This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

BIBLIOTHECA

PRACTICAL MECHANICS.

LONDON
PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODE AND CO.
NEW-STREET SQUARE

ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION

TO

PRACTICAL MECHANICS.

ILLUSTRATED BY NUMEROUS EXAMPLES.

BEING THE

SECOND EDITION OF 'ELEMENTARY EXAMPLES IN PRACTICAL MECHANICS.'

BY THE

REV. JOHN F. TWISDEN, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS IN THE
STAFF COLLEGE.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, & GREEN.
1863.

~~180. c. 119.~~
156 a 11

BIBLIOTHECA · BODLEIANA

PREFACE.

THE following Treatise is designed to be an Introduction to the science of *Applied Mechanics*: in this it differs from all the elementary works commonly in use, which are introductory to *Rational Mechanics*. How great a difference is caused by this circumstance will appear from an inspection of the Contents; it may, however, be mentioned that, at the least, one half of the present work has no counterpart in any *Elementary* Treatise that has fallen under the author's notice: that so great a divergence from the usual type should be possible seems sufficient reason for believing that something is wanting in the ordinary works, but how far the present will supply that want is, of course, another question. It was originally intended to be a book of examples, and a supplement to others already in existence; it was, however, soon found that by a few additions it could be made independent, and it was thought that what was gained in point of convenience by completeness, would more than compensate a small increase of size and cost.

The work is intended to comprise two courses; the first is contained in Chapter I., the first section of Chapter II. and Chapter III. of Part I. and in Chapter I. of Part II.; the second forms the remainder of the book. The first course may be read by any one who understands arithmetic, a little algebra, practical geometry, and the rules of mensuration; in many of the examples it is intended that a geometrical construction should take the place of calculation: instances of the use of construction are given in *Examples* 177, 209, &c. In this course the principles of the science are merely stated, their formal demonstration being reserved to the second course; in other words, the order most convenient for teaching and learning has been followed at some sacrifice of the systematic development of the subject. The second course presupposes that the reader is acquainted with Euclid, algebra, and trigonometry, as commonly taught in schools; a very few examples are inserted which require some acquaintance with co-ordinate geometry and the differential calculus;* the reason for their insertion will generally be obvious from the context in which they occur. Frequent use has been made of simple geometrical limits; they will probably present but little difficulty to the reader; some remarks on the subject of limits will be found in the Appendix.

Very many examples require numerical answers; it is hoped that but few of the arithmetical operations will prove laborious to any one who possesses a proper facility in manipulating numbers, and it must be remembered that few things are more important to a learner in the earlier stages of his progress than that he should be continually referred to the numerical results that follow from the formulæ he investigates. Hints and explanations have been freely given in connection with the more difficult examples, and it is hoped they will be found sufficient to enable the reader to complete the solutions, though many of them are important mechanical theorems, and some of them but rarely to be met with (e.g. *Ex.* 134, 149, 343, 379, 471, 502, 513, &c.).

---

* Most of these examples are contained in Chap. IX. Part I.; the others are distinguished by an asterisk.

A list is subjoined of the principal works referred to in drawing up the present Treatise; particular instances of obligation are acknowledged in the foot notes in the course of the work. A more explicit recognition of assistance is due to the Rev. H. Moseley, Canon of Bristol: about two hundred of the Examples were given by him to his classes at King's College, London, in the years 1840, 1, 2, 3; these he very kindly placed at the author's disposal, and also gave him permission to use freely his excellent treatise on the 'Mechanical Principles of Engineering'—a permission of which great use has been made.

STAFF COLLEGE: *August* 1860.

Works referred to.

M. POISSON, Traité de Mécanique.
M. PONCELET, Introduction à la Mécanique Industrielle.
M. PONCELET, Traité de Mécanique appliquée aux Machines.
M. MORIN, Aide-Mémoire de Mécanique Pratique.
M. MORIN, Notions Fondamentales de Mécanique Pratique.
Dr. T. YOUNG, Lectures on Natural Philosophy.
Rev. W. WHEWELL, D.D., History of the Inductive Sciences.
Rev. H. MOSELEY, Mechanical Principles of Engineering.
Rev. R. WILLIS, Principles of Mechanism.
Dr. RANKINE, Applied Mechanics.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

Properties of Materials — Weight — Expansion by Heat — Elongation by Pressure — Rupture by Strain . . . . PAGE 1

CHAPTER II.

SECT. I. Efficiency of Agents — Modulus of Steam Engines — Water Wheels — Work of Animate Agents — Cost of Labour . . . 18

SECT. II. Work done by a variable Pressure — Steam Indicator — Work of Raising Weights 36

CHAPTER III.

Statement of the fundamental Principles of Statics — Parallelogram of Pressures — Principle of Moments — Applications, viz.: — the Lever — the Steel-Yard — Equilibrium of Walls — Thrusts of Rafters . . 46

CHAPTER IV.

Proof of the fundamental Principles of Statics 73

CHAPTER V.

Centre of Gravity — Geometrical Applications 103

CHAPTER VI.

Limiting Angle of Resistance — Laws of Friction — Inclined Plane — Wedge — Screw — Friction on a Pivot — Endless Screw . . . 120

CHAPTER VII.

Equilibrium of body resting on an Axle — Rigidity of Ropes — Pulley — Capstan — Carriage Wheel 146

CHAPTER VIII.

The Line of Resistance—Pressure of Water—Pressure of Earth PAGE 162

CHAPTER IX.

Deflection of Beams — Rupture of Beams by Transverse Strain . 174

CHAPTER X.

Virtual Velocities — Work done by a Pressure — Machines in a state of Uniform Motion — Modulus of Machine — Toothed Wheels — Epicycloid — Form of Teeth — Equilibrium of Toothed Wheels . . . 187

PART II.

CHAPTER I.

Velocity — Motion of falling Bodies — Motion produced by Pressure — Accumulated Work — Motion on a Curve — Centrifugal Force — Oscillation of Simple Pendulum —Centre of Oscillation . . . 216

CHAPTER II.

Uniformly accelerated Motion — Composition of Velocities — Motion of Projectiles — First and Second Laws of Motion 233

CHAPTER III.

Motion produced by Pressure — Accumulated Work — Mass, Momentum, and Moving Force — Third Law of Motion 246

CHAPTER IV.

Constrained Motion of a Point — Centrifugal Force — Cycloidal Oscillations — Longitudinal Vibrations of a Rod 253

CHAPTER V.

Moment of Inertia — Radius of Gyration 262

CHAPTER VI.

Angular Velocity — Effective Force — D'Alembert's Principle — Pressure on a fixed Axis of Rotation . . . . PAGE 270

CHAPTER VII.

Work accumulated in a Rotating Body — Smeaton's Machine — Atwood's Machine — Flywheel — M. Morin's Experiments on Friction — Compound Pendulum—Motion of a Body in Space 280

CHAPTER VIII.

Impulsive Action — Impact of Smooth Balls — Impulse on Axis of Rotation — Centre of Percussion — Axis of Spontaneous Rotation — Ballistic Pendulum 298

APPENDIX.

On Limits, and on the Cycloid 313

TABLES.

Table of Specific Gravity . . . . PAGE 2
„ Expansion produced by Heat 9
„ Moduli of Elasticity 11
„ Tenacity 12
„ Crushing Pressures 14
„ Moduli of Steam Engines 23
„ Moduli of Water Wheels 26
„ Work done by Living Agents 28
„ Horizontal Transport of Burdens 30
„ Cost of Labour 34
„ Coefficients of Friction 128
„ Friction of Axles 148
„ Rigidity of Ropes 153
„ Moduli of Rupture 185
„ Accelerating Force of Gravity 232

PRACTICAL MECHANICS.

CHAPTER I.

ON SOME OF THE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS.

1. *Properties of Materials.*—The present chapter is intended to serve as an introduction to those that follow. It contains examples illustrative of the more obvious physical properties of the materials commonly used in construction and machinery. These physical properties are (1) Weight; (2) Expansion or Contraction, produced by change of temperature; (3) Elongation and Compression, produced by Strain or Pressure; (4) Resistance offered to Rupture by Strain; (5) Resistance offered to Rupture by Compression.

2. *Weight.*—For estimating the weight of masses with sufficient accuracy it may be assumed that the weight of a cubic foot of water is 1000 oz. This number is easily remembered, and is within a very little of the truth. In every example contained in the following pages wherein the weight of masses is concerned, it will be assumed that the weight of a cubic foot of water is 1000 oz., unless the contrary is specified. As a matter of fact, a cubic foot of pure water at 39° F. (when its density is greatest) weighs 998·8 oz. It may also be convenient for the reader to remember that a gallon contains 277·274 cubic inches, and

that a gallon of water at the standard temperature (62° F.) weighs 10 lbs.

Ex. 1.—A reservoir is internally 12 ft. long, 5 ft. wide, and 3 ft. deep: determine the weight of the water it contains when full, and the error produced by considering that each cubic foot weighs 1000 oz.

Ans. Weight, 5 tons, 0 cwt. 50 lbs.
Error, 13½ lbs.

Ex. 2.—A cylindrical boiler terminated by plane ends, is internally 15 ft. long and 4 ft. in diameter; through the lower half pass lengthwise 50 fire tubes, 3 in. in external diameter: determine the volume and weight of the water contained in it when the surface of the water passes through the centres of the ends. *Ans.* Vol. 57·43 cubic ft.
Weight, 1 ton, 12 cwts. 0 qr. 5·5 lbs.

Ex. 3.—The surface of a pond measures 10 acres; in the course of a period of dry weather the surface falls 1½ in. by evaporation: what is the weight of the water that has been withdrawn? *Ans.* 1520 tons, nearly.

3. *Specific gravity.*—The specific gravity of a solid or liquid substance is the proportion which the weight of a certain volume of that substance bears to the weight of an equal volume of water; thus when it is stated that the specific gravity of cast iron is 7·2070, it means that a cubic foot, or a cubic inch, &c., of cast iron weighs 7·2070 times as much as a cubic foot, cubic inch, &c., of water; consequently a cubic foot of cast iron will weigh 7207 oz., and in general, if s is the specific gravity of a substance, a cubic foot of it will weigh 1000 s oz., at least with sufficient accuracy in almost all cases. The following table gives the specific gravities of some common materials:—

TABLE I.

SPECIFIC GRAVITIES.

METALS.

Platinum (laminated)	22·0690	Brass (cast)	8·3958
Pure Gold (hammered)	19·3617	Steel (hard)	7·8163
Gold 22 carat (do.)	17·5894	Iron (cast)	7·2070
Mercury	13·5681	„ (wrought)	7·7880
Lead (cast)	11·3523	Tin (cast)	7·2914
Pure Silver (hammered)	10·5107	Zinc (cast)	7·1908
Copper (cast)	8·7880		

STONES AND EARTH.

Marble (white Italian)	2·638	Portland Stone	2·145
Slate (Westmoreland)	2·791	Coal (Newcastle)	1·2700
Granite (Aberdeen)	2·625	Brick (Red)	2·168
Paving Stone	2·4158	Clay	1·919
Mill Stone	2·4835	Sand (River)	1·886
Grindstone	2·1429	Chalk (mean)	2·315

WOODS (DRY).

Elm	0·588	Oak (English)	0·934
Fir (Riga)	0·753	Teak (Indian)	0·657
Larch	0·522	Cork	0·240
Mahogany (Spanish)	0·800		

---

1 foot length of Hempen rope weighs in lbs. $0{\cdot}045 \times (\text{circ. in inches})^2$.
1 „ „ Cable weighs in lbs. $0{\cdot}027 \times (\text{circ. in inches})^2$.
1 cubic foot of Brickwork weighs 112 lbs.

NOTE. — The above numbers, where printed to four places of decimals, are taken from Dr. Young's Lectures on Natural Philosophy, vol. ii. p. 503; where printed to three places of decimals, from Mr. Moseley's Mechanics of Engineering, 1st ed. p. 622. A definite specific gravity is assigned to each substance to prevent ambiguity in working the following examples. It will be remarked, however, that different specimens of the same substance have different specific gravities: thus, of 16 specimens of cast iron the specific gravities have been found to vary from 7·295 to 6·963. The reader must, therefore, bear in mind that the numbers in the text give mean values from which the specific gravity of any specimen of a given substance will not largely vary — though the limits of variation are greater with some substances than with others. A similar remark applies to all quantities determined by experiment.

Ex. 4. — What is the weight of a rectangular block of marble 63 ft. long, and in section 12 ft. square? *Ans.* Weight, 667 tons, 14 cwts. 3 qrs.

Ex. 5. — The girth of a tree is 3 ft. at top, 3 ft. 9 in. at bottom, it is 14 ft. long. Determine its weight according as it is larch, oak, or mahogany. Also, its value at the following prices: larch, 2*s.* 6*d.*; oak, 7*s.*; mahogany, 19*s.* per cubic foot rough.

Ans. Vol. 12·74 cubic ft.
Weight: Larch, 416 lbs. Oak, 744 lbs. Mah. 637 lbs.
Price: „ 1*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.* „ 4*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* „ 12*l.* 2*s.* 1*d.*

[The volume to be determined as the frustum of a cone.]

Ex. 6. — Find the weight of a rectangular mass of oak, 12 ft. long, 4 ft. broad, and 2½ ft. thick. What would be the weight of a mass of granite of the same dimensions? *Ans.* Oak, 62 cwts. 2 qrs. 5 lbs.
Granite, 175 cwts. 3 qrs. 3½ lbs.

Ex. 7.—Find the separate weights of a cast iron ball, 4 in. in radius, and of a copper cylinder 3 ft. long, the diameter of whose base is 1 in. Determine also the diminution in the weight of the ball if a hole were cut through it which the cylinder would exactly fit, the axis of the cylinder passing through the centre of the sphere. Also, find the error that results from considering the part cut away a perfect cylinder.

Ans. Weight of sphere, 1118·09 oz.
" cylinder, 143·8 oz.
" part cut from sphere, 26·204 oz.
Error, 0·102 oz.

Ex. 8.—If a 10 in. shell were of cast iron, and were 2 in. thick, what would be its weight supposing it complete? If the weight of a 10 in. shell were 86 lbs. what would be its thickness supposing it complete?
Ans. (1) 107 lbs. (2) 1·41 in.

Ex. 9.—A hammer consists of a rectangular mass of wrought iron, 6 in. long, and 3 in. by 2 in. in section; its handle is of oak, and is a cylinder 3 ft. 6 in. long, on a base 1 in. in radius. Determine its weight.
Ans. 12·73 lbs.

Ex. 10.—A pendulum consists of a cylindrical rod of steel 40 in. long, on a base whose diameter measures $\frac{1}{4}$ in.; to the end of this is screwed a steel cylinder $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. in radius, which fits accurately a hollow cylinder of glass, containing mercury 6 in. deep, the glass vessel weighing 3 oz. Determine the weight of the pendulum. *Ans.* 360·95 oz.

Ex. 11.—Determine the weight of a leaden cone whose height is 1 ft. and radius of base 6 in.; determine also the external radius of that hollow cast iron sphere which is 1 in. thick, and equals the cone in weight.
Ans. (1) 185·74 lbs. (2) 8·02 in.

Ex. 12.—A rectangular mass of cast iron 6 ft. long, 6 in. wide, and 3 in. deep, has fitted square to its end a cube of the same materials whose edge is $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long; find its weight. *Ans.* 1858 lbs.

Ex. 13.—It is reckoned that a foot length of iron pipe weighs 64·4 lbs. when the diameter of the bore is 4 in. and the thickness of the metal $1\frac{1}{4}$ in.: what does this assume to be the specific gravity of iron? *Ans.* 7·197.

Ex. 14.—A cast iron column 10 ft. high and 6 in. in diameter will safely support a weight of $17\frac{1}{2}$ tons, whether it be solid, or hollow and 1 in. thick; determine:—(1) the weight of a solid column; (2) the number of equally strong hollow columns that can be made out of 500 solid columns; (3) the price of 500 solid columns at 10*s.* per cwt. and of 500 hollow columns at 11*s.* 3*d.* per cwt.; (4) the cost of sending the 500 solid and the 500 hollow columns to a given place at the rate of 10*s.* 6*d.* per ton.

Ans. (1) 884·2 lbs. (2) 900. (3) 1974*l.* 3*s.* solid. 1233*l.* 16*s.* hollow.
(4) 103*l.* 13*s.* solid. 57*l.* 12*s.* hollow.

Ex. 15.— Determine the weight of a hollow leaden cylinder whose length is 3 in., internal radius $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., and thickness $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. *Ans.* 26·121 lbs.

Ex. 16.—Determine the weight of a grindstone 4 ft. in diameter and 8 in. thick, fitted with a wrought iron axis of which the part within the stone is 2 in. square, and the projecting parts each 4 in. long with a section 2 in. in diameter. *Ans.* 1135 lbs.

Ex. 17.— Determine the weight of an oak door 7 ft. high, 3 ft. wide, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. *Ans.* $153\frac{1}{4}$ lbs.

Ex. 18.— There is a fly wheel of cast iron the external radius of whose rim is 5 ft. and internal radius 4 ft. 6 in.; it is 4 in. thick and is connected with the centre by 8 spokes 4 in. wide and 1 in. thick, strengthened by a flange on each side 1 in. square (so that their section is a cross 4 in. long and 3 in. wide) each spoke is 4 ft. long; the centre to which they join the rim has the same thickness as the rim, is solid, and (of course) 6 in. in radius: determine the weight of the whole. *Ans.* 2959 lbs.

Ex. 19.—There are 2 rooms each 100 ft. long and 30 ft. wide; the one is floored with oak planking $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick; the other with deal planking (Riga fir) $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. Determine the weights of the floors and their cost, the price of deal being 3*s.* and oak 7*s.* per cubic foot.

Ans. Deal floor weighs 17648 lbs. costs 56*l.* 5*s.*
Oak „ 18242 lbs. „ 109*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*

Ex. 20.— A cubic foot of copper is drawn into wire $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch in diameter; what length of wire is made? *Ans.* 46936 ft.

Ex. 21.— It is said that gold can be drawn into wire one millionth part of an inch thick; what will be the length of such a wire that can be made from an ounce of pure gold? *Ans.* 1793448 miles.

Ex. 22.— It is said that silver leaf can be made $\frac{1}{150000}$ of an inch thick; how many ounces of silver would be required to make an acre of such silver leaf? *Ans.* 254·24 oz.

4. *Brickwork.*—The measurement and determination of the weight of a mass of brickwork depend upon the following data:—

(1) A rod of brickwork has a surface of 1 square rod (or $30\frac{1}{4}$ square yards) and a thickness of a brick and a half, i. e. of 1 ft. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., or it contains 306 cubic feet.

(2) A rod of brickwork contains about 4500 bricks in mortar, or 5000 bricks laid dry.

(3) A rod of brickwork requires $3\frac{1}{2}$ loads (i. e. $3\frac{1}{2}$ cubic yards) of sand and 18 bushels of stone lime.

(4) A brick measures $8\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ inches, i. e. a quarter of an inch each way less than $9 \times 4\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ inches.

(5) A bricklayer's hod measures 16 × 9 × 9 inches, and can contain 10 or 12 bricks.*

Ex. 23.—How many rods of brickwork are there in a square tower 117 ft. high and 28 ft. by 7 ft. at its base, externally, and 3 bricks thick? Determine the number of bricks required to build the tower and their price at 1*l.* 10*s.* per thousand.

Ans. (1) 52·43 rods. (2) 236,000 bricks. (3) 354*l.*

Ex. 24.—A tower the base of which measures externally 9 ft. square is 50 ft. high and 2 bricks thick; how many bricks are required to build it, and how many loads of sand and bushels of lime? Determine also the cost of the materials if the bricks cost 1*l.* 10*s.* per thousand, sand 5*s.* 4*d.* per load, and lime 1*s.* 8*d.* per bushel.

Ans. (1) 7·35 rods. (2) 33,000 bricks, 25¾ loads of sand, 132½ bushels of lime. (3) Cost 67*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.*

Ex. 25.—How many rods of brickwork are there in a reservoir of a rectangular form, the internal measurements of which are 20 ft. long, 6 ft. wide, and 12 ft. deep; the work being 2 bricks thick, viz. both walls and floor; and the reservoir being open at the top? *Ans.* 4·43.

Ex. 26.—How many rods of brickwork are there in a wall 360 ft. long, 17 ft. high, and 2 bricks thick; and determine the cost of the material from the data in *Ex.* 24. *Ans.* (1) 30 rods. (2) 275*l.* 10*s.*

Ex. 27.—If the wall in the last example had an additional 2 ft. of foundation 3 bricks thick, and were supported by 20 square buttresses reaching to the top of the wall 2 bricks thick, on foundations 3 bricks thick, and measuring 2½ ft. in a direction perpendicular to the face of the wall; determine the number of rods of brickwork in the foundations and buttresses.

Ans. 10·2 rods.

Ex. 28.—What would be the cost of the carriage of the bricks in the wall described in the last two examples at 5*s.* 6*d.* per thousand?

Ans. 49*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*

Ex. 29.—The following are the actual dimensions of the brickwork of the outer shell of the chimney of St. Rollox, Glasgow. Commencing from the top, there are five divisions; the tops of these divisions are respectively 435½, 350½, 210½, 114½, 54½ ft., above the ground; the external diameters at the *tops* of the divisions are respectively 13 ft. 6 in., 16 ft. 9 in., 24 ft., 30 ft. 6 in., 35 ft. The diameter on the ground is 40 ft.; the thickness of the divisions are respectively 1½, 2, 2½, 3, and 3½ bricks; below ground the brickwork reaches 14 ft., with a uniform external diameter of 40 ft.; the first 8 feet are 3 ft. thick; in the remaining 6 feet the thickness gradually increases to 12 ft. thick. Determine the number of rods of brickwork contained in the chimney; the number of thousand bricks employed, their cost at 1*l.* 11*s.* 3*d.* per thousand; also, if the mortar were of sand and stone lime, determine the number of loads of sand and bushels of stone lime required, and their cost at 5*s.* 4*d.* per load, and 1*s.* 8*d.* per bushel, respectively.

---

* Mr. Weale's Contractor's Handbook. The Handbook states that a hod contains 20 bricks, but this must be a misprint.

[The surface of each division of the chimney may be considered as that of a conic frustum; the real volume of each division will be the difference between the volumes of two conic frustums. A sufficiently close approximation may be obtained by multiplying the mean surface by the thickness and considering the slant side equal to the height; the volume of the part below ground is to be determined accurately.]

Ans. (1) 218 rods, or 981,000 bricks. (2) Cost of bricks, 1532*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* (3) 763 loads of sand, costing 203*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.* (4) 3924 bushels of lime, costing 327*l.*

5. *Expansion and contraction by heat.*—It is found that all bodies experience a small change of volume on the application of heat. In general the change is one of increase,* and with sufficient accuracy may be considered to obey the following law within moderate ranges of temperature. If a volume v be increased by k v for an addition of one degree of heat, it will be increased by $n \times k$ v for an addition of n degrees of heat, i. e. the increase of volume is proportional to the increase of temperature. The same rule holds for the expansions in *length* which a body experiences from an increase of temperature. In order to fix the conception of a degree of heat it will be proper to mention that when heat is applied to ice the water produced by melting retains a constant temperature until the whole of the ice is melted. This temperature serves as one fixed point, and is called the freezing point. Moreover, boiling water in free contact with the air also keeps at a constant temperature (at least when the barometer stands

---

* Water, near freezing point, is a conspicuous exception.

at a given height). This fact, therefore, supplies a second fixed point, and is called boiling point, viz., when the barometer stands at 30 inches. These two points being fixed, the graduation is arbitrary. The scale of Fahrenheit's thermometer (which is commonly used in England) is constructed by dividing the space between the freezing and boiling points into 180 equal parts, termed degrees, and by commencing the graduation 32° below freezing point, so that the freezing point is marked 32°, and the boiling point 212°. In the centigrade thermometer (commonly used in France) the graduation begins at the freezing point, and the interval between the freezing and boiling points is divided into 100 equal parts called degrees.* It is easy to see that if at any temperature Fahrenheit's thermometer stood at F° and the centigrade at C°, we should have

$$\frac{F^\circ - 32}{180} = \frac{C^\circ}{100}$$

Ex. 30.—The density of water is greatest at 3°·9 on the centigrade scale; what is the same temperature called on Fahrenheit's scale? *Ans.* 39°·02 F.

Ex. 31.—The standard temperature commonly referred to in English experiments is 60° F.; what would the same temperature be called in France? *Ans.* 15°·55 C.

Ex. 32.—If the centigrade thermometer stood at 5° below zero, or at -5° C, what would the same temperature be marked on Fahrenheit's scale? *Ans.* 23° F.

Ex. 33.—What degree on the centigrade scale would be equivalent to -4° on Fahrenheit's scale? *Ans.* -20° C.

The following Table gives the fractional part of the whole by which substances expand when heated:†—

---

* In Reaumur's thermometer the freezing point is marked zero, and the boiling point 80°: consequently $\frac{F^\circ - 32}{180} = \frac{R^\circ}{80}$

† From Dr. Young's Natural Philosophy, vol. ii. p. 390.

TABLE II.

EXPANSION PRODUCED BY HEAT.

		Temperature raised from 32° to 212° F.	Temperature raised 1° F.	Authority
In length:	Glass Tube	0·00077615	0·00000431	Roy
„	Platinum	0·000856	0·00000476	Borda
„	Cast Iron	0·0011094	0·00000617	Lavoisier
„	Wrought Iron	0·001156	0·00000642	Borda
„	Steel rods	0·0011447	0·00000636	Roy
„	Brass rods	0·0018928	0·00001052	Roy
„	Lead . .	0·002867	0·00001592	Smeaton
„	Copper .	0·001700	0·00000944	Smeaton
In bulk:	Mercury .	. .	0·00010415	Roy
„	„ in glass (apparent)	. .	0·00008696	Committee of Royal Society

Ex. 34.—The length of the base line of the Ordnance Survey on Hounslow Heath was found to be 27,404 ft.; this was measured first by glass tubes, and then by steel chains; if, in correcting the glass tubes for temperature a uniform error of 1° in excess had been committed, and in correcting the steel chain an error of 1° in defect had been committed, what would have been the difference between the apparent measurements? *Ans.* 3·51 in.

Ex. 35.—If the wrought iron rails on a railway are 10 miles long when at a temperature of 32° below freezing, by how much will they lengthen if their temperature is raised to 88° F.? *Ans.* 29·83 ft.

Ex. 36.—Ramsden's brass yard exceeded Shuckburgh's by 0·002505 of an inch; what would be the difference of their temperatures when accurately the same length? *Ans.* 6°·6 F.

Ex. 37.—Two rods, respectively of iron and brass, AB and CD are fastened together in the middle; they are accurately the same length, at 62° F.; to their ends are fastened by pivots tongues CAE and DBF which are perpendicular to the bars, at 62° F.; in consequence of the unequal expansion or contraction of the bars the tongues will assume different positions, as shown by the dotted lines; it is required to determine the length of CE, that the point E may remain unmoved by the expansion or contraction of the bar. The length of AB is 10 ft. and the distance AC is 1·725 in. *Ans.* CE = 4·426 in.

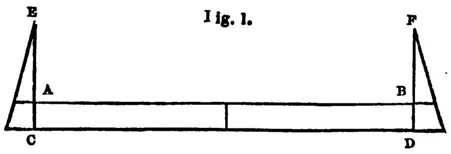


Fig. 1.

Ex. 38.—If the expansion in length of a substance is *e* times the length at given temperature, show that the expansion in volume will be very nearly 3 *e* times the volume at that temperature.

Ex. 39.—The volume of a mass of lead being a cubic foot at 60° F. what will be its volume at 0° F.? and what at 88° F.?

Ans. At 0° F. 0·997133 cubic ft.
At 88° F. 1·00133728 cubic ft.

Ex. 40.—There is half a cubic inch of mercury in a thermometer at 32° F.; when the temperature is raised to 92° F. the mercury ascends 4 in.; what is the diameter of the bore of the glass tube?

Ans. 0·0288 in.

6. *Elongation produced by strain.*—The principle on which this determination is made is the following:—Suppose the length of a beam or bar to be L feet, the area of its section to be K square inches, then if by the application of a strain of P lbs. its length becomes $L+l$, it appears from experiment that

$$l : L :: \frac{P}{K} : E$$

where E is a constant number depending on the nature of the material, and is called the Modulus of Elasticity.

It is found that all substances obey this law when the degree of extension does not transgress certain limits; the limits are different in different substances, and in many are very narrow. It appears also that within these limits (i. e. the limits of elasticity) a strain producing a certain degree of extension will, if applied in the opposite direction so as to become a thrust, produce an equal degree of compression.

It will be observed that $\frac{P}{K}$ is the strain or thrust per square inch on the section of the beam or bar. It is also plain that if $\frac{P}{K}$ were equal to E then would l be equal to L, so that the modulus of elasticity is that strain per square inch of the section of a bar which would double its length if its elasticity continued perfect. It is, perhaps, unnecessary to remark that scarcely any substance has limits of elasticity any way approaching this in extent.

Table III.

MODULI OF ELASTICITY.*

Material	Modulus	Material	Modulus
Wrought Iron bars	29,000,000	Oak (English)	1,450,000
Cast Iron	17,000,000	Larch	1,050,000
„ Brass	8,930,000	Fir (Riga)	1,330,000
Steel (hard)	29,000,000	Elm	700,000
Copper wire	17,000,000		

Ex. 41.—By how much would a bar of wrought iron ¼ of an inch square and 100 ft. long lengthen under a strain of 2 tons (neglecting the weight of the bar)? *Ans.* 0·247 ft.

Ex. 42.—Determine the elongation of a steel bar 2 in. square and 40 ft. long when subjected to a strain of 40 tons. What would have been its elongation had it been of cast brass? *Ans.* Steel 0·03 ft. Brass 0·1 ft.

Ex. 43.—A bar of wrought iron 2 in. square has its ends fixed between two immovable blocks when the temperature is 20° F.; what pressure will it exert against them if the temperature becomes 96° F.? *Ans.* 25¼ tons.

Ex. 44.—A wall of brickwork 2 ft. thick and 12 ft. high is supported by columns of oak 6 inches in radius 18 ft. high and 14 ft. apart from centre to centre; determine the thrust per square inch exerted on the section of the columns, and the amount of their compression.

Ans. (1) 332·7 lb. (2) $\frac{1}{20}$ in. nearly.

Ex. 45.—In the last example if the wall had been of Portland stone and 1¼ ft. thick, what would have been the pressure per square inch, and the degree of compression? *Ans.* (1) 248·9 lb. (2) $\frac{3}{80}$ in.

Ex. 46.—In the last example if the oak column were replaced by a wrought iron bar 2 inches square, what would be the degree of compression? and at what temperature would the iron rod have the same length as it has when unpressed at 32° F.? *Ans.* (1) $\frac{21}{400}$ in. (2) 69·8° F.

Ex. 47.—A bar of wrought iron a square inch in section is fixed firmly between two *immovable* blocks which are 50 ft. apart; if the temperature is raised 50° F. above that which the bar had when fixed, find the pressure produced against these blocks. *Ans.* 9309 lbs.

Ex. 48.—In the last example, if only one of the blocks were immovable and the other were capable of revolving round a joint 12 ft. below the point, at which it is met by the rod, determine the angle through which it will be turned by the expansion of the rod. *Ans.* 0° ·4′ 36″.

Ex. 49.—It is observed that the two opposite walls of an ancient building are each 3° out of the vertical, the inclination being outward; to bring them into the perpendicular the following means are employed: at certain intervals iron bars are placed across the building, their ends passing through the walls and projecting on the outside, on these ends strong plates or washers are screwed; the rods are then heated and expand, in this state the washers are screwed tightly against the outside of the walls and the rods allowed to cool, when they contract and draw the walls together; the process being continued until the walls become vertical.* If we suppose the rods to be 50 ft. long and 3 square inches in section, and to be fastened 15 ft. above the joint of the masonry, round which walls will be made to turn; and if the range of temperature is from 60° F. to 240° F.; determine the number of times the bars must be heated before the operation is complete, and the pressure with which the walls would be drawn together if they were entirely immovable. *Ans.* (1) 27 times. (2) 100,572 lbs.

---

* Based on Mr. Moseley's Mech. Eng. p. 622, compared with Mr. Rankine's Applied Mechanics, p. 631.

7. *Resistance to rupture by tearing or tenacity.*—When a strain which elongates a bar attains a certain magnitude, the bar will break. If we determine by experiment this force in lbs. per square inch, we obtain the *tenacity* of the substance. It is manifest that the strain which will tear a bar whose section is n square inches will be n times the tenacity.

TABLE IV.

TENACITIES.

Material	Tenacity	Material	Tenacity
Wrought Iron (bars) . .	67,200 lbs.	Oak (English) .	17,300 lbs.
Cast Iron (average)	16,500 „	Larch	10,000 „
Iron wire ropes .	90,000 „	Fir (Riga) . .	12,000 „
Cast Brass . .	18,000 „	Elm	13,500 „
Copper wire . .	60,000 „	Hempen ropes .	5,600 „

Ex. 50.—How great a strain will a cylindrical bar of wrought iron bear which is $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in diameter? and by what fraction of its length would it elongate under this strain if the elasticity continued perfect?

Ans. (1) 3298 lbs. (2) 0·0023.

Ex. 51.—How many iron wires $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in diameter must be put together to sustain a strain of 3 tons? *Ans.* 13.

---

* The walls of Armagh Cathedral were restored by this process. Daniell's Chemistry, p. 103.

Ex. 52.—What is the length of a bar of wrought iron which being suspended vertically would break by its own weight? *Ans.* 19,880 ft.

Ex. 53.—What strain will a bar of oak 1½ in. square sustain?
Ans. 38,925 lbs.

Ex. 54.—What strain will a cylindrical bar of larch 1½ in. in diameter sustain? *Ans.* 17,671 lbs.

Ex. 55.—If a rope be made of wires whose diameter is d, show that the number of wires in each square inch of the section of the rope is very nearly given by the formula $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}\,d^2}$ or $\frac{8}{7\,d^2}$

Ex. 56.—How many wires $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in diameter must be put together to form a rope a square inch in section? *Ans.* 115.

Ex. 57.—What is the difference in the number of wires $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch in diameter which would form a rope with a section of a square inch as determined by the formulæ in *Ex.* 55? *Ans.* 4·8.

Ex. 58.—Show that the number of lbs. weight in a foot length of iron wire is given by the formula $(\text{circ. in inches})^2 \times 0{\cdot}244$ very nearly; the specific gravity of iron wire being assumed to be the same as that of wrought iron.

Ex. 59.—Show that if a rope of hemp has the same strength as another of iron wire, the circumference of the latter is about ¼, and its weight about ⅓ of the former.

8. *Resistance to rupture by compression.*—There are as many as five forms which the results of crushing assume in different bodies. They are enumerated as follows by Mr. Rankine:[*]—

(1) *Crushing by splitting,* when the substance divides in a direction nearly parallel to the direction of the pressure. This occurs in the case of hard homogeneous substances of a glassy texture.

(2) *Crushing by shearing,* when the substance divides along a plane inclined at a certain angle to the direction of the force, the upper part of the substance sliding upon the lower. This fact was ascertained, and its conditions investigated, by Mr. Hodgkinson. It takes place in the case of substances of a granular texture, such as cast iron,

---

[*] Applied Mechanics, p. 303. See also Mr. Moseley's Mechanics of Engineering, pp. 549, 579.

and most kinds of stone and brick. To exhibit its effects the height of the block to be crushed must be at the least one and a half times its thickness. In the above cases the resistance to crushing is considerably greater than the tenacity. In the case of cast iron the resistance is more than *six* times the tenacity.

(3) *Crushing by bulging*, when the material spreads like compressed dough. This takes place with ductile substances, such as wrought iron in short blocks. In this case the resistance is somewhat less than the tenacity, being with wrought iron about $\frac{2}{3}$ of the tenacity.

(4) *Crushing by crippling*, which is characteristic of fibrous substances, and takes place when the thrust acts along the fibres in timbers and in bars of wrought iron that are too long to yield by bulging. It consists in a lateral yielding, and sometimes separation of the fibres. In the case of dry timber the resistance is about $\frac{1}{2}$ of the tenacity, in the case of moist timber about $\frac{1}{4}$th of the tenacity; consequently moist timber is only half as strong as dry when subjected to a crushing force.

(5) *Crushing by crossbreaking*, which is the mode of fracture in columns and struts where the length greatly exceeds the diameter. Under the breaking load they yield sideways, and are broken across like beams under a transverse pressure.

TABLE V.

CRUSHING PRESSURE IN LBS. PER SQUARE INCH.

Material	Pressure	Material	Pressure
Wrought Iron .	36,000	Granite (average)	8,000
Cast Iron (average)	112,000	Oak (English) dry	9,500
„ Brass .	10,300	Larch dry .	5,500
Brick . .	800	Fir (Riga) dry .	6,000
Sandstone .	4,000	Elm . .	10,300
Limestone (granular) . .	4,000		

Ex. 60.—What must be the height of a column of cast iron producing that pressure per square inch which would crush a short column of the same material? *Ans.* 35,805 ft.

Ex. 61.—Compare the heights of columns of cast iron, wrought iron, cast brass, and larch fir, which would produce the pressure per square inch requisite for crushing short columns of their respective materials?
Ans. 1·475 : 0·439 : 0·116 : 1.

9. *Ultimate and proof strength and working stress.*—It must be borne in mind that no material is in practice subjected to the strain or thrust which it is capable of supporting. This will appear very clearly from the following definitions:*—

(1) *The ultimate strength* of a solid is the stress required to produce fracture in some specified way.

(2) *The proof strength* is the stress required to produce the greatest strain in some specified way consistent with safety. A stress exceeding the proof strength, though it does not produce immediate fracture, will produce it by long application or frequent repetition.

(3) *The working stress* is always made less than the proof *strength* in a certain ratio determined by experience.

In the cases of wrought iron boilers, timber, brick, and stone, the *ultimate strength* is from 2 to 3 times more than the *proof strength,* and from 8 to 10 times the *working stress.* In the following examples the *working stress* is assumed to be $\frac{1}{10}$th of the ultimate strength:—

Ex. 62.—A wall of brickwork 3 ft. thick, is supported at intervals of 10 ft. by sandstone columns 9 in. in diameter; to what height can the wall be carried? *Ans.* 7·6 ft.

Ex. 63.—If in the last example the columns had been of brickwork 2 ft. thick, to what height would the work then be carried? *Ans.* 10·8 ft.

Ex. 64.—To what height could the wall in *Ex.* 44 be carried with safety so far as the strength of the columns is concerned? *Ans.* 34·26 ft.

Ex. 65.—Make the same determination with regard to *Ex.* 45.
Ans. 45·8 ft.

---

* Rankine, Applied Mechanics, p. 273.

Ex. 66.—What would have been the heights in each of the last examples if the columns had been of brickwork? What if of limestone? What if of granite?
Ans. Brickwork, 2·9 ft. 3·9 ft.
Limestone, 14·4 ft. 19·3 ft.
Granite, 28·9 ft. 38·6 ft.

Ex. 67.—A wall of brickwork, 50 ft. high and 3 ft. thick, is to be carried by columns of brick 20 ft. apart, from centre to centre; determine the least diameter consistent with safety. Make the same determination if the columns were of granite. *Ans.* 73⅛ in. brickwork. 23⅛ in. granite.

10. *Strength of cast iron columns.*—The columns in the preceding examples are supposed to follow the law of the crushing of short columns. It may be instructive to add the following particulars, which have reference to the crushing of cast iron columns exceeding that length. The greatest part of our knowledge of this subject is due to experiments conducted by Mr. Hodgkinson, who thus states his conclusions with regard to the form of the ends of iron columns:—'1st. A long circular pillar, with its ends flat, is about three times as strong as a pillar of the same length and diameter with its ends rounded in such a manner that the pressure would pass through the axis. . . . . 2nd. If a pillar of the same length and diameter as the preceding has one end rounded and one flat, the strength will be twice as great as that of one with both ends rounded. 3rd. If, therefore, three pillars be taken, differing only in the forms of their ends, the first having both ends rounded, the second having one end rounded and one flat, and the third both ends flat, the strength of these pillars will be as 1—2—3 nearly.' Mr. Hodgkinson further considers that the breaking weight w of a hollow column is given in tons by the formula,

$$w = \text{M} \times \frac{\text{D}^{3\cdot5} - d^{3\cdot5}}{l^{1\cdot63}}$$

and that of a solid column by the formula

$$w = m \times \frac{\text{D}^{3\cdot5}}{l^{1\cdot63}}$$

where M and m are constants depending on the nature of the iron, D the external and d the internal diameters of the column in inches, and l the length in feet. The values of M and m vary considerably with different kinds of iron, but may be taken at 42 tons. The limits of variation in the values of m are 49·94 and 39·60.*

Ex. 68.—Determine the breaking weight of a solid cast iron column 20 ft. high and 6 in. in diameter. *Ans.* 168·3 tons.

Ex. 69.—Determine the breaking weight of the column in the last example if it were hollow and 1 in. thick. *Ans.* 127·6 tons.

Ex. 70.—Determine the thickness of a column 20 ft. high and 7 in. in external diameter, which is as strong as that in *Ex.* 68. *Ans.* 0·774 in.

---

* Proceedings of the Royal Society, vol. viii. p. 318.

CHAPTER II.

ON WORK; OR, THE EFFICIENCY OF AGENTS.

11. *Definition of work.*—An agent is said to do work when it causes the point of application of the pressure it exerts to move through a certain space; thus a carpenter employed in planing wood *works*, since he causes the point of application of the pressure he exerts to move through a certain space, and the same is true of any agent that works in the sense here intended. For the sake of distinctness it may be observed that the union of *pressure* and *motion* is essential to the conception of *work*; thus when the expansive force of steam lifts the piston of a steam engine it does work. In the boiler, though it produces an enormous pressure on the surface, it does no work, since the pressure is unaccompanied by motion. The unit by which the work of different agents is expressed numerically is called the unit of work; according to the practice of English writers it is defined as follows:—

Def.—The work done when a pressure of 1 lb. is exerted through a space of 1 ft. in the direction of the pressure is called a unit of work.

The following important principle is deducible from this definition. When a pressure of P lbs. is exerted through a space of S ft., it does PS units of work, the pressure being exerted along the line in which its point of application is made to move. For since a unit of work is done when a pressure of 1 lb. is exerted through 1 ft., there must be 2 units of work done when a pressure of 2 lbs. is exerted through 1 ft., 3 units of work when a pressure of 3 lbs. is exerted through 1 ft., and generally P units of work when a pressure of P lbs. is exerted through 1 ft. Again, since P units of work are done when a pressure of P lbs. is exerted through 1 ft., there must be 2P done when it is exerted through 2 ft., 3P when it is exerted through 3 ft., and generally PS units must be done when the pressure of P lbs. is exerted through S ft.

Ex. 71.—How many units of work are expended in raising 2 cwts. through 30 fathoms? *Ans.* 40,320.

Ex. 72.—The mean pressure on the piston of a steam engine is 15 lbs. per sq. in., the length of the stroke is 6 ft.; if the area of the piston is 448 sq. in., how many units of work are done per stroke? *Ans.* 40,320.

12. *Comparison of the efficiency of agents.*—If the above examples are compared, it will be seen that the work done during each stroke by the steam on the piston of the engine is equivalent to the work expended in raising 2 cwts. through a height of 30 fathoms; and whatever agent raises this weight must do as much work as that done by the steam. In these examples we have not considered the *time* in which the work is done; let us then suppose that the engine in Ex. 72 makes 10 strokes per minute; the expansive force of the steam will then do 403,200 units of work per minute. Now, if we suppose an agent, or a number of agents, to raise a weight of 1 ton through 30 fathoms in one minute, they will do exactly 2240 × 180 or 403,200 units of work per minute. It is plain that under these circumstances the comparison is complete between the efficiency of the expansive force of the steam and the efficiency of the other agents, and that they are reciprocally equivalent. Hence we infer the general principle—

The number of units of work yielded by any agent in a given time is the true measure of its efficiency or working power.

Of course it follows from this principle that the working powers of two agents are in the ratio of the number of units of work done by them in the same time.

The most familiar instance of this mode of measuring the power of an agent is furnished by the steam engine, whose efficiency is estimated in horse-power, as when we speak of an engine of 'twenty horse-power.' From some experiments, Mr. Watt concluded that a horse is capable of yielding 33,000 units of work per minute. The conclusion, as far as regards the efficiency of the animal, is not very correct; it has, however, fixed the meaning of the term horse-power when applied to a steam engine. Hence

Def.—*A steam engine works with one horse-power when it yields* 33,000 *units of work per minute.*

Of course an engine of *n* horse-powers yields *n* times 33,000 units of work per minute.

Ex. 73.—The piston of a steam engine is 15 in. in diameter, its stroke is $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long; it makes 40 strokes per minute; the mean pressure of the steam on it is 15 lbs. per square inch; what number of units of work is done by the steam per minute, and what is the horse-power of the engine?

Ans. 265,072 units of work. 8·03 H.-P.

Ex. 74.—A weight of $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons is to be raised from a depth of 50 fathoms in 1 minute; determine the horse-power of the engine capable of doing the work.

Ans. $30\frac{6}{11}$ H.-P.

Ex. 75.—The resistance to the motion of a certain weight is 440 lbs., how many units of work must be expended in making this weight move over 30 miles in 1 hour? What must be the horse-power of an engine that does the same number of units of work in the same time?

Ans. 69,696,000 units of work. $35\frac{1}{5}$ H.-P.

13. *Application of the foregoing principles.*—A considerable number of practical questions can be answered by means of the principles already laid down, viz. such questions as the horse-power of the engine required to do a certain amount of work, the time in which an engine of a certain power will do a certain amount of work, &c. . . . . They are all done by following the same method, viz. First, from a consideration of the work to be done, obtain the number of units of work that must be expended in a certain time. Next, from a consideration of the power of the agent obtain the number of units yielded in the same time. One

of these expressions will contain an unknown quantity but, since by the terms of the question they are equal, they will form an equation from which the unknown quantity can be readily determined.

Ex. 76.—An engine is required to raise a weight of 13 cwts. from a depth of 140 fathoms in 3 minutes; determine its horse-power.

Let x be the required horse-power; then the units of work yielded in 3 minutes will equal $33000 \times x \times 3$; also the number of units of work required to raise 13 cwts. from a depth of 140 fath. equals $13 \times 112 \times 140 \times 6$. And since these two numbers are equal we have

$$33000 \times 3 \times x = 13 \times 112 \times 140 \times 6.$$
$$\therefore \quad x = 12{\cdot}35 \text{ H.-P.}$$

Ex: 77.—In how many minutes would an engine working at 25 horse-power raise a load of 12 cwts. from a depth of 160 fathoms? *Ans.* 1·564 min.

Ex. 78.—A locomotive engine draws a gross load of 60 tons at the rate of 20 miles an hour; the resistances are at the rate of 8 lbs. per ton; what must be the horse-power of the engine?

[The reader must bear in mind that the work to be done is to overcome a resistance of 480 lbs. through 20 miles in one hour.] *Ans.* 25·6 H.-P.

Ex. 79.—What must be the horse-power of an engine that raises 20 cubic feet of water per minute from a depth of 200 fathoms? *Ans.* $45\frac{5}{11}$ H.-P.

Ex. 80.—How many cubic feet of water would an engine working at 100 horse-power raise per minute from a depth of 25 fathoms? *Ans.* 352.

Ex. 81.—How many cubic feet of water will an engine of 250 horse-power raise per minute from a depth of 200 fathoms? *Ans.* 110 cub. ft.

Ex. 82.—It being required to raise 100 cubic feet of water per minute from a depth of 495 ft., what must be the horse-power of the engine? *Ans.* $93\frac{3}{4}$ H.-P.

Ex. 83.—There is a mine with three shafts which are respectively 300, 450, and 500 ft. deep: it is required to raise from the first 80, from the second 60, from the third 40 cubic feet of water per minute; what must be the horse-power of the engine? *Ans.* $134\frac{31}{66}$ H.-P.

Ex. 84.—At what rate per hour will a locomotive engine of 30 horse-power draw a train weighing 90 tons gross, the resistances being 8 lbs. per ton? *Ans.* 15·625 miles.

Ex. 85.—What is the gross weight of a train which an engine of 25 horse-power will draw at the rate of 25 miles an hour, resistances being 8 lbs. per ton? *Ans.* 46·875 tons.

Ex. 86.—A train whose gross weight is 80 tons travels at the rate of 20 miles an hour, if the resistance is 8 lbs. per ton what is the horse-power o the engine? *Ans.* $34\frac{2}{15}$ H.-P.

Ex. 87.—An engine working with the same power as that in the last example draws a train at the rate of 30 miles an hour; the resistances being 7 lbs. per ton, what is the gross weight of the train?
Ans. $60\frac{20}{21}$ tons.

Ex. 88.—What must be the length of the stroke of the piston of an engine, the surface of which is 1500 square inches, which makes 20 strokes per minute, so that with a mean pressure of 12 lbs. on each square inch of the piston, the engine may be of 80 horse-power? *Ans.* $7\frac{1}{3}$ ft.

Ex. 89.—The diameter of the piston of an engine is 80 in., the length of the stroke is 10 feet, it makes 11 strokes per minute, and the mean pressure of the steam on the piston is 12 lbs. per square inch: what is the horse-power? *Ans.* 201·06 H.-P.

Ex. 90.—Find the horse-power of an engine that will raise in one minute 100 cubic feet of water from a depth of 600 feet. *Ans.* $113\frac{7}{11}$ H.-P.

Ex. 91.—A train weighing 50 tons is to be drawn along a railway at the rate of 20 miles an hour; the resistances being 8 lbs. per ton, find the horse-power of the engine. *Ans.* $21\frac{1}{3}$ H.-P.

Ex. 92.—The cylinder of a steam engine has an internal diameter of 3 feet; the length of the stroke is 6 feet; it makes 6 strokes per minute; under what effective pressure per square inch would it have to work in order that 75 horse-power may be done on the piston? *Ans.* 67·54 lbs.

Ex. 93.—What must be the horse-power of a stationary engine that draws a weight of 150 tons along a horizontal road at the rate of 30 miles per hour; friction being 8 lbs. per ton? *Ans.* 96 H.-P.

14. *Modulus of a machine.*—An agent rarely, if ever, does a considerable amount of useful work *directly*, but nearly always through the intervention of a machine, by which the motive power of the agent is so applied as to overcome the resistance in the most convenient manner. For instance, when a steam engine raises water out of a shaft, the motive power is the expansive pressure of the steam on the piston, the resistance to be overcome is the weight of the water, the beam, crank, &c., of the engine are the means by which the motive power is applied so as to overcome the resistance. Now it will be remarked that each part of the machine offers more or less resistance to the motion, so that a certain part of the work done by the motive power must be expended in overcoming these resistances, i. e. in reference to the purpose of the machine,

must be expended *uselessly*. The remainder of the work done by the motive power will be expended *usefully* in accomplishing that purpose.

It admits of proof in the case of a machine moving uniformly, that if the number of units of work done by the agent is represented by U, the number expended in overcoming prejudicial resistances by U_0, and the number expended usefully by U_1, all in the same given time, then

$$U = U_0 + U_1$$

It also appears that in most machines U_1 bears to U a constant ratio, so that

$$U_1 = KU$$

where the letter K denotes some proper fraction, depending on the nature of the machine; this fraction is called the modulus of the machine; the following table, taken from General Morin's *Aide-Mémoire de Mécanique Pratique*, gives the value of K for different classes of steam engines:—

TABLE VI.

MODULI OF STEAM ENGINES.

Description of Machine	Horse-Power	Value of K	
		Best working	Ordinary do.
Watt's low-pressure engine	4 to 8	0·50	0·42
	10 „ 20	0·56	0·47
	30 „ 100	0·60	0·54
Cornish engines, working by expansion and condensation	up to 30	0·44	0·35
	30 „ 40	0·49	0·39
	40 „ 50	0·57	0·46
	50 „ 60	0·62	0·50
	60 „ 70	0·66	0·53
	70 „ 80	0·82	0·66
	80 „ 100	0·70	0·59
High-pressure engines, working without expansion or condensation	up to 10	0·50	0·40
	10 „ 20	0·55	0·44
	20 „ 30	0·60	0·48
	30 „ 40	0·65	0·52
	above 40	0·70	0·56

Ex. 94.—The diameter of the piston of a steam engine is 60 in.; it makes 11 strokes per minute; the length of each stroke is 8 ft.; the mean pressure per square inch, 15 lbs. The modulus of the engine being 0·65, determine the number of cubic feet of water it will raise per hour from a depth of 50 fathoms.

[The number of units of work done by steam on piston in one hour equals $\pi \times 30^2 \times 8 \times 15 \times 11 \times 60$; this number multiplied by 0·65 will give the number of units usefully spent in raising water; hence the number of cubic feet of water is found.] *Ans.* 7763 cub. ft.

Ex. 95.—The diameter of the piston of an engine is 80 in., the mean pressure of the steam is 12 lbs. per square inch, the length of the stroke is 10 ft., the number of strokes made per minute is 11. How many cubic feet of water will it raise per minute from a depth of 250 fathoms, its modulus being 0·6? *Ans.* 42·46 cub. ft.

Ex. 96.—If the engine in the last example had raised 55 cubic feet of water per minute from a depth of 250 fathoms, what would have been its modulus? *Ans.* 0·7771.

Ex. 97.—How many strokes per minute must the engine in *Ex.* 95 make in order to raise 15 cubic feet of water per minute from the given depth? *Ans.* 4.

Ex. 98.—What must be the length of the stroke of an engine whose modulus is 0·65, and whose other dimensions and conditions of working are the same as in *Ex.* 95, if they both do the same useful work? *Ans.* 9·23 ft.

Ex. 99.—The diameter of the cylinder of an engine is 80 inches, the piston makes per minute 8 strokes of $10\frac{1}{4}$ ft. under a mean pressure of 15 lbs. per square inch; the modulus of the engine is 0·55. How many cubic feet of water will it raise from a depth of 112 ft. in one minute? *Ans.* 485·78 cub. ft.

Ex. 100.—If in the last example the engine raised a weight of 66,433 lbs. through 90 ft. in one minute, what must be the mean pressure per square inch on the piston? *Ans.* 26·37 lbs.

Ex. 101.—If the diameter of the piston of the engine in *Ex.* 99 had been 85 in. what addition, in horse-power, would that make in the *useful* power of the engine? *Ans.* 13·28 H.-P.

15. *Work of water-wheels.*—Hitherto we have considered only one kind of motive power, viz. the pressure of steam. The same principles are applicable to machines worked by any other motive power, as by the muscular force of animal agents, the pressure of moving air, or of falling water. The last of these, viz. the power of falling water, is, next to steam, the most conspicuous example of work done on a

large scale by an inanimate agent. We shall therefore consider somewhat particularly the application of this power by means of water-wheels.

It is plain that 1 lb. of water, in descending through 1 foot, must accumulate as much work as would be required to raise it through 1 foot, and hence if P lbs. of water descend through *h* feet, they will accumulate P*h* units of work; and if, moreover, we suppose this water to descend against an obstacle, such as the float boards of a water-wheel, the amount of work so accumulated will be done upon the wheel, and this work may then be applied to any useful purpose after a certain deduction has been made on account of prejudicial resistances.

It must be borne in mind that the height of the fall is the difference between the levels of the surface of the water in the reservoir and in the exit canal; in the case of overshot wheels it is supposed that the extreme circumference of the wheel is just in contact with the surface of the water in the exit canal. The height is represented by AB in the accompanying figures; of which fig. 2 represents the ordinary undershot wheels with plane float boards; fig. 3 the breast wheel, in which the water acts upon the float boards considerably above the level of the exit canal. Fig. 4 represents the overshot wheel.

Fig. 2

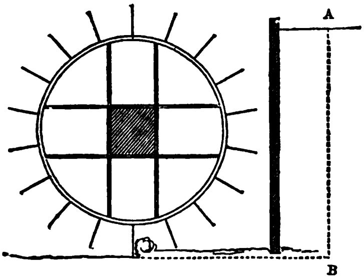


Fig. 3

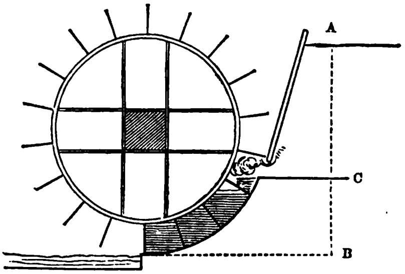
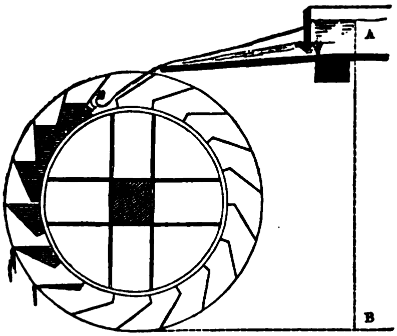


Fig. 4



The following table exhibits the moduli of various kinds of water-wheels. It is founded on results given in General Morin's *Aide-Mémoire*. In the table H denotes the length of the line AB in figs. 2, 3, 4, and h denotes the length of BC in fig. 3 :—

Table VII.

MODULI OF WATER WHEELS.

Description	Modulus
(1) Undershot wheels with flat float boards . .	0·25 to 0·30
(2) Breast wheels with flat float boards	
(a) when $\frac{h}{H} = \frac{1}{4}$ . . .	0·40 to 0·45
(b) " $\frac{h}{H} = \frac{2}{5}$ . . .	0·42 " 0·49
(c) " $\frac{h}{H} = \frac{2}{3}$ . . .	0·47
(d) " $\frac{h}{H} = \frac{3}{4}$ . . .	0·55
(e) " $\frac{h}{H} = 1$ . . .	0·65 " 0·70
(3) Breast wheels with curved float boards (Poncelet's construction) . . . . . . for H greater than 6½ feet	0·60 to 0·65
(4) Overshot wheels, when the velocity is small and the buckets half filled	0·70 to 0·75

Ex. 102.—The mean section of a stream is 5 ft. by 2 ft.; its mean velocity is 35 ft. per minute; there is a fall of 13 ft. on this stream, at which is erected a water wheel whose modulus is 0·65; determine the horse-power of the wheel. *Ans.* 5·6 H-P.

Ex. 103.—In how many hours would the wheel in the last example grind 1000 quarters of wheat, it being assumed that each horse-power will grind one bushel per hour? *Ans.* 1428 hours.

Ex. 104.—How many quarters of wheat will the same wheel grind in 72 hours? *Ans.* 50·41 quarters.

Ex. 105.—Suppose the wheel in *Ex.* 102 to have replaced an undershot wheel with flat float boards, whose modulus was 0·25, determine the number of quarters of wheat each wheel will grind in 24 hours.
Ans. (1) 6·8. (2) 16·8.

Ex. 106.—How many cubic feet of water must be made to descend the fall per minute in *Ex.* 102, 3, that the wheel may grind at the rate of $3\frac{1}{2}$ quarters per hour? *Ans.* 1749·5.

Ex. 107.—Given the stream in *Ex.* 102, 3, what must be the height of the fall to grind $1\frac{1}{4}$ quarters per hour; first, if the modulus of the wheel is 0·40, next, if it is 0·47, and lastly, if it is 0·65.
Ans. (1) 37·7 ft. (2) 32 ft. (3) 23·2 ft.

Ex. 108.—The mean section of a stream is 8 ft. by 1 ft.; its mean velocity is 40 ft. per minute; it has a fall of $17\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; it is required to raise water to a height of 300 ft. by means of a water-wheel whose modulus is 0·7; how many cubic feet will it raise per minute? *Ans.* 13·07 cub. ft.

Ex. 109.—To what height would the wheel in the last example raise $2\frac{1}{4}$ cubic feet of water per minute? *Ans.* $1742\frac{2}{9}$ ft.

Ex. 110.—The mean section of a stream is $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. by 11 ft.: its mean velocity is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour; there is on it a fall of 6 ft. on which is erected a wheel whose modulus is 0·7; this wheel is employed to raise the hammers of a forge, each of which weighs 2 tons, and has a lift of $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; how many lifts of a hammer will the wheel yield per minute? *Ans.* 142 nearly.

Ex. 111.—In the last example determine the mean depth of the stream if the wheel yields 135 lifts per minute? *Ans.* 1·43 ft.

Ex. 112.—In *Ex.* 110 how many cubic feet of water must descend the fall per minute to yield 97 lifts of the hammer per minute? *Ans.* 2483 cub. ft.

Ex. 113.—Determine how many quarters of corn the mill in *Ex.* 110 might be made to grind in six days if it were to work for 13 hours daily?
Ans. 281·5 quarters.

Ex. 114.—Water is raised to a height of 54 ft. above the bottom of a fall of water of 14 ft. down which descend 200 cubic feet per minute, by means of a wheel worked by the fall, and having a modulus 0·60; how many cubic feet of water will be thus raised per minute, and if the water were raised from the top of the fall to the same point, what would the number of cubic feet then be? *Ans.* (1) 31·1 cub. ft. (2) 34·7 cub. ft.

[Of course in the second case the number of cubic feet of water taken from the top of the fall being x, the number of feet that turn the wheel will be $200-x$.]

Ex. 115.—Water has to be raised from a mine 120 ft. deep, the whole of the water raised forms a stream with a fall of 30 ft., the machinery by which the water is raised is a steam-engine of 50 horse-power, and an overshot wheel whose modulus is 0·715 turned by the stream; determine the whole number of cubic feet raised per minute. *Ans.* 267·8 cub. ft.

Ex. 116.—In the last example if the ground allowed an exit to be made for the water 30 feet below the mouth of the shaft (by which of course the fall is entirely lost), what must be the horse-power of the engine to raise per minute the same amount of water as before? *Ans.* 45·6 H.-P.

16. *The work of living agents.*—The efficiency of men and animals is estimated in the same manner as that of the inanimate agents already considered, viz. by the number of units of work they are capable of yielding. The number yielded under given circumstances by any particular agent must of course be determined by experiment. The results of experiment on this matter are registered in the tables that follow; they are based on similar tables given in General Morin's *Aide-Mémoire.* It must be borne in mind that these tables give mean results when the agent works in the best manner. It would be very possible for the agents to work with greater velocities than those assigned, but were this done they would yield a much smaller daily amount of work—compare the work done by a horse walking with that done by a horse trotting.

TABLE VIII.

WORK DONE BY MEN AND ANIMALS.

Nature of Labour	Daily Duration of Work in Hours	No. of Units of Work per Day	No. of Units of Work per Min.	Weight raised or Mean Pressure	Velocity	
					Ft. per Min.	Miles per Hour
(1) *Raising weights vertically.*						
A man mounting a gentle incline or ladder, without burden, i.e. raising his own weight.	8·0	2032000	4230	145	29	0·33
Labourer raising weights with rope and pulley, the rope returning without load.	6·0	563000	1560	40	39	0·44

TABLE VIII. (*continued*).

Nature of Labour	Daily Duration of Work in Hours	No. of Units of Work per Day	No. of Units of Work per Min.	Weight raised or Mean Pressure	Velocity	
					Feet per Min.	Miles per Hour
Labourer lifting weights by hand	6·0	531000	1480	44	34	0·38
Labourer carrying weights on his back up a gentle incline or up a ladder and returning unladen	6·0	406000	1130	145	8	0·09
Labourer wheeling materials in a barrow up an incline of 1 in 12 and returning with the empty barrow	10·0	313000	520	130	4	0·045
Labourer lifting earth with a spade to a mean height of 5¼ feet	10·0	281000	470	6	78	0·9
(2) *Action on Machines.*						
Labourer walking and pushing or pulling horizontally	8·0	1500000	3130	27	116	1·32
Labourer turning a winch	8·0	1250000	2600	18	144	1·64
Labourer pulling and pushing alternately in a vertical direction	8·0	1146000	2390	11	216	2·70
Horse yoked to a cart and walking	10·0	15688000	26150	150	175	2·00
Do. to a whim gin	8·0	8440000	1700	100	175	2·00
Do. do. trotting	4·5	7036000	26060	66⅔	391	4·44
Ox yoked to a whim gin and walking	8·0	8127000	16930	145	117	1·33
Mule do. do.	8·0	5627000	11720	66⅔	176	2·00
Ass do. do.	8·0	2417000	5030	30	168	1·95

The following table gives the useful effect of men and animals employed in the horizontal transport of burdens. The second and third columns give the useful effect, viz. the product of the weight in lbs. and the distance in feet. The reader must not mistake this for the units of work done by the agent, the agent being employed *not* in raising the weight, but in overcoming the passive resistances, friction, &c., which depend on the weight indeed, but are only a fraction of it.

TABLE IX.

USEFUL EFFECT OF AGENTS EMPLOYED IN THE HORIZONTAL TRANSPORT OF BURDENS.

Agent	Duration of Daily Work	Useful Effect Daily	Useful Effect per Minute	Weight Transported*	Velocity	
					Feet per Min.	Miles per Hr.
Man walking on a horizontal road without burden, i. e. transporting his own weight	10·0	25398000	42330	145	292	3·32
Labourer transporting materials in a truck on two wheels, returning with it empty for a new load	10·0	13025000	21710	220	99	1·12
Do. do. in a wheelbarrow	10·0	7815000	13030	130	160	1·14
Labourer walking with a weight on his back	7·0	5470000	13030	90	145	1·64
Labourer transporting materials on his back and returning unburdened for a new load	6·0	5087000	14110	145	97	1·10

---

* Exclusive of the weight of the barrow, truck, cart, &c. (Poncelet, Méc. Ind. p. 247.)

TABLE IX. (*continued*).

Agent	Duration of Daily Work	Useful Effect Daily	Useful Effect per Minute	Weight Transported *	Velocity	
					Feet per Min.	Miles per Hr.
Do. do. on a hand-barrow	10·0	4298000	7160	110	65	0·74
Horse transporting materials in a cart, walking, always laden	10·0	200582000	334300	1500	223	2·53
Do. do. trotting	4·5	90262000	334304	750	44	5·06
Do. transporting materials in a cart returning with the cart empty for a new load	10·0	109408000	182350	1500	121	1·38
Horse walking with a weight on his back	10·0	34385000	57310	270	212	2·41
Do. do. trotting	7·0	32092000	76410	180	424	4·82

Ex. 117.—How many men would be required to raise by means of a capstan an anchor weighing 1 ton from a depth of 30 fathoms, in 15 minutes? *Ans.* 9 nearly.

Ex. 118.—In what time would 20 men raise the anchor in the last example? *Ans.* 6·4 min.

Ex. 119.—Through how great a distance would 30 men raise the anchor in Ex. 117 in each minute? *Ans.* 42 ft. nearly.

Ex. 120.—There is a well 150 ft. deep, a labourer raises water from it by a rope and pulley, how many cubic feet of water will he raise in a day? *Ans.* 60 cub. feet.

Ex. 121.—How many cubic feet of water would a steam engine of 10 horse-power raise from this well in 24 hours? How many labourers would be required to do the same amount of work if they raised the water by wheel-and-axles, and how many if they raised it by means of capstans? How many horses would do the same amount of work walking in whim gins?
Ans. (1) 50688 cubic feet. (2) 380 labourers.
(3) 317 labourers. (4) 56 horses.

Ex. 122.—In how many minutes could 20 men working on a capstan raise an anchor weighing 2 tons from a depth of 200 fathoms? *Ans.* 85·88 min.

Ex. 123.—How many men would in 40 minutes raise the anchor in the last example? *Ans.* 43 men.

Ex. 124.—Through how many fathoms could 15 men raise the anchor of Ex. 122 in 10 minutes? *Ans.* $17\frac{1}{2}$ nearly.

Ex. 125.—If 13 men are required to raise an anchor through 180 fathoms in 20 minutes, what must be the weight of that anchor? *Ans.* $753\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.

Ex. 126.—A town is situated 25 miles from the mouth of a coal pit, from which coal is taken to the town by a level railway on which the resistance is 10 lbs. per ton; the engine employed is of 15 horse-power and weighs with its tender 10 tons; each truck weighs 3 tons and contains 7 tons of coals; on each journey the engine takes 5 full trucks and returns with 5 empty trucks; supposing no time to be lost at the ends of the journey, how many tons of coals will be taken to the town in 48 hours? How many horses would be required to convey the same quantity of coals in the same time? *Ans.* (1) 445 tons. (2) 655 horses.

17. *Remarks on the work yielded by different agents.*—The following remarks upon the preceding tables and examples are worthy of the attention of the reader:—

(1) Every agent must be allowed to move at a certain rate in order to do the greatest amount of work it is capable of yielding; thus, a horse walking does considerably more work than a horse trotting, as an inspection of the tables will show. And this is true not of animate agents only, but of inanimate; thus the work yielded by the consumption of a given quantity of coal will be larger in the case of a slow than of a fast engine.

(2) Also, in order that an animate agent may do its greatest amount of work it must not be required to exert more than a certain amount of pressure. This is also plain from an inspection of the table.

(3) It follows from the above considerations that though two agents may be capable of doing the same work in the same time, it may be in practice impossible or disadvantageous to substitute the one for the other. Thus an ox and a horse walking in a whim gin do very nearly the same amount of work; but since the ox moves more slowly, and exerts a greater pressure than the horse, it would generally be disadvantageous to substitute a horse for an ox in a

machine requiring a slow heavy pressure. Again, in cases where great speed is a *desideratum*, it would generally be impossible by any machinery to make the slow agent perform the labour of the rapid agent; as, for instance, in the case of locomotion.

18. *On the Cost of Labour.*—The chief elements in the cost of labour may be enumerated as follows:—

(1) In the case of human labour, the whole cost is the wages paid.

(2) In the case of a horse, the elements of expense are attendance, keep, and the original cost; the last is but a small portion of the expense. Thus, if we suppose a horse to cost 20*l.* and to continue in working order for ten years, and reckon the value of money at four per cent. per annum, the element of cost would be 2·465*l.* yearly, or not quite 1*s.* per week.

(3) In the case of a steam engine, the chief elements are the original cost and subsequent repairs, attendance, and fuel. Of these elements the most important is that of fuel; and accordingly there is a special definition of the power of an engine with reference to the consumption of fuel. The definition is as follows:—

Def.—The number of units of work yielded by an engine in consequence of the consumption of 1 bushel (i. e. 84 lbs.) of coal, is called the *duty* of that engine.

The extent to which the economy of fuel may be carried is very remarkably illustrated by the engines employed to drain the mines in Cornwall. In 1815, the average duty of these engines was 20 millions; in 1843, by reason of successive improvements, the average duty had become 60 millions, effecting a saving of 85,000*l.* per annum;* it is stated also, that, in the case of one engine, the duty was raised to 125 millions.

---

* Bourne on the Steam Engine, p. 171. It may be remarked that this result depends largely on the construction of the boiler; 1 lb. of coal in the Cornish boiler evaporates 11½ lbs. of water, while in the waggon-shaped boiler 8·7 is the maximum. Fairbairn, Useful Information, p. 177.

The actual cost of 1,000,000 units of work, when done by different agents, cannot be specified with great precision; but a sufficiently accurate notion of the relative cost of different agents may perhaps be obtained from the annexed table, which has been calculated upon the following suppositions:—

(1) The wages of a labourer, 3*s.* a day.

(2) Keep of a horse, 2*s.* a day; attendance of 6 horses, 3*s.* a day; cost of each horse, 2*d.* a day.

(3) Steam engine of 50 horse-power, at an annual cost of 5*l.* per horse-power; attendance, 12*s.* a day; coal, 6*d.* a bushel.*

TABLE X.

COST OF LABOUR.

Character of Agent	Cost per Million Units of Work
(1) Labourer carrying weights up a ladder . . .	88·67 pence
(2) Labourer raising weights by rope and pulley .	63·94 „
(3) Labourer turning a winch	28·80 „
(4) Labourer turning a capstan	24·00 „
(5) Horse in a whim gin trotting	4·548 „
(6) Horse in a whim gin walking	3·791 „
(7) Horse walking in a cart	2·040 „
(8) Steam engine, duty 20 millions	0·429 „
(9) Steam engine duty, 90 millions	0·196 „

---

* In Weale's Contractor's Price Book for 1859 the prices of various steam engines are estimated to cost from 25*l.* to 35*l.* per horse-power, boilers and fittings included; as the nominal horse-power (which is determined by measurement) is considerably less than the working horse-power the estimate in the text is *very* ample; that estimate assumes 50*l.* the cost of a horse-power, and assumes that 10 per cent. will represent interest on capital, repairs, and restitution. It may interest the reader to consider the following statement taken from Mr. R. Stephenson's paper on Railway Economy which forms an appendix to Mr. Smiles's Life of George Stephenson. In 1854 there were in the United Kingdom 5000 locomotive engines costing from

Ex. 127.—How many bushels of coal must be expended in a day of 24 hours in raising 150 cubic feet of water per minute from a depth of 100 fathoms; the duty of the engine being 60 millions? *Ans.* 135 bush.

Ex. 128.—Determine the number of horses working in whim gins required to do the work of the last example. Determine also the weekly saving effected by employing steam power, supposing the total weekly expense of the engine to be double the price of coals consumed; the coals costing 10*s.* a ton; and each horse 20*s.* a week.

Ans. (1) 960 horses. (2) 924*l.* 11*s.* 0*d.* weekly saving.

Ex. 129.—There are three distinct levels to be pumped in a mine; the first 100 fathoms deep, the second 120, the third 150; 30 cubic feet of water are to come from the first, 40 from the second, and 60 from the third per minute; the duty of the engine is 70 millions. Determine its working horse-power and the consumption of coal per hour.

Ans. (1) 191 H.-P. (2) 5·4 bushels.

Ex. 130.—In the last example suppose there is another level of 160 fathoms to be pumped, that the engine does as much work as before for the other levels, and that the utmost power of the engine is 275 H.-P. Find the greatest number of cubic feet of water that can be raised from the fourth level. *Ans.* $46\frac{1}{4}$ cub. ft.

Ex. 131.—An engine raises every minute A cubic feet of water from a depth of *a* fathoms, B cubic feet of water from a depth of *b* fathoms, and C cubic feet of water from a depth of *c* fathoms. The diameter of the piston of the steam engine is *d* in., the length of the stroke *l* ft., it makes *n* strokes per minute; also it consumes O bushels of coal in twenty-four hours, and has a modulus *m*. Determine (1) the pressure per square inch upon the piston; (2) the horse-power of the engine (as measured by pressure of steam on piston); (3) its duty.

Ans. (1) $\frac{1500(\text{A}a+\text{B}b+\text{C}c)}{\pi d^2 lmn}$ (2) $\frac{\text{A}a+\text{B}b+\text{C}c}{88m}$

(3) $\frac{540000(\text{A}a+\text{B}b+\text{C}c)}{\text{O}m}$

Ex. 132.—Water is to be raised from three levels of 20, 30 and 40 fathoms respectively; 10 cubic feet of water is to be taken per minute from the first, 20 from the second, and 40 from the third. The engine consumes 15 bushels of coal in a day. The diameter of the piston is 4 ft., it makes 10 strokes of 6 ft. each per minute. The modulus of the engine is 0·65.

2000*l.* to 2500*l.* apiece, and consuming annually 13 million tons of coke, made from 20 million tons of coal. It appears moreover that if a railway company start with 100 new engines about 20 or 25 will need repair at the end of four years, and after that there will always be about 25 in the workshop.

Find the pressure per square inch on the piston, the horse-power (as measured by pressure of steam) and the duty of the engine.

Ans. (1) 12·75 lbs. (2) (nearly) 42 H.-P. (3) 133,000,000 duty.

Ex. 133.—In *Ex.* 126 suppose the engine and trucks on the one hand and the horses and carts on the other to want renewal every ten years; suppose also that each horse and cart costs 40*l.*, that one man attends to every six horses and is paid 3*s.* a day, that each horse's keep is 1*s.* 6*d.* a day, that there are two turnpikes on the road at each of which there is a toll of 6*d.*; determine the cost of transporting 445 tons of coals. Next suppose the engine and tender to cost 1000*l.*, each truck 120*l.* (15 trucks are required to prevent loss of time); that there are three drivers and three stokers each at 6*s.* a day; that money is worth 5 per cent. and that each mile of road cost 10000*l.* to make and 365*l.* a year to keep in repair; determine in this case the cost of transporting 455 tons of coals. Also if coal cost 3*s.* a ton at the pit mouth what will it cost in the town according to each method of transport neglecting profit?

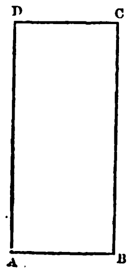
Ans. (1) 214*l.* (2) 123*l.* (3) 12*s.* 6*d.* a ton by cart.
(4) 8*s.* 6*d.* a ton by rail.

[Interest on the cost price of engine, trucks, horses and carts can be neglected.]

SECTION II.

19. *On the Work done by a Variable Pressure.*—There are two important questions in the subject of work which we shall treat in the present section: they are (1) the work done by a variable pressure, when exerted through a certain space; (2) the total amount of work done in raising a number of weights through different heights.

FIG. 5



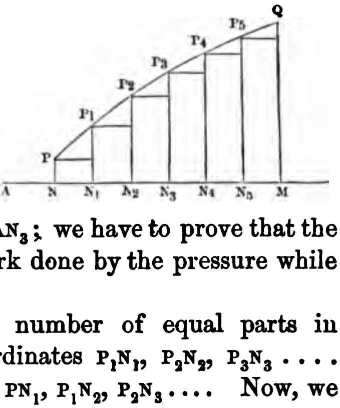
As an introduction to the theorem which follows, it may be remarked, that if a constant pressure of P lbs. act through a space of S feet, and if a rectangle ABCD be drawn, of which the base AB represents the S feet on scale, and the perpendicular AD represents the P lbs. on the same scale: then, since the area of ABCD contains PS square units on the same scale, that area will correctly represent the work done by P.

Proposition 1.

If a variable pressure acts through a certain space, and if a curve be drawn the abscissæ of which represent the spaces, and the corresponding ordinates the pressures at the ends of those spaces, then will the area of the curve between any two ordinates represent the work done by the pressure while acting through a space represented by the difference between the extreme abscissæ.

When the pressure has acted through a space represented on a certain scale by AN, suppose it to be represented on the same scale by PN; also, when it has acted through a space AM, suppose it to be represented on the scale by QM; let the curve PQ be drawn in such a manner that any ordinate P_3N_3 represents the pressure when it has acted through a space AN_3; we have to prove that the area $PNMQ$ represents the work done by the pressure while acting through the space NM.

FIG. 6



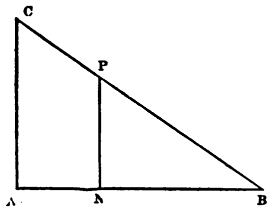
For divide NM into any number of equal parts in N_1, N_2, N_3 .... draw the ordinates P_1N_1, P_2N_2, P_3N_3 .... and complete the rectangles PN_1, P_1N_2, P_2N_3.... Now, we shall nearly represent the actual case if we suppose the pressure while acting successively through the short spaces NN_1, N_1N_2, N_2N_3.... to retain unchanged the magnitude it has at the beginning of those spaces respectively; and we shall represent the case more nearly the smaller we make the spaces, i. e. the greater the number of parts into which we divide NM: the actual case being the limit continually approached as the number of parts is increased.

But if the pressure acts uniformly through each space, it will do a number of units of work represented by the sum of the rectangular areas PN_1, P_1N_2, P_2N_3...., and this being true whatever be the number of the small spaces, the work actually done will be properly represented by the limit of the sum of these rectangles, i.e. by the curvilinear area PNMQ.

Cor.—It must be borne in mind that the scale must be the same for lbs. and for feet; thus, if the scale be in inches, PN must be as many inches long as the pressure contains lbs., and NM must be as many inches long as the space represented contains feet; this being so, the area of the curve in square inches will give the number of units of work.

Ex. 134.—A rope l ft. long and weighing w lbs. per foot hangs by one end, determine the number of units of work required to wind up a ft. of the length.

FIG. 7



Take AB on scale equal to l, draw AC perpendicular to AB and on the same scale equal to $w\,l$, join BC; in AB take any point N, draw PN parallel to AC, then

$$\text{PN} : \text{NB} :: \text{CA} : \text{AB} :: w : 1.$$

Therefore PN $= w$NB, i.e. the ordinate PN represents on scale the weight of the rope left hanging when the extremity has been raised through a space AN. Hence the area ABC represents the number of units of work required to wind up the whole rope, and the area CAPN the number of units of work required to wind up a length AN of the rope. Hence if U is the required number of units

$$U = wa\left(l - \frac{a}{2}\right)$$

Ex. 135.—A weight of 2 cwts. has to be raised from a depth of 100 fathoms by a rope 3 in. in circumference; determine the number of units of work that must be expended in raising it, and the number of minutes in which 8 men would do the work by means of a capstan.

Ans. (1) 207300 units. (2) 8·28 min.

Ex. 136.—How heavy will that anchor be which 13 men will raise by means of a capstan from a depth of 180 fathoms in 40 min., supposing the cable to weigh 1125 lbs.? (neglecting the buoyancy of the water).

Ans. 945 lbs.

Ex. 137.—A chain each foot of which weighs 8 lbs. is suspended from the top of a shaft the depth of which is 50 fathoms; determine the number of units of work required to wind up each successive 100 ft. of its length;

determine also the length of the chain which will require twice as many units of work to wind it up.

Ans. (1) 200000, 120000, 40000 units of work respectively. (2) 424 ft.

Ex. 138.—If a chain 300 ft. long and weighing 8 lbs. per foot is wound up in 4 min.; how many men working on a capstan would do it? How many horses working in a whim gin? How many steam horses? How many of each agent would be required if the weight per foot of the chain were doubled? And how many if the length of the chain were doubled?

Ans. (1) 29 men. (2) 5·1 horses. (3) $2\frac{8}{11}$ horse-power.
(4) 57 men. 10·2 horses. $5\frac{5}{11}$ horse-power.
(5) 115 men. 20·4 horses. $10\frac{10}{11}$ horse-power.

Ex. 139.—A chain is a ft. long, divide it into n parts such that the winding up of each may require the same number of units of work.

Ans.

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{n}}(\sqrt{n}-\sqrt{n-1}),\ \frac{a}{\sqrt{n}}(\sqrt{n-1}-\sqrt{n-2}),\ \frac{a}{\sqrt{n}}(\sqrt{n-2}-\sqrt{n-3})\ \&c.$$

Ex. 140.—Coal is raised from the bottom to the mouth of a pit 150 ft. deep in loads of a quarter of a ton, the box containing it weighs 1 cwt., the rope by which it is raised is 3 in. in circumference; determine the number of units of work spent in raising the coal, and the number spent in raising the box and rope. Suppose the lifting engine to work with 10 horse-power, determine the weight of coals raised in 2 hours, supposing the ascent and descent of the box to take equal times.

Ans. (1) 84000 units to raise coal. (2) $21356\frac{1}{4}$ units to raise box and rope. (3) 47 tons.

Ex. 141.—In the last example suppose machinery to be employed by means of which the same drum winds up the rope of an ascending box and unwinds that of a descending box. Determine the number of tons raised in 2 hours.* *Ans.* 118 tons.

[Of course the units of work done by the descending box and rope will nearly equal that expended on the ascending box and rope — the weight of box and rope can therefore be neglected.]

Ex. 142.—Determine the number of tons raised under the conditions of Ex. 140 and 141 supposing $\frac{1}{2}$ a minute is expended in filling or emptying the box. *Ans.* (1) $18\frac{1}{4}$ tons. (2) $39\frac{3}{4}$ tons.

Ex. 143.—If 4 cwt. of material are drawn from a depth of 80 fathoms by a rope 5 in. in circumference; how many units of work are expended in raising it, and what horse-power is necessary to raise it in $4\frac{1}{2}$ minutes?

Ans. (1) 344640 units. (2) 2·32 H.-P.

---

* The primary object of this mode of working was, probably, to save time, the saving of labour being an accidental result; though that saving is very considerable.

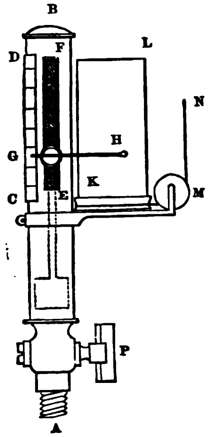
Ex. 144.—A rope 3 in. in circumference is strong enough to bear a working strain of 4 cwt.; how many units of work are wasted in the last example by using a rope 5 in. in circumference? *Ans.* 82944 units.

Ex. 145.—A winding engine raises to the surface a load of 12 cwts. in $6\frac{1}{2}$ minutes from a depth of 115 fathoms; the rope employed is a flat rope composed of 3 ropes each 3 in. in circumference. What is the horse-power of the engine? *Ans.* 5·67 H.-P.

Ex. 146.—If the engine in the last example has a cylinder 20 in. in diameter, and makes per minute 15 strokes of 2 ft. 10 in., under what mean pressure per square inch of steam does it work if its modulus is 0·55? *Ans.* 25·5 lbs.

20. *The Steam Indicator.*—A very instructive application of Proposition 1 occurs in the steam indicator, which may be sufficiently described as follows: AB is a small hollow cylinder containing a powerful spring, which can be partly seen through the aperture EF; within the indicator is a small piston or plunger (marked in the figure by dotted lines) which is kept down by the spring, so that if it is forced up the compression of the spring gives the amount of the compressing force, which can be read off on the scale CD by means of the pointer GH, which rises and falls with the plunger. The end H of the pointer carries a pencil, the point of which rests against a sheet of paper wrapped round a cylinder KL; if this cylinder is stationary, and the pencil moves, a vertical straight line will be described; if the pencil is stationary, and the cylinder revolves, a horizontal straight line will be described; but if both the pencil moves and the cylinder revolves, a curved line will be described.

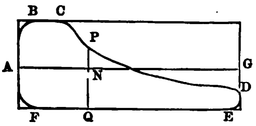
FIG. 8



The instrument is used in the following manner:—The end A being screwed into an aperture properly constructed the steam in the interior of the cylinder of the steam engine can be admitted into the indicator by opening the cock P; at first, however, the cock P is shut, so that the pointer remains stationary. The end of the string MN is attached to some part of the engine in such a manner that the cylinder KL makes one revolution while the piston of the steam engine makes a stroke; this being done, and the cock kept shut, the pencil will trace on the paper a straight line, called the atmospheric line: on the next stroke the cock is opened, and now the steam pressing on the plunger the pencil will rise or fall according as the pressure of the steam is greater or less than that of the atmosphere, and will describe a curve that will return into itself at the end of a double stroke (or revolution). The area of the curve thus described will give the amount of work done by the steam during a *single* stroke.

To explain this, suppose ABCDEF to be the curve given by the indicator, AG the atmospheric line; draw PNQ any double ordinate, then PN represents the excess of the steam pressure above that of the atmosphere when the ascending piston is at a certain point, and NQ represents the defect of the vacuum pressure below that of the atmosphere when the descending piston is at the same point. Now the effective pressure of the steam is the excess of the steam pressure above the vacuum pressure; but

FIG. 9



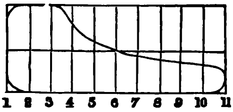
$$\begin{aligned} PN &= \text{steam pressure} - \text{atmospheric pressure}, \\ NQ &= \text{atmospheric pressure} - \text{vacuum pressure}, \\ \therefore\ PN + NQ &= \text{steam pressure} - \text{vacuum pressure}, \end{aligned}$$

therefore PQ represents the effective pressure of the steam when the ascending piston is at the point corresponding to N, i. e. assuming the vacuum pressure at any point of one stroke to be the same at the same point of the next stroke. If, then, for the sake of distinctness,* we suppose each inch of the ordinate to denote a pressure of 1 lb. and each inch of the abscissa (i. e. of the atmospheric line) to denote a foot of the stroke, the area of the curve will give the number of units of work done during a *single* stroke by the steam on an area equal to that of the plunger, and if the area of the piston of the steam engine be n times that of the plunger, the work done by the steam during a *single* stroke will be n times that given by the curve.

The area of the curve may be found by Simpson's rule, viz.—Divide AG into any even number of equal parts, and draw the corresponding ordinates; take the sum of the extreme ordinates, four times the sum of the even ordinates, and twice the sum of the odd ordinates (i. e., excepting the first and last), add them together, and multiply the sum by one of the parts of the abscissa; the product will be three times the area of the curve.†

Ex. 147.—Let the curve shown in the figure be that given by a stroke of 5 ft.; let AB be divided into 10 equal parts, and let the ordinates 1, 2, 3, 4, ... be drawn; suppose them to represent respectively 19, 22, 22, 17·5, 13, 11, 9, 7·5, 6, 5·5, 4 lbs. pressures per square inch. The radius of the piston being 20 in., determine the units of work done per stroke, and the *mean* effective pressure per square inch on the piston—i. e., the constant pressure that would do the same work.

FIG. 10



Ans. (1) 79000 units. (2) 12·6 lbs.

Ex. 148.—Determine the number of units of work and the mean pressure per square inch on a piston $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in diameter having a stroke of 5 feet, if the ordinates measured at intervals corresponding to three inches of the stroke give the following pressures 5·03, 12·57, 18·04, 20·73, 21·03, 21·11, 21·25, 20·72, 20·14, 18·63, 15·45, 13·24, 10·83, 8·53, 6·49, 4·87, 3·99, 3·74, 3·52, 3·25, 2·75. *Ans.* (1) 87600 units. (2) 12·65 lbs. per sq. in.

21. *Work expended on the Elongation of Bars.*—It is plain that if a rod be lengthened by a gradually in-

---

* In practice the scale would be considerably less than this.

† The curve given by the indicator is useful in other ways beside that mentioned in the text. Bourne on Steam Engine, p. 246.

creasing pressure, the pressure at any degree of elongation will be proportional to that elongation; so that if the abscissæ represent the degree of elongation, and the ordinates the strain, the area which gives the units of work will be a triangle. Hence:

Ex. 149.—There is a bar the length of which is L and section K; it is gradually elongated by a length l; if its modulus of elasticity be E, show that the work expended on its elongation will be given by the formula

$$U = \frac{l^2}{2L} KE$$

Ex. 150.—The pumping apparatus of a mine is connected with the engine by means of a series of wrought iron rods 200 ft. long; the section of each rod is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a square inch; the strain is estimated at 6 tons; how many units of work are expended at every stroke upon the elongation of the bars? *Ans.* 830 units.

Ex. 151.—A bar of wrought iron 100 ft. long with a section of 2 square inches has its temperature raised from 32° F. to 202° F.; how many units of work has the heat done? *Ans.* 3875 units.

22. *The Work expended in raising Weights through various Heights.*—The questions arising out of this important part of the present subject are solved by means of the following proposition.

Proposition 2.

When any weights are raised through different heights, the aggregate of the work expended is equal to the work that would be expended in lifting a weight equal to their sum through the same distance as that through which the centre of gravity of the system of weights has been raised.

Let W_1, W_2, W_3..... be the weights of each separate body; conceive a horizontal plane to pass below them all; let h_1, h_2, h_3.... be the heights of these bodies above the plane before they are lifted, and let H be the height of their common centre of gravity; then (Prop. 16)

$$\text{H}\,(\text{W}_1+\text{W}_2+\text{W}_3\ldots.) = \text{W}_1h_1+\text{W}_2h_2+\text{W}_3h_3+\ldots \qquad (1)$$

Also, let $k_1, k_2, k_3\ldots.$ be the heights of these weights respectively, after they have been lifted, and K the height of their common centre of gravity; then

$$\text{K}\,(\text{W}_1+\text{W}_2+\text{W}_3\ldots.) = \text{W}_1k_1+\text{W}_2k_2+\text{W}_3k_3+\ldots \qquad (2)$$

hence, subtracting (1) from (2), we obtain

$$(\text{K}-\text{H})\,(\text{W}_1+\text{W}_2+\text{W}_3+\ldots)=\text{W}_1\,(k_1-h_1)+\text{W}_2\,(k_2-h_2)+\text{W}_3\,(k_3-h_3)\ldots \; (3)$$

Now, $\text{W}_1, \text{W}_2, \text{W}_3\ldots.$ are severally raised through the heights $k_1-h_1, k_2-h_2, k_3-h_3\ldots.$; therefore the right hand side of equation (3) gives the aggregate work expended on lifting them; hence that work is equal to

$$(\text{K}-\text{H})\,(\text{W}_1+\text{W}_2+\text{W}_3\ldots.),$$

i. e. to the work that must be expended on lifting a weight $\text{W}_1+\text{W}_2+\text{W}_3+\ldots$ through a height K−H. (Q. E. D.)

Cor.—In the case of the transport of bodies along any parallel line, the principle enunciated in the theorem will hold good, since the resistances are in a constant ratio to the weights.

Ex. 152.—How many units of work must be expended in raising the materials for building a column of brickwork 100 ft. high and 14 ft. square; and in how many hours will an engine of 2 horse-power raise them?

Ans. (1) 109,760,000 units. (2) 27·71 hours.

[Since the material has to be raised from the *ground*, the common centre of gravity will have to be raised from the ground to the centre of gravity of the column, i. e. to its middle point 50 feet above the ground.]

Ex. 153.—A shaft has to be sunk to a depth of 130 fathoms through chalk; the diameter of the shaft is 10 ft.; how many units of work must be expended on raising the materials? In how long a time could this be done by a horse walking in a whim gin? How many men working in a capstan would do it in the same time? Determine the expense of the work supposing the horse to cost 3*s.* 6*d.* a day, and the wages of a labourer to be 2*s.* 6*d.* a day.

Ans. (1) 3457 million units. (2) 409·6 days. (3) 5·62 men.
(4) Cost of horse 71*l.* 14*s.* Cost of men 287*l.* 15*s.*

Ex. 154.—If the work in the last Example is to be done in 24 weeks by a steam engine working 8 hours a day, 6 days a week, what must be the horse-power of the engine? *Ans.* 1·521 H.-P.

Ex. 155.—In *Ex.* 153 suppose the box in which the material is raised to weigh $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt., the rope to be 3 in. in diameter, and each load to be 4 cwts. of chalk, also suppose the box to take as long in ascending as in descending and that $\frac{1}{4}$ of a minute is lost in unhooking and hooking at the bottom of the shaft and the same at the top; when the shaft is 100 ft. deep determine the time that elapses between the starting of one load and the starting of the next; the engine working at $1\frac{1}{2}$ horse-power. *Ans.* 2·62 min.

Ex. 156.—Determine the same as in the last Example when the shaft is x ft. deep. *Ans.* $\frac{112x + 0·045x^2}{5500} + 0·5$ min.

Ex. 157.—Determine the whole time of raising the materials of the shaft in *Ex.* 153 under the conditions of *Ex.* 155. *Ans.* 3335 hours.

Ex. 158.—Referring to *Ex.* 153, 155, suppose the drum of the winding machine to have two ropes wound round it in contrary directions, so that it unwinds one rope while winding up the other, and that consequently an empty box descends while a full one is being raised (as in *Ex.* 141); determine the time that must elapse between two consecutive lifts of 4 cwts. when the shaft is 100 ft. deep. *Ans.* 1·155 min.

Ex. 159.—Obtain a determination similar to that in the last example, when the shaft is x ft. deep. *Ans.* $\frac{448x}{49500} + 0·25$ min.

Ex. 160.—Obtain the whole time of lifting the materials from the shaft under the circumstances of *Ex.* 158. *Ans.* 1248 h.

Ex. 161.—In how long a time would a 15 horse-power engine empty a shaft full of water, the diameter of the shaft being 8 ft. and the depth 200 fathoms? If the engine has a duty of 30 millions determine the amount of coal consumed in emptying the shaft.

Ans. (1) 76 hours. (2) 75·4 bushels.

Ex. 162.—There is a certain railway 200 miles long; it may be assumed that in the course of 10 years there will be 50,000 tons of iron railing laid down; and that it will be equally distributed along the line. How many units of work must be expended in conveying the rails (neglecting the weight of the trucks), if the depot is at one end of the line? And how many if the depot is in the middle of the line? The resistances being reckoned at 8 lbs. per ton.

Ans. (1) 211,200 million units. (2) 105,600 million units.

Ex. 163.—How many journeys of 200 miles performed by a train weighing 50 tons does the difference of the results in the last Example represent? Resistances 8 lbs. per ton. *Ans.* 250 journeys.

CHAPTER III.

ELEMENTARY STATICS.

23. *Mechanics.*—The science of Mechanics is that which treats of *the motion and rest of bodies as produced by force.* The words 'as produced by force' are added in order to exclude the science of *pure motion* or *mechanism,* which treats of the *forms* of machines, and in which machines are regarded merely as modifiers of *motion.* Into all questions which are properly mechanical the idea of *force* must enter.

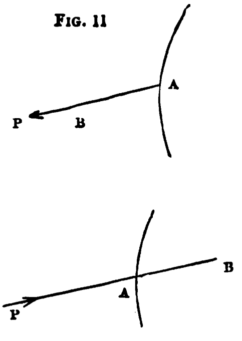
24. *Force.*—Force may be defined to be any cause which puts a body in motion, or which tends to put a body in motion when its effect is hindered by some other cause. On this definition the following remark is to be made: Suppose a given weight (say of 12 lbs.) is supported by a string passing over a pulley and fastened at one end; next, suppose an equal weight to be supported by a man's hand; lastly, suppose an equal weight to be supported by the expansive pressure of a spring. Now, here we have three physical agents, viz., the tension of a string, the muscular power of a man, and the elastic power of a spring, very different in many respects, but agreeing in their common capacity to support a given weight. They may clearly be regarded as equal, when viewed with reference to that capacity; and in the case we have supposed, each may be correctly represented by 12 lbs. In short, as in geometry, we regard all bodies as equal which can successively fill the same space, without any regard to their physical qualities, such as weight, colour, &c., so in mechanics we regard all forces as equal which will severally

balance by direct opposition the same weight, irrespectively of their *physical origin.*

25. *Statics and Dynamics.*—It follows, from the definition, that, in Mechanics, we can consider a force either as producing motion, or as concurring with others in producing rest. Accordingly, the science of mechanics is divided into two distinct though closely connected branches, viz. statics and dynamics. Of these, statics is that science which determines the conditions of the equilibrium of any body or system of bodies under the action of given forces. Dynamics is that science which determines the motion, or the change of motion, that ensues in a body or system of bodies subjected to the action of a force or forces that are not in equilibrium.

26. *Determination of a Pressure.**—From what has already been said, it appears that the *magnitude* of any pressure is assigned by considering the weight it would just support if applied directly upward; in other words, we arrive at the magnitude of any pressure by comparing it with the most familiar and measurable of pressures, viz. weight. A little consideration will show that the effect of a pressure in any case depends not only on its amount but also on its point of *application,* and the *line* along which it acts. We may say, therefore, in general terms, that a pressure is completely determined when we know (1) its magnitude, (2) its point of application, (3) the direction of its action.

FIG. 11



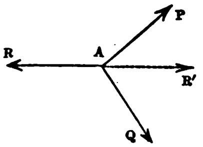
---

* The term 'pressure' is used throughout the following pages to denote any force that is estimated in pounds — any force so measured as to suggest statical relations: accordingly, it is used indifferently either for a *pull* or a *push,* as shown in Fig. 11.

A *line* is frequently said to *represent* a pressure; when this is the case, it must be drawn *from* the point of application of the pressure along the line of its action, and must contain as many units of length (say inches) as the pressure contains units of weight (say lbs.). It is of great importance that the student should attend to all the conditions which must meet when a line correctly represents a pressure. Suppose a pressure of P lbs. to act on a body at the point A; if the pressure is a *pull*, as in the first figure, the line AB containing as many inches as P contains lbs. will represent the pressure; but if the pressure is a *push*, AB must be measured, as in the second figure.

27. *Resultant and Components.*—If we consider any system of pressures that keep a body in equilibrium, it is plain that any one of them balances all the others: thus, if three strings be knotted together at A, and be pulled by pressures of P lbs., Q lbs., and R lbs. respectively so adjusted as to balance one another, it is plainly a matter of indifference whether we consider that P balances Q and R, or that Q balances R and P, or that R balances P and Q. Let us consider that R balances P and Q; now R would of course balance a pressure R′ exactly equal and opposite to itself; so that if we substitute R′ for P and Q, or *vice versa*, P and Q for R′, in either case R is balanced, and the force R′ is equivalent to P and Q; under these circumstances, R′ is called the resultant of P and Q, and P and Q are called the components of R′. Hence we may state generally,

FIG. 12



Def.—That pressure which is equivalent to any system of pressures, is called their resultant.

Def.—Those pressures which form a system equivalent to a single pressure, are called its components.

28. *Resultant of Pressures acting along the same Straight Line.*—If the pressures act in the same direction the resultant must be their sum. If some act towards the right and some towards the left, the first set can be formed into a single pressure (P) acting towards the right, the second set can be formed into a single pressure (Q) acting towards the left: the resultant of these two, and therefore of the original set of pressures, will be equal to the difference between P and Q, and will act in the direction of the greater. If the pressures are in equilibrium the sum of those acting towards the right must equal the sum of those acting towards the left.

Ex. 164.—If three men pull on a rope to the right with pressures of 31, 20, and 27 lbs. respectively, and are balanced by 2 men who pull with pressures of 40 and P lbs. respectively; find P. *Ans.* 38 lbs.

Ex. 165.—In the last example find the resultant of the 5 pressures (1) if $P=30$ lbs.; (2) if $P=40$ lbs.

Ans. (1) 8 lbs. acting towards the right.
(2) 2 lbs. acting towards the left.

Ex. 166.—There is a rope AB and men pull along it in the following manner: the first with a pressure of 50 lbs. towards A; the second with a pressure of 37 lbs. towards B; the third with a pressure of 35 lbs. towards A; the fourth with a pressure of 20 lbs. towards A; the fifth with a pressure of 54 lbs. towards B; the sixth with a pressure of 27 lbs. towards A; the seventh with a pressure of 52 lbs. towards B; the eighth with a pressure of 30 lbs. towards B. Determine the single pressure that must act along AB to balance them, and find whether it acts towards A or B.

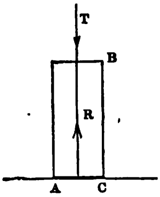
Ans. 41 lbs. acting towards A.

Ex. 167.—In the last example suppose the second pressure to act towards A, find the resultant. *Ans.* 33 lbs. acting towards A.

29. *The terms Reaction, Thrust, Strain, and Tension* are of frequent occurrence in Mechanics. They may be most readily explained with reference to the equilibrium of two pressures. Let AB (Fig. 13) be a body urged by a pressure T against a fixed plane AC, and let the motion which T tends to communicate to the body be prevented by the fixed plane; that fixed plane must supply a pres-

sure (R) which exactly balances T; and the body AB is really compressed between two pressures R and T, of which the former is the *Reaction* of the fixed surface, and the latter the *Thrust* along AB. A Thrust and a Reaction *compress* or *tend to compress* the body on which they act. If, on the contrary, the body (AB) had been acted on by two equal opposite pressures T and R tending to produce *elongation*, it is said to sustain a *strain* T. There is no essential difference between a *strain* and a *tension*; the former term is generally used when the body is inflexible, the latter when the body is flexible; thus, we speak of the *strain* on a tie beam, and the *tension* of a cord. One of the pressures producing a strain or a tension may, of course, be a passive pressure like a reaction; thus if one end of a string is tied to a nail, and a weight of 10 lbs. to the other end, the string is stretched by two forces each of 10 lbs., viz. the weight, and the reaction of the nail, and the string is said to sustain a tension of 10 lbs.

FIG. 13

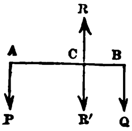


30. *Resultant of two parallel Pressures acting towards the same parts.*—Let P and Q be the two pressures acting at the points A and B; join AB and divide it in C so that

AC : CB :: Q : P

then the resultant (R′) of P and Q acts through C in a direction parallel to P and Q and towards the same part, and equals their sum (P + Q).

FIG. 14



If C rests on a fixed point P and Q will balance round C, and the fixed point will sustain a pressure R′.

Ex. 168.—If weights of 12 lbs. and 8 lbs. are hung from A and B respectively, the ends of a rod 5 ft. long, and if the weight of the rod is neglected, determine the distance from A of the point round which these pressures balance, and the pressure on that point. *Ans.* (1) 2 ft. (2) 20 lbs.

Ex. 169.—Let AB be a rod 12 ft. long—whose weight is neglected—from A a weight of 20 lbs. is hung, and an unknown weight (P) from B, it is found that the two balance about a point 3 ft. from A; determine P.
Ans. $6\frac{2}{3}$ lbs.

Ex. 170.—If a weight of 16 lbs. is hung from the end A, and 12 lbs. from the end B of a rod (whose weight is neglected), and if they balance about a point C, whose distance from A is $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft., what is the length of the rod?
Ans. $10\frac{1}{2}$ ft.

31. *Conditions of Equilibrium of three parallel Pressures.*—In the last article we saw that the pressures P and Q acting severally at A and B are equivalent to the pressure R′ acting at C; now R′ will clearly be balanced by an equal opposite pressure R; and therefore P and Q acting at A and B will be balanced by the pressure R acting at C. Hence the following conditions must be fulfilled by three parallel pressures that are in equilibrium on a given body:—

(*a*) Two of the pressures (P and Q) must act towards the same part, and the remaining pressure (R) towards the contrary part, the line along which the latter acts lying between those along which the former severally act.

(*b*) The sum of the former pressures (P and Q) must equal the latter pressure (R).

(*c*) If any line be drawn cutting the directions of the pressures (P, Q, R in A, B, C, respectively) the portion of the line between any two pressures is proportional to the remaining pressure, i. e.

$$BC : CA :: P : Q$$
$$CA : AB :: Q : R$$
$$AB : BC :: R : P$$

32. *Centre of Gravity.*—Since each part of a body is heavy, it follows that the weight of a body is distributed throughout it; there exists, however, in every body a certain point called its *centre of gravity*, through which we may suppose the whole weight of the body to act,

whenever that weight is one of the pressures to be considered in a mechanical question. It admits of proof that the centre of gravity of any uniform prism or cylinder is the middle point of its geometrical axis: and as a uniform rod is merely a thin cylinder its centre of gravity will be at its middle point.

Ex. 171.—Two men, A and B, carry a weight of 3 cwts. slung on a pole, the ends of which rest on their shoulders; the distance of the weight from A is 6 ft., and from B is 4 ft. Find the pressure sustained by each man.

If P is the pressure sustained by A and Q that sustained by B

$\mathrm{P}+\mathrm{Q}=3$ cwts.
and $6:4::\mathrm{Q}:\mathrm{P}$
therefore $\mathrm{P}=1\frac{1}{5}$ cwt. and $\mathrm{Q}=1\frac{4}{5}$ cwts.

Ex. 172.—There is a beam of oak 30 ft. long and 2 ft. square; at a distance of 1 ft. from one end is hung a weight of 1 ton; how far from that end must the point of support be on which the beam when horizontal will rest, and what will be the pressure on that point?

Ans. (1) 11·37 ft. (2) 9245 lbs.

Ex. 173.—If a mass of granite 30 ft. long, 1 ft. high, and 3 ft. wide is supported in a horizontal position on two points each 3 inches within the ends (and therefore $29\frac{1}{2}$ feet apart), find the pressure on each point of support. *Ans.* 7383 lbs.

Ex. 174.—If in the last *Ex.* another mass of granite with the same section and half as long is laid lengthwise on the former, their ends being square with each other; determine the single pressure to which their two weights are equivalent, and the line along which it acts, and hence the pressure on the two points of support.

Ans. (1) Resultant acts 17·5 feet from one end.
(2) Pressures on point of support respectively 9197 and 12950 lbs.

Ex. 175.—If in the last case the upper block is shifted round through a right angle in such a manner that middle point of the upper block is exactly over a point in the axis of the lower, and the end of the lower in the same plane with one face of the latter; determine the pressures on the points of support. *Ans.* 7695 lbs. and 14452 lbs.

Ex. 176.—A ladder AB, 50 ft. long, weighs 120 lbs., its centre of gravity is 10 ft. from A; if two men carry it so that its ends rest on their shoulders, determine how much of the weight each must support. If the one of them nearer to the end B is to support a weight of 40 lbs., where must he stand?

Ans. (1) 96 lbs. and 24 lbs. (2) 20 ft. from B.

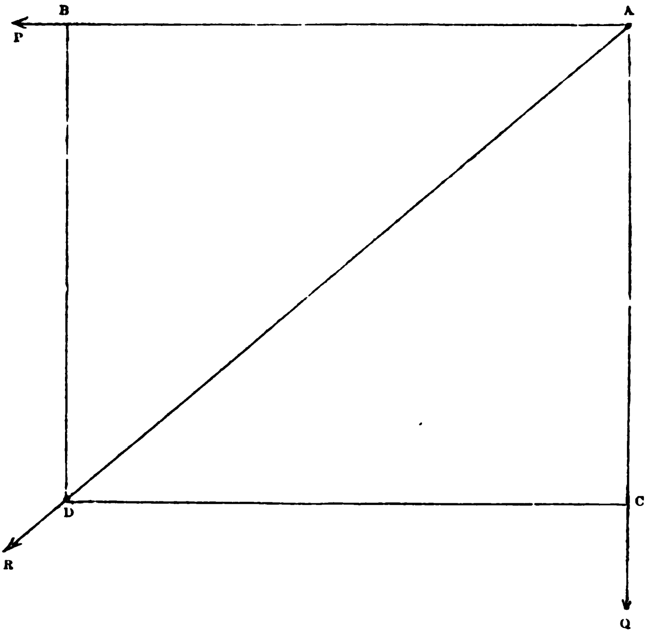


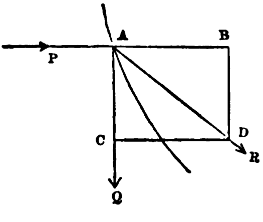
Fig. *a*, page 53.

33. *The Parallelogram of Pressures.*—When two pressures act on a point along different lines, their resultant is determined by the following rule, which is called the principle of the parallelogram of pressures:—*If two pressures act on a point, and if lines be drawn representing those pressures, and on them as sides a parallelogram be constructed, that diagonal which passes through the point will represent the resultant of the pressures.* The student, when applying this principle to any particular case, must bear in mind the meaning of the words a *line represents a pressure* (Art. 26).

Ex. 177.—If at a point A of a body two ropes AP and AQ are fastened and are pulled in directions AP, AQ at right angles to each other by pressures of 120 and 100 lbs. respectively; determine the magnitude and direction of the resultant pull on the point A. (See fig. *a.*)

Along * AP measure on scale AB containing 120 units of length, and along AQ measure AC containing 100 units of length; complete the rectangle BC and draw the diagonal AD; this line represents the magnitude and direction of the resultant. In fig. (*a*) the scale employed is 1 in. for 40 lbs.; the results obtained by construction were the following R = 155·8 lbs. and PAR = 40° 5′; the measurement of the angle was made with a common ivory protractor, so that the number of minutes was determined by judgment: on calculating the parts of the triangle ABD the results obtained were R = 156·2 lbs. and PAR = 39° 48′. It will be observed that when the construction is made on a small scale and with common instruments we can obtain by the exercise of moderate care a result that can be trusted to within the one hundredth part of the quantity to be determined. The same remark applies to all the questions that were solved by the constructions from which the figures in the present volume were copied. If in this example the point A were to be *pushed* along the line AP by a pressure of 120 lbs. the resultant would, of course, be determined by the construction shown in the annexed figure.

FIG. 15

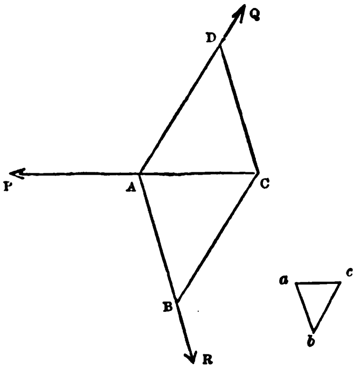


---

* The examples in the present chapter are to be done by construction; if solved by calculation they will be found in many cases to lead to very long arithmetical work, e.g. *Ex.* 184.

34. *Condition of Equilibrium of Three Pressures.*—If three pressures, P, Q, and R, whose directions are not parallel, act on a body, it is necessary and sufficient for equilibrium that R be equal and opposite to the resultant of P and Q; the resultant of P and Q being found by the parallelogram of pressures. It is worthy of remark that this condition involves the condition that the directions of the three pressures pass through a common point.

FIG. 16



Ex. 178.—Three ropes, PA, QA, RA, are knotted together at the point A; on each a man pulls; the angle PAQ = 120°, QAR = 132° and therefore RAP = 108°; if the man who pulls on AP exerts a pressure of 24·5 lbs.; find with what pressure the other men must pull that the three may balance each other.

[Produce PA to C and measure off on scale $AC = 24\frac{1}{2}$, this line must represent the resultant of Q and R, therefore drawing BC parallel to AQ and CD parallel to AR, the pressures Q and R will be represented by the lines AD and AB respectively, and can be found by measuring them on scale or by calculating their lengths by trigonometry.]

Ans. Q = 31·35 lbs. R = 28·55 lbs.

Ex. 179.—If in the last Example the rope AP were pulled with a pressure of 28 lbs.; AQ with a pressure of 35 lbs.; and AR with a pressure of 12 lbs., determine the angles PAQ, QAR, and RAP.

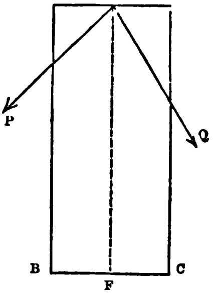
Ans. QAR = 134° 9′. RAP = 63° 46′. PAQ = 162° 5′.

Ex. 180.—If in *Ex.* 178 PA is pulled by a pressure of 28 lbs., QA by a pressure of 40 lbs., and the angle PAQ is 135°, determine the magnitude of the pressure along RA, when they are in equilibrium, and the angles RAQ, and RAP.

Ans. QAR = 135° 34′ 30″.
RAP = 89° 25′ 30″.
R = 28·28 lbs.

Ex. 181.—Let ABCD be a rectangle; AB is 7 ft. long, BC is 3 ft. long; join EF the middle points of AD and BC; on E act two pressures, P and Q, in such directions that PEF = 45° and QEF = 30°; the pressure P = 520 lbs.; find Q (1) when the resultant of P and Q acts through B, (2) when it acts through F, (3) when it acts through C. *Ans.* (1) 421 lbs. (2) 736 lbs. (3) 1420 lbs.

FIG. 17



Ex. 182.—A boat is dragged along a stream 50 feet wide by men on each bank; the length of each rope from its point of attachment to the bank is 72 ft.; each rope is pulled by a pressure of 7 cwts.; the boat moves straight down the middle of the stream; determine the effective pressure in that direction. If, in the next place, one of the ropes is shortened by 10 ft., by how much must the pressure along it be diminished that the direction of the effective pressure on the boat may be unchanged? What will now be the magnitude of the effective pressure?

Ans. (1) 13·13 cwts. (2) $\frac{35}{36}$ cwt. (3) 12·03 cwts.

35. *Note.*—In a large number of questions the *solidity* of the figures concerned does not enter the question; except so far as it affects the determination of their weight, it being manifest from the conditions of the question that all the forces act in a single plane; in many such cases a complete enunciation would be long and troublesome to the reader, while an imperfect enunciation is without any real ambiguity; wherever this happens the imperfect enunciation will be preferred; thus, in the next example all the pressures are supposed to act in a vertical plane passing through the centre of gravity; and the diagram ought, strictly speaking, to be that given above, fig. 18, in which the dark lines are all that are shown in the figure which accompanies the example.

FIG. 18

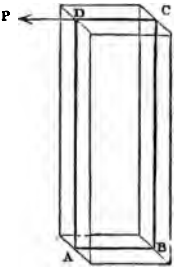
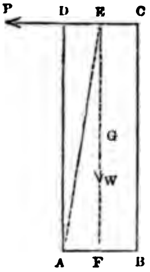


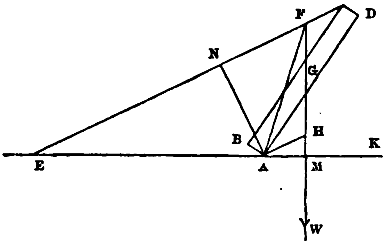
FIG. 19



Ex. 183.—Let ABCD represent a rectangular mass of oak $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft. thick, AB and AD are respectively 4 ft. and 12 ft. long; it is pulled at D by a horizontal pressure P, and is prevented from sliding by a small obstacle at A; find P when the mass of oak is on the point of turning round A. *Ans.* $1050\frac{3}{4}$ lbs.

[Find G the centre of gravity of ABCD, draw EW vertical meeting DC in E, the weight will act along the line EW, and the resultant of P and W must pass through A since the body is on the point of turning round A;—the remainder of the investigation is conducted as before.]

FIG. 20



Ex. 184.—ABCD represents a block of oak 35 ft. long and 3 ft. square; the point A is kept from sliding; the mass is held by a rope CE 60 ft. long in such a position that the angle DAK is 57°; determine the direction and amount of the pressure on the point A, and the tension on the string.

[Through G the centre of gravity of the block draw GW vertical and meeting EC in F; the pressures that balance upon the block are the weight W, the tension T of the string and the resistance of the ground at the point A; this pressure must pass through F, and then we have three pressures acting in known directions through F; &c.]

Ans. (1) Tension 8453 lbs. (2) Pressure on ground 24,592 lbs. making with vertical an angle of 17° 39′.

Ex. 185.—On every foot of the length of a wall of brickwork whose section is ABCD a pressure acts on the upper angle C, in a direction making an angle of 45° with the inner side BC; determine this pressure when the resultant of it and of the weight of the wall passes through the angle A at the bottom of the wall; the height of the wall being 20 ft. and its thickness 4 ft. *Ans.* 1584 lbs.

Ex. 186.—If in the last example there were a bracket CE on the inside of the wall, CE being in the same line with DC, the top of the wall, and the pressure (inclined at the same angle as before) were applied at E, 2 ft. within the wall; what must be its magnitude if the resultant of it and of the weight of one foot of the length of the wall passes through the point A; determine also the point in which the resultant would cut AB, the base of the wall, if the pressure were the same as in the last example.

Ans. (1) 1810 lbs. (2) $2\frac{2}{3}$ in.

Ex. 187.—If AB are two points in the same horizontal line 10 ft. apart; AC and BC, ropes 10 ft. and 5 ft. long respectively tied by the point C to a weight W of 3 cwts.; determine the tension on each rope.

Ans. Tension on AC = 86·8 lbs. Tension on BC = 303·6 lbs.

[The triangle ABC is, of course, fixed in position, the weight W will act vertically through C and be supported by the tensions acting along the ropes.]

36. *Triangle of Pressures.*—The reader will remark on reference to fig. 16, that if lines are drawn parallel to the directions of P, Q, and R respectively, they will form a triangle *abc* similar to ABC, and whose sides will therefore have the same ratios as the pressures, each side being homologous to that pressure to whose direction it is parallel. This fact is frequently of great importance. Thus in Ex. 183, if AE be joined the sides of the triangle AEF are respectively parallel to the pressures, so that

$$EF : FA :: W : P$$

and since EF, FA, and W are known, P is at once found. Again, in Ex. 184, if AH be drawn parallel to EC, the sides of the triangle AFH will be parallel to the pressures, so that

$$FH : HA :: W : T$$

and $$FH : FA :: W : R$$

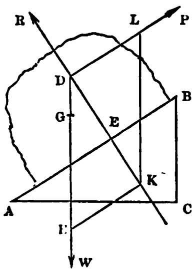
from which T, the tension on the string, and R, the pressure on the ground (or the reaction of the ground to which it is equal and opposite) are at once found.

37. *Reaction of Smooth Surfaces.*—We have already seen (Art. 29) that if a body is urged against a surface and thereby kept at rest, that surface reacts upon the body: the question, under what circumstances the reaction necessary for keeping the body at rest can be exerted? is reserved for subsequent consideration; if we suppose the body to be perfectly smooth the reaction can only be exerted in the direction of the common perpendicular to the surfaces of contact. The

supposition of perfect smoothness is commonly very far from the truth, but by making it we avoid a great deal of complexity in our reasoning and results. So long as both surfaces resist the tendency of the pressures to crush them any needful *amount* of reaction can be supplied, but, as before stated, only in the direction of the perpendicular, if the surfaces are perfectly smooth.

Ex. 188.—A body whose weight is W rests on a smooth plane AB inclined at a given angle BAC to the horizon; determine the pressure P which acting parallel to the plane will just support the body.

FIG. 21



Find G, the centre of gravity of the body, and through it draw a vertical line GW, cutting in D the direction of P; through D draw DE at right angles to AB, then R, the reaction of the plane, must act along ED, and we have three pressures P, W and R in equilibrium acting in known directions; and since the magnitude of W is known, that of R and P can be found by the usual construction: viz. take DH to represent W, draw HK parallel to DP, and KL parallel to DH, then DK represents R and DL represents P.

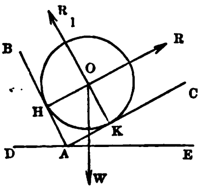
Ex. 189.—In the last example show that P : R : W : : BC : CA : AB.

Ex. 190.—In Ex. 188 if A were 45° and W were 1000 lbs., find P and R.
Ans. 707 lbs. (each).

Ex. 191.—In Ex. 188 if A were 30° and P were 200 lbs., what weight could P support? *Ans.* 400 lbs.

Ex. 192.—If a cylinder whose weight is W rests between two planes AB and AC inclined at different angles to the horizon (as shown in the figure); determine the pressures on the planes.

FIG. 22



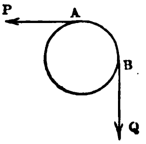
The weight W will act vertically through O, and will be supported by the reactions R and R_1 of the planes AB and AC; as these pressures must act at right angles to the planes respectively, their directions will pass through O, and their magnitudes can be determined as usual. The pressures *on* the planes are, of course, equal and opposite to R and R_1 respectively.

Ex. 193.—In the last case if BAD and CAB are angles of 30° and W equals 112 lbs., determine the pressures. *Ans.* 64·6 lbs. apiece.

Ex. 194.—Explain the modification that Ex. 192 undergoes if both AB and AC be on the same side of the vertical line drawn through A; and determine the pressures when W equals 112 lbs. and CAB and BAC are each 30°. *Ans.* $R = 112$ lbs., $R_1 = 194$ lbs.

38. *Transmission of Pressure by means of a perfectly flexible cord.*—If a cord is stretched by two equal pressures P and Q, one acting at each end, the pressures will balance, and the tension of the cord is equal to either (Art. 29); suppose the cord to pass round a portion AB of a fixed surface, as shown in the figure, the portions AP and BQ of the cord will be straight, while AB will take form of the surface (which is supposed to be convex), and if P and Q continue to balance they must be exactly equal, provided the surface AB is perfectly smooth and the cord perfectly flexible; conditions which are supposed to hold good unless the contrary is specified. Hence pressure is transmitted without diminution by means of a perfectly flexible cord which passes over perfectly smooth surfaces.

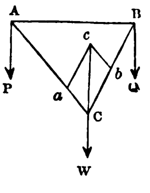
FIG. 23



Ex. 195.—Let A and B be two perfectly smooth points in the same horizontal line, and let W be a weight of 100 lbs. tied at C to cords which pass over A and B, and let W be supported by pressures P and Q tied to the ends of these cords respectively, and suppose the whole to come to rest on such a position that BAC equals 30° and ACB equals 90°; find P and Q.

Since the pressures P and Q are transmitted without diminution to C, W is supported by a pressure P acting along CA and Q along CB. Hence draw C*c* vertically and such that on scale it represents the vertical pressure which balances W, and complete the parallelogram *acbc*, then C*a* and C*b* represent the transmitted pressures that support W:—hence P equals 50 lbs., and Q equals 86·6 lbs.

FIG. 24



Ex. 196.—In the last example show that the pressures on A and B are equal to 86·6 lbs. and 167·3 lbs., and that their directions bisect the angles PAC and QBC respectively.

39. *The Principle of Moments.*—A large class of questions has reference to the equilibrium of a body one point of which is fixed; in these cases it is frequently sufficient to determine the relation between the pressures that tend to turn the body round the point, the actual amount and direction of the pressure on the point not being required; under these circumstances the relation sought is given at once by a principle called the PRINCIPLE OF MOMENTS. The definition of the moment of a pressure is as follows: —If P represents any pressure, and A is any point, and AN is a perpendicular let fall on P's direction, then if the number of units of weight in P is multiplied by the number of units of length in AN, the product is called the moment of the pressure P with reference to the point A. The principle of moments in its general form will be found in the next chapter; for present purposes the following statement will be sufficient. *If any number of pressures acting in the same plane keep a body in equilibrium round a fixed point, and if their moments with reference to that point be taken, the sum of the moments of those pressures which tend to turn the body from right to left round the fixed point, will equal the sum of the moments of those pressures which tend to turn the body from left to right round that point.*

The following case will exemplify the mode of applying the principle of moments. In *Ex.* 184, let it be required only to determine the tension of the rope. Construct the figure to scale (see fig. *b*); determine G, the centre of gravity of the block, draw the vertical line GW, cutting AK in M; draw AN perpendicular to CE; if T is the tension on the rope, and W the weight of the block which can be found to equal 18,388 lbs.; then the moments of T and W are

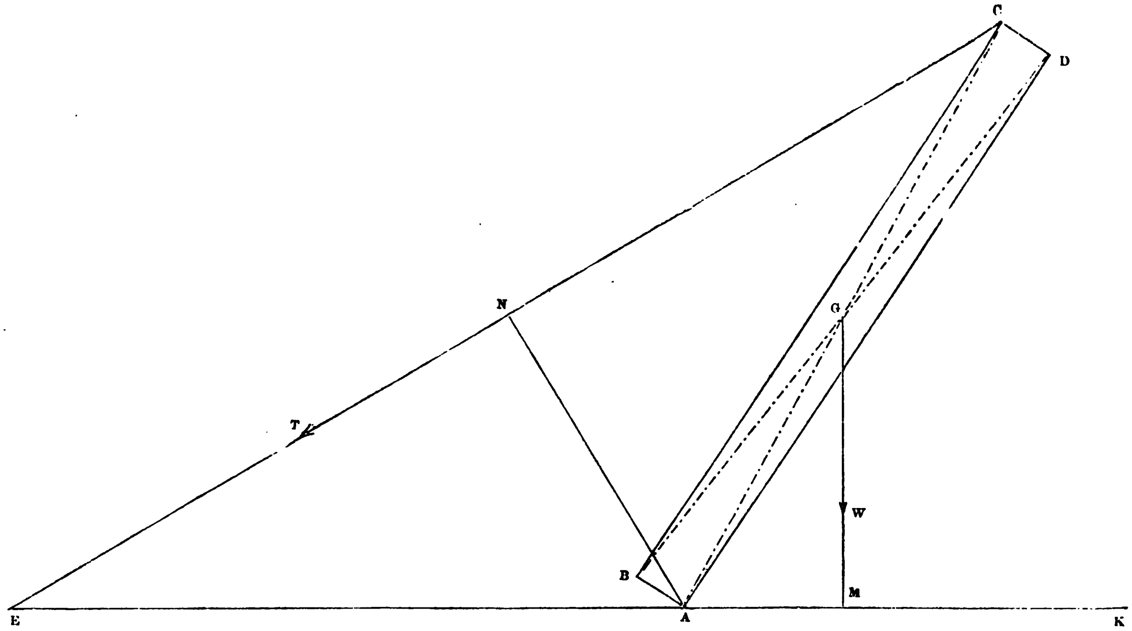


Fig. *b*, page 60.

respectively AN × T and AM × 18,388; and the principle of moments assures us that these two are equal. In the construction from which fig. *b* was drawn, the scale employed was 1 inch to 10 feet; and it was found that AM equals 8·25 ft., and AN equals 18·1 ft.; hence was obtained for T a value of 8381 lbs.; the value of T as determined by calculation is 8453 lbs.

The student is recommended, as an exercise in this important principle, to work by this method all the previous examples in the present chapter, to which it can be readily applied, viz. *Ex.* 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 183, 185, 186.

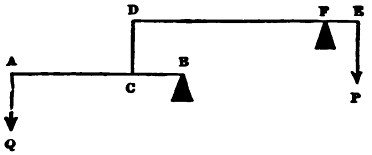
40. *The Lever.*—This is the name given to a rod capable of turning round a fixed point (called the fulcrum) and acted on by the reaction of the fixed point and by two other pressures: as most machines are used for the purpose of moving bodies, one of these pressures is to be overcome, or opposes motion, and this is called the *weight*, the other pressure which produces the motion is called the *power*. When the lever is in equilibrium the moments of the power and the weight with reference to the fulcrum must be equal; and, of course, those pressures will tend to turn the lever in different directions round the fulcrum. Levers are sometimes classified as belonging to the first, second, and third orders respectively; those of the first order have the fulcrum between the power and the weight, as the beam of a pair of scales, or a poker when used to stir a fire; levers of the second order have the weight between the power and the fulcrum, as a crowbar when used to lift a weight one end resting on the ground, or an oar used in rowing, in which case the water is the fulcrum; levers of the third order have the power between the weight and the fulcrum, as the limbs of animals, e. g. when a man has a weight in his hand and extends his arm the forearm is a lever of which the elbow is the fulcrum

and the power is the contractile force of the large muscle of the upper-arm acting by means of tendons fastened into one of the bones of the forearm—of course in such a case the *power* must be very much larger than the weight. Many simple instruments consist of two levers fastened together by, and capable of turning round, a common fulcrum; these are called double levers, and are classified as double levers of the first, second, and third orders respectively; a pair of scissors and of pinchers are of the first order, a pair of nut-crackers of the second order, and a pair of tongs of the third order.

Ex. 197.—Let AB be a lever 16 ft. long moveable about a fulcrum D at a distance of 6 ft. from B, a weight of 28 lbs. is suspended from A and from B a weight of 336 lbs.; find the weight that must be hung at E (which is 7 ft. from D) to balance the lever. *Ans.* 248 lbs.

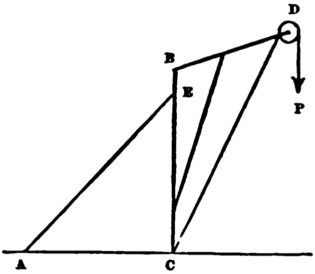
Ex. 198.—Let AB and DE be levers connected by a bar DC and capable of turning round fulcrums B and F; AB and DE are respectively 5 and 6 ft. long, AC is 3 ft., and FE is 9 in. long; the pressure P acting at E equals 1000 lbs. and is balanced by Q acting at A; find Q. *Ans.* $57\frac{1}{7}$ lbs.

FIG. 25



Ex. 199.—A crane CBD is sustained in a vertical position by the tension of a rope AE; its dimensions are as follows, BC, BD, BE and AC are respectively 19, 13, $1\frac{1}{2}$, and 16 ft. long, the angle CBD equals 108°; a weight P of 7 cwts. is supported by a rope that passes over a pulley D and is fastened to C; determine the tension on the rope AE, the weight of the crane and the dimensions of the pulley being neglected. *Ans.* 7·329 cwts.

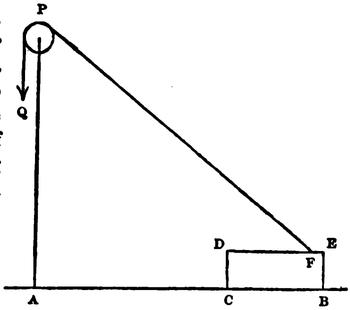
FIG. 26



Ex. 200.—Let BCDE represent a block of Portland stone whose dimensions

are 5 ft. long, 2 ft. high, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. wide; a rope FPQ is attached to it, which after passing over a pulley P is pulled vertically downward by a pressure Q, which is just sufficient to raise the block: determine Q on the supposition that the dimensions of the pulley can be neglected, having given that BF equals 6 in. and BA and AP respectively 15 and 13 ft., the point A being vertically under P.
Ans. 1942 lbs.

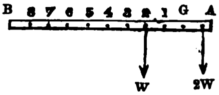
FIG. 27



Ex. 201.—In the last Example determine the amount and direction of the pressure on the ground through the point C.

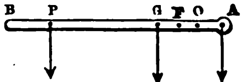
41. *The Steel-yard.*—If a beam AB is suspended about a fine axis passing through its centre of gravity (G), and on the arm BG is placed a moveable weight W, then if a substance equal in weight to W is suspended from A, the beam will balance when W is at a distance from G equal to AG; if the substance equals twice the weight of W, the beam will balance when W's distance from G equals twice AG; and so on in any proportion. Hence, if the beam is made heavy at the end A, so that G is very near that point; the arm BG can be divided into *equal* divisions which shall indicate the weight of a substance suspended at A by means of the *position* occupied by W when it balances that substance. An instrument constructed on this principle is called a steel-yard, and is used when heavy substances have to be weighed, and extreme accuracy is not required; the advantage it possesses arises from the fact that the weights employed are much less heavy than the substance to be weighed. A very common application of the principle of the steel-yard can be seen in the weighing machines employed at most railway stations.

FIG. 28



Ex. 202.—Show that the graduations of the steel-yard must be equal even if the centre of gravity of the beam do not coincide with the axis; but that the graduations must begin from that point at which the moveable weight would hold the beam in a horizontal position.

FIG. 29



[Let F be the fulcrum, G the centre of gravity, and w the weight of the beam; suppose that O is so chosen that W at O balances w at G, then

$$\text{FO} \times \text{W} = \text{FG} \times w$$

Now, suppose that a mass weighing n W is hung at A; then, measuring moments round F, we have

$$\text{FP} \times \text{W} + \text{FG} \times w = \text{FA} \times n\,\text{W}$$

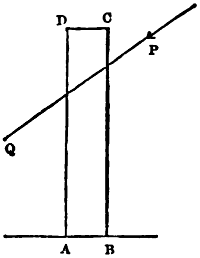
Therefore, by addition,

$$\text{OP} \times \text{W} = \text{FA} \times n\,\text{W}$$

Hence, if the mass equals W, OP must equal FA; if twice W, OP must equal twice FA, and so on in any proportion.]

42. *The Equilibrium of Walls.*—The question what is the greatest pressure which acting in a certain specified manner on a given wall, will be just sufficient to overthrow it, can be answered by an application of the Principle of Moments; the general method of considering this important question is as follows:—

FIG. 30



Let ABCD represent the section of a wall, the base AB being on the level of the ground; let it be acted on by a pressure P along the line PQ: now it is considered that a wall, to be stable, must be capable of standing irrespectively of the adhesion of the mortar*; hence, if we suppose BD to be a continuous mass, and simply to *rest* on the

---

* 'Though ordinary mortar sometimes attains in the course of years a tenacity equal to that of limestone, yet, when fresh, its tenacity is too small to be relied on in practice as a means of resisting tension at the joints of the structure; so that a structure of masonry or brickwork, requiring, as it does, to possess stability while the mortar is fresh, ought to be designed on the supposition that the joints have no appreciable tenacity.'—Rankine, *Applied Mechanics*, p. 227.

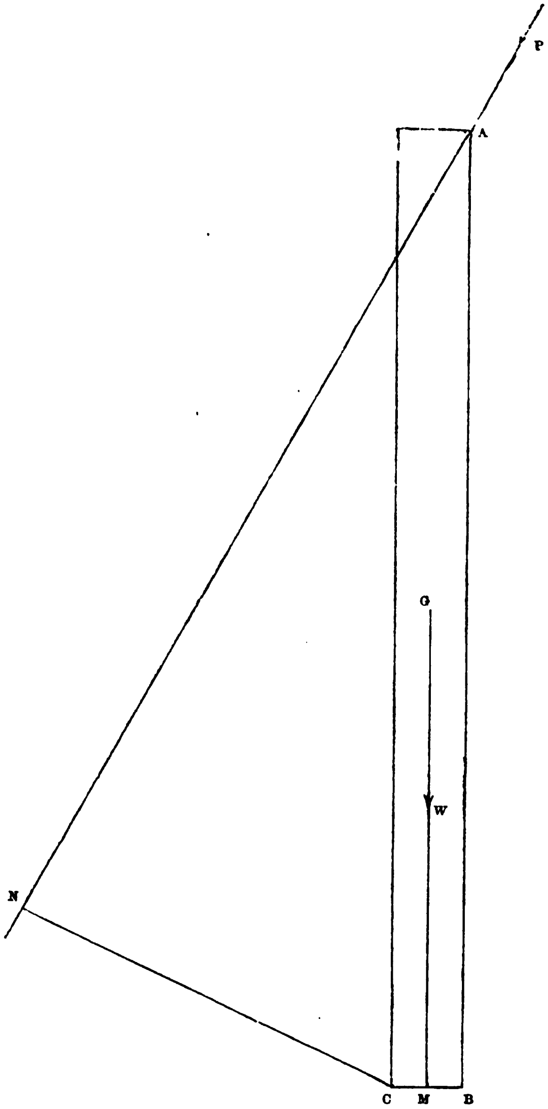


Fig. *c*, page 65.

section AB, and determine the pressure P which will be on the point of turning the mass round the point A, we shall obtain the greatest pressure that the wall can support; the pressure is, of course, determined by the rule that its moment with reference to the point A equals the moment of the weight of the wall with reference to the same point.

Ex. 203.—A wall of brickwork 2 feet thick and 25 feet high sustains on the inner edge of its summit a certain pressure on every foot of its length; the direction of this pressure is inclined to the horizon at an angle of 60°; find its amount when it will just not overthrow the wall. (See fig. *c.*)

Draw the section of the wall ABC to scale; make the angle BAN equal to 30°, then the pressure P acts along the line PN; draw CN perpendicular to PN; through G, the centre of gravity, draw the vertical line GM, cutting CB in M; the principle of moments gives us

$$P \times CN = W \times CM$$

The weight W equals 5600 lbs.; CM equals 1 foot; CN, as obtained by measurement, equals 10·8 feet; whence P equals 518 lbs. When P is found by calculation it equals 520 lbs.

Ex. 204.—In the last example suppose the pressure to be applied by means of a bracket, at a horizontal distance of 3 ft. from the inner edge of the summit; determine its amount when it will just not overthrow the wall. *Ans.* 685 lbs.

43. *The Effect of Buttresses.*—Let Fig. 31 represent the elevation of a wall, Fig. 32 its plan, and Fig. 33 its section made along the line AB; if now we neglect the weight of the buttresses, their effect in supporting the wall will be understood by inspecting Fig. 32; for it is manifest that the wall would fall by being caused to turn round the line XY; but, if the but-

FIG. 31

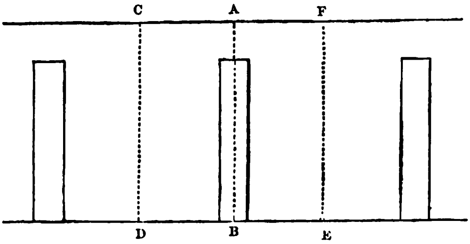
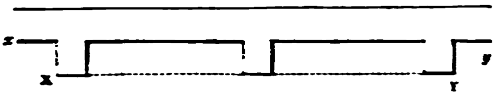
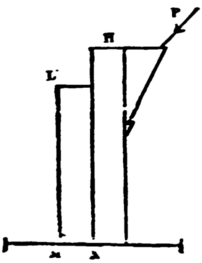


Fig. 32



tresses were removed, by being caused to turn round the line $x\,y$; so that, in the former case, the moments must be measured round M, in the latter round K: in other words, the introduction of buttresses diminishes the moment of P, and increases that of the weight of the wall. Their useful effect is still farther increased by the fact that if the moment of the weight of the buttress is taken into account, it increases the moment of the weight of the wall.

Fig. 33



It is to be observed that if CD and EF be drawn at equal distances from AB, and at a distance from each other equal to the distance between the centres of two consecutive buttresses, then we may consider that the total pressure on CF is supported by the weight of the portion of the wall between CD and EF, and by the weight of the buttress.

It must be remembered that the above explanation applies to the case in which the pressure is distributed uniformly along the top of the wall; which in this case is supposed to be so strong as not to bulge between the buttresses. In many instances, however, particularly in large ecclesiastical buildings, the whole, or nearly the whole, weight of the roof, and its lateral thrust, act on the buttresses, and not on the portion of the wall between the buttresses; in such cases the wall serves as a curtain between the buttresses, and not as a support to the roof, and, of course, the moment of the lateral thrust must equal that of the weight of the buttress.

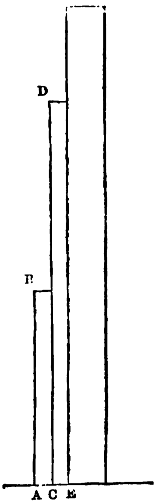
Ex. 205.—In the last example if the wall were supported by buttresses 2 ft. thick*; to what can the pressure on each foot of the length of the wall be increased without overthrowing it:—the weight of the buttresses being neglected. *Ans.* 2609 lbs.

Ex. 206.—In *Ex.* 203 suppose the wall to be supported by counterforts reaching to the top of the wall, 1 foot thick, 1 foot wide, and 10 feet apart from centre to centre, determine the pressure on each foot of the length of the wall that can be supported; (1) when the direction of the pressure is inclined at an angle of 60° to the horizon; (2) when the direction is inclined at an angle of 30° to the horizon.

Ans. (1) 1145 lbs. (2) 562·8 lbs.

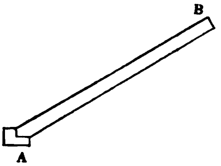
Ex. 207.—In each case of the last example determine to what the pressure can be increased if the buttress assumes the form of a Gothic buttress, as indicated in the annexed diagram, where AC and CB are each a foot square, and CD and AB are respectively 20 and 10 ft. high. *Ans.* (1) 1903 lbs. (2) 875 lbs.

FIG. 34



44. *The Thrust of Props.*—Let AB represent a beam or prop resting on a fixed support at the end A; and suppose it to be acted on by certain pressures which are balanced by the reaction of the end A. That part of the reaction which acts along the axis of the beam AB is called the thrust of the prop, and is, of course, equal to the thrust produced by the pressures on the prop, the two being equal and opposite. If no pressure acts on the beam except at the end B, it is plain that the whole reaction from A must pass along the beam. In the following question, which concerns the thrust of props, it will be assumed that the *thickness* of the prop can be neglected, except so far as it affects its weight.

FIG. 35

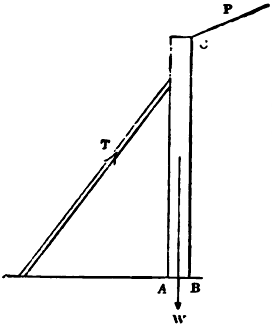


---

* The *thickness* of a pier or buttress is measured in a direction perpendicular to the face of the wall.

Ex. 208.—A wall of brickwork, 25 ft. high and 2 ft. thick, sustains on the inner edge of its summit a pressure of 1000 lbs. on every foot of its length, whose direction is inclined at an angle of 65° to the vertical; it is supported at every 5 ft. of its length by a prop 25 ft. long, resting against a point 3 ft. from the top; determine the thrust on the prop. *Ans.* 7750 lbs.

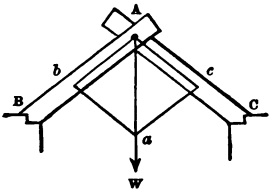
FIG. 36



[If the annexed figure represent a section of the wall and prop, the pressures acting are P, the pressure on the summit of the wall, W, its weight; these are balanced by T, the thrust of the prop, and the reaction of the ground AB: now, unless the prop is wedged up against the wall, it will not supply more pressure than is *just* sufficient to support the wall; consequently the resultant of P, W, and T must pass through A, at which point it will be balanced by the reaction of the ground; hence by measuring moments round A we can find T.]

45. *The Thrust along Rods connected by a Smooth Hinge.*

FIG. 37



—Let AB be a rod capable of moving freely round a joint or hinge at A; if it were acted on by a pressure it would turn round A, unless the pressure acts through A, i.e. along AB, regarding AB as a line. Now, suppose two such rods, AB and AC, to be connected by a perfectly smooth joint at A, while their ends B and C rest against immoveable obstacles, and let us suppose the rods to be without weight; let a weight W be hung at A, and let it be required to determine the pressures against the fixed obstacles caused by W. Now, from what has been said, the reactions at B and C, which support W, must pass along BA and CA; hence, if we take Aa to represent W and complete the parallelogram Abac, the lines Ab and Ac will represent the *thrusts* caused by W along AB and AC, and these are respectively equal to the *reactions* by which they are balanced (Art. 29).

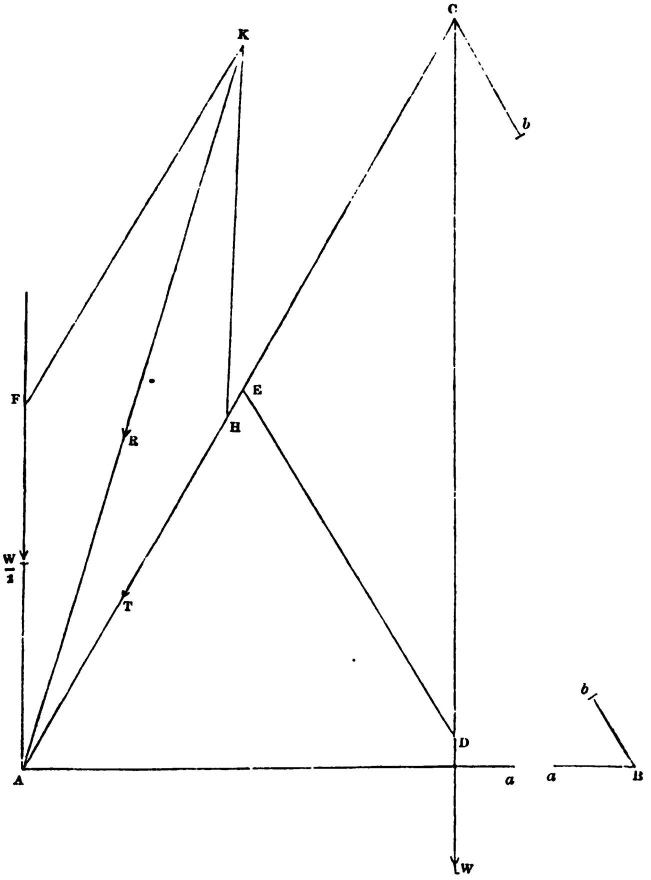
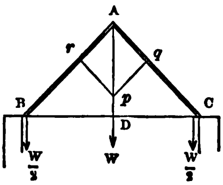


Fig. *d*, page 69.

46. *The Thrust along a Rafter.*—The case which we have just explained enables us to determine the thrust produced on the summit of a wall by each rafter of an Isosceles roof: let AB, AC, represent two of the principal rafters of such a roof, and let the whole weight sustained by each rafter (including its own weight) be represented by W; this weight will act at the middle point of the rafter, and therefore can be replaced by weights equal to $\frac{1}{2}$W acting at each end of the rafter; so that the whole weight sustained by AB and AC may be distributed as shown in the figure, viz., it will be equivalent to W acting at A, $\frac{1}{2}$W at B, and $\frac{1}{2}$W at C; then the thrusts along the rafter (T) will be produced by W acting at A, and can be determined as explained above, viz., take A*p* to represent W, and complete the parallelogram A*rpq*, then A*r* and A*q* represent the thrusts in question: the total pressure on the wall at B will be found by compounding T with $\frac{1}{2}$W. When the determination of the pressure is made for the purpose of ascertaining whether a certain wall will support the roof, it is much better not to compound the pressures T and $\frac{1}{2}$W, but to regard the wall as acted on by those two pressures separately.

FIG. 38



Ex. 209.—There is a roof weighing 25 lbs. per square foot, the pitch of which is 60°; the distance between the side walls is 30 ft.; determine the magnitude and direction of the pressure on the foot of each rafter, the rafters being 5 ft. apart. (See fig. *d.*)

Let ABC represent the roof; then the weight (W) supported on each rafter equals 3750 lbs.; hence, when the weight is distributed, we have W at C, $\frac{W}{2}$ at A, and $\frac{W}{2}$ at B; draw CW vertical, and take CD to represent 3750 lbs.; draw DB parallel to BC [which is broken in the figure as indicated by the letters *a*, *a* and *b*, *b*]; then CB represents the thrust (T) along the rafter. The total pressure on the wall (R) is the resultant of $\frac{W}{2}$ and T acting at A;

take AF to represent on scale 1875 lbs. and AH equal to CB; complete the parallelogram FH; then AK gives the magnitude and direction of the resultant R; it was found from fig. *d* that R equals 3885 lbs. and the angle KAF equals 16°; the results given by calculation are that R equals 3903 lbs., and that the angle KAF equals 16° 6′.

Ex. 210.—If in the last example the walls were 20 ft. high, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. thick, and of Portland stone, would they support the roof?

Ans. The wall will stand—the excess of the moment of the weight of 5 ft. of its length over that of the thrust being 29620.

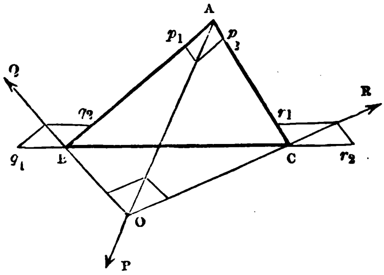
Ex. 211.—If in the last example the walls be supported by buttresses 20 ft. apart from centre to centre, 15 ft. high, 2 ft. wide and $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft. thick, would these support the wall if its thickness were reduced to $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; and what would be the excess of the moment tending to support 20 ft. of the length of the wall over that which tends to overthrow it?

Ans. (1) Yes. (2) 221000.

Ex. 212.—Show that the total pressure on each wall is equivalent to a vertical pressure W, and a horizontal pressure $W \times BC \div 4AD$. (Art. 46.)

Ex. 213.—In the case of an equilateral roof show that the horizontal pressure equals 0·29 W.

FIG. 39



47. *The Equilibrium of a Triangular Frame.*—Let ABC be a frame consisting of three rods connected by smooth joints at A, B, C, and let pressures P, Q, and R act on these joints respectively, we are to determine the pressures to which each rod will be subjected. First, the pressures P, Q, and R must be in equilibrium, i. e. their directions must pass through a common point O, and the relation between them must be given by the parallelogram of pressures, as indicated at O. Secondly, since the pressures can only be transmitted from joint to joint along the lines joining them, resolve the pressure P into the two components represented by Ap_1, Ap_2 along AB and AC, and in like manner

Q and R into components represented by Bq_1, Bq_2, and Cr_1, Cr_2, as shown in the figure. It is evident that the two pressures acting on each rod must be equal and opposite, i. e. $Ap_1 = Bq_2$, $Bq_1 = Cr_2$, $Cr_1 = Ap_2$. It will be remarked that the tendencies of the pressures are to crush AB and AC, and to stretch BC, i. e. AB and AC sustain a *thrust*, and BC a *strain* (Art. 29). Referring to Art. (46); if the ends BC of the rafters are connected by a beam BC (fig. 38), called a tie beam, they will constitute a triangular frame like that we have just considered; it can be easily shown that the tie beam is subject to a strain equal to the horizontal thrust of each rafter, i.e. equal to $W \times BC \div 4\,AD$ (*Ex.* 212). Under these circumstances the roof will act on the walls merely by its weight, and each wall will, of course, support half the whole weight of the roof.

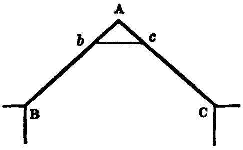
Ex. 214.—If in fig. 39 the point O falls within the triangle, show that all the bars will be compressed or all stretched.

Ex. 215.—If two rafters AB and AC are each 20 ft. long, and their feet are tied by a wrought-iron rod BC whose length is 35 ft., a weight of 1 ton is suspended from A: determine the strain it produces on the tie, the weight of the rafters, &c., being neglected. If the rod have a section of a quarter of a square inch, determine the weight that must be suspended at A to break it. *Ans.* (1) 2024 lbs. (2) 18,590 lbs.

Ex. 216.—There is a roof whose pitch is 22° 30′, the rafters are 40 ft. long; the weight of each square foot of roofing is 18 lbs.; determine the diameter of the wrought-iron tie necessary to hold the feet of the principal rafters with safety, supposing them 10 ft. apart. *Ans.* 1·28 inches.

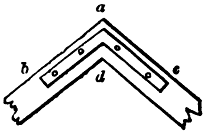
48. *Note.*—The foregoing remarks as to the thrusts on the rafters and the strain on the tie beam, apply to the cases in which the joints are perfectly smooth: as this is never the case, the thrusts, &c., may not equal the calculated amount; but it is generally considered that reliance should never be placed on the resistance offered by a joint to the revolution of a rod round it. It will be instructive, however, to consider the case in which the joint at A (fig. 40) is made perfectly rigid. Suppose two points

FIG. 40



b and *c*, to be taken near to A, and joined by a rod *bc*; if this rod were inextensible, and if there were no tendency in the materials to give either by crushing or tearing at *b* and *c*, then would *bc* act the part of a tie beam, and there would be no horizontal thrust on the wall, which, as before, would merely have to support the *weight* of the roof.

FIG. 41



If we suppose the rod *bc* to be replaced by a metal plate firmly fastened to the beams, as shown by *abdc* in fig. 41, this would tend to render the attachment of the beams rigid, the horizontal thrust being more or less neutralised by the resistance by the materials to crushing on the bolts, and to the tearing of the plate across *ad*. Hence, under all circumstances, the walls have to sustain the whole weight of the roof, and besides this, a horizontal thrust which will more nearly equal $W \times BC \div 4AD$ as the joint is less rigid.

CHAPTER IV.

THE FUNDAMENTAL THEOREMS OF STATICS.

49. *Axioms.*—The following elementary principles, or axioms, are assumed in the demonstrations of the fundamental theorems.

Ax. 1. The line which represents the resultant of two pressures acting on a point, falls within the angle made by the lines that represent those pressures. (See Art. 27.)

Ax. 2. If two *equal* pressures act on a point, the line that represents their resultant bisects the angle between the lines that represent those pressures.

Ax. 3. If a pressure acts upon a body it may be supposed to act indifferently at any point in the line of its direction, provided that point is rigidly connected with the body.

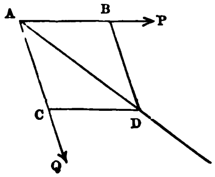
Ax. 4. It is *necessary* and *sufficient* for the equilibrium of any system of pressures, that one of them be equal and opposite to the resultant of all the rest.

Ax. 5. If a system of pressures in equilibrium be imposed on or removed from any system of pressures it will not affect the equilibrium of that system, if it be in equilibrium, nor its resultant, if it have a resultant.

Proposition 3.

The principle of the parallelogram of pressures is true of the direction of the resultant of two equal pressures.

FIG. 42



Let the equal pressures P and Q act on the point A along the lines AP and AQ; let AB represent the pressure P, and AC the pressure Q, then will AB equal AC; complete the parallelogram ABCD, and draw the diagonal AD. We are to show that the resultant of P and Q acts along the line AD.

Since AC equals AB it equals CD, therefore the angle CAD is equal to the angle ADC, but since CD is parallel to AB, the angle ADC is equal to the angle BAD, therefore the angle BAD equals the angle CAD, and the line AD bisects the angle PAQ; but the direction of the resultant of P and Q bisects the angle PAQ (Ax. 2), therefore AD is the direction of the resultant. Q. E. D.

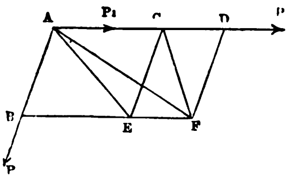
50. *Remark.*—The following proposition may be regarded as the foundation of the whole science of statics; the demonstration generally seems obscure to readers who meet with it for the first time: this results from the somewhat unusual *form* of the proof; it may therefore be well to remark that the demonstration consists of two parts; in the first part it is shown that if the principle is true in two cases, viz. with regard to the pair of pressures P and P_1 and the pair P and P_2, it must also hold good in a third case, viz. in regard to the pair of pressures P and $P_1 + P_2$; this part of the proof is purely hypothetical, as much so as in the case of a demonstration by reduction to an absurdity; the second part of the proof takes up the argument, but as a matter of fact the proposition is true in two certain cases; therefore it must be true in a third case, therefore in a fourth case, and so on.

Proposition 4.

The principle of the parallelogram of pressures is true for the direction of the resultant of any two commensurable pressures.

Let the pressure P act on the point A along the line AB, and the pressures P_1 and P_2 on the point A along the line AC; take AB, AC, CD, respectively proportional to P, P_1, and P_2, and complete the parallelograms BC, ED, then is the figure BD a parallelogram; draw the diagonals AE, CF and AF, and suppose the points C, D, E, F, to be rigidly connected with A.

FIG. 43



(*a*) The lines AB and AC represent the pressures P and P_1; *assume* that AE is the direction of their resultant; then can P and P_1 be replaced by their resultant acting at A along AE, and, since A and E are rigidly connected, by that resultant acting at E along AE (Ax. 3); but this resultant acting at E can be replaced by its components acting at E, viz. by P_1 along BE, and by P along CE; and these again, since C and F are rigidly connected with E, by P_1 acting at F along BF, and P acting at C along CE.

(*b*) Since A and C are rigidly connected, P_2 may be supposed to act at C along CD; then CE represents the pressure P, and CD the pressure P_2; *assume* that CF represents the direction of the resultant, then by reasoning in the same manner as in paragraph (*a*) it can be shown that the pressures P and P_2 can be transferred to F.

(*c*) Thus it follows from our two assumptions that the pressures P, P_1, P_2 may be supposed to act indifferently on A or F, therefore each of these must be a point in the direction of their resultant, i. e. their resultant must act along the line AF. Now AB represents the pressure P and

AD the pressure $P_1 + P_2$; hence, if the proposition is true of the pair of pressures P and P_1, and of the pair of pressures P and P_2, it must also be true of the pair P and $P_1 + P_2$.

(*d*) But it appears from Prop. 3, that the proposition is true of equal pressures, i. e. of any pair p and p, and of another equal pair p and p, therefore it will be true of the pair p and $p + p$, i. e. of p and $2p$; again, since the proposition is true of the pair p and p, and of the pair p and $2p$, it must be true of the pair p and $p + 2p$, i. e. of p and $3p$; similarly it is true of p and $4p$, of p and $5p$, &c., and generally of p and mp.

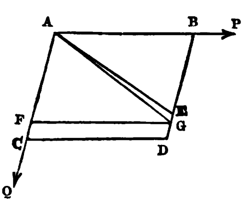
(*e*) Again, since the proposition is true of the pair of pressures mp and p, and the pair mp and p, it must be true of the pair mp and $p + p$, i. e. of mp and $2p$, similarly it must be true of mp and $3p$ of mp and $4p$, and generally of mp and np.

(*f*) Now, any two *commensurable* pressures P and Q must have a common unit (e. g. a pound or an ounce, &c.), and therefore can be represented by mp and np; hence the theorem is true of any two commensurable pressures. Q. E. D.

Proposition 5.

The principle of the parallelogram of pressures is true of the direction of the resultant of any two incommensurable pressures.

FIG. 44



Let P and Q be the two pressures represented by the lines AB and AC; complete the parallelogram ABCD, then will the resultant (R) of P and Q act along the line joining A and D. For if not suppose R to act along any other line, this line must fall within the angle PAQ (Ax. 1), and therefore must cut *either* CD or DB; let it cut BD in the point E. Now, by continually bisecting AB, a part can be found less than DE; set off distances equal to this part along AC, and let the last of them terminate at F (it cannot terminate at C since AB and AC are incommensurable); therefore FC is less than this part, and therefore also less than DE; draw FG parallel to CD, this line will cut BD, in a point G between D and E, join AG. Suppose AF to represent a pressure Q′ and FC a pressure q, then will Q equal $Q'+q$; now Q′ and P are commensurable, therefore their resultant (R′) will act along the line AG. But the resultant R of P and Q must equal the resultant of P, Q,′ and q; i. e. of R′ and q; but R′ acts along AG, and q along AC, and therefore (Ax. 1) their resultant R must act *within* the angle GAQ; but by the supposition it acts along AE *without* the angle GAQ; which is absurd. Therefore &c. Q. E. D.

Proposition 6.

The principle of the parallelogram of pressures is true of the magnitude of the resultant.

Let P and Q be the two pressures acting on the point A, and let them be represented by the straight lines AB and AC, complete the parallelogram ABCD, and draw the diagonal AD; we have to prove that not only does the resultant (R) of P and Q act along the line AD, but also that it is represented in magnitude by that line. Suppose R′ to be the pressure which balances P and Q, it must act along DA produced. Let AE represent R′; complete the parallelogram CE, and join AF; the resultant

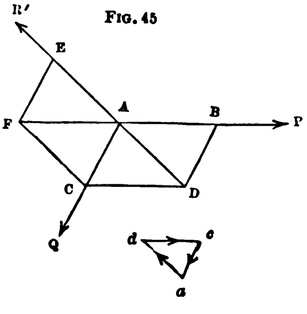


FIG. 45

of Q and R′ must act along AF; but since P balances Q and R′, it must act along FA produced; therefore FAB is one straight line, and is parallel to CD, so that FD is a parallelogram. Hence we have FC equal to AD, but FC equals AE, therefore EA equals AD. But R is equal and opposite to R′, which is represented by AE, and therefore R is represented in magnitude by AD. Q. E. D.

51. *Application of Trigonometry to Statics.*—It is manifest that the sides of the triangle ACD (Prop. 6) are proportional to the three pressures P, Q, R′, which are in equilibrium. And hence if any triangle *acd* be drawn similar to ACD, its sides will be proportional to the pressures. Such a triangle will be formed by drawing lines respectively parallel to the directions of the pressures, each pressure being an homologous term to the side parallel to its direction. The pressures at A act towards the same parts as *dc*, *ca*, *ad* respectively, as shown by the arrow heads. A similar remark applies to a triangle formed by drawing lines perpendicular to the directions of three pressures in equilibrium. The relations between three pressures in equilibrium are thus reduced to the relations between the sides of a triangle; and of course all the trigonometrical relations between the sides and angles of that triangle will be analogous to relations between the pressures and the angles between their directions. The two of most importance are proved in the following proposition:—

Proposition 7.

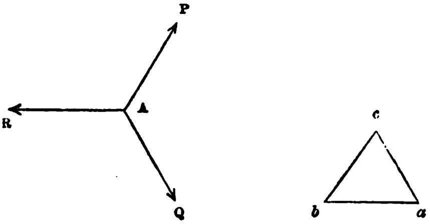
If three pressures, P, Q, R *are in equilibrium, and act upon a point* A, *to show that the following relations obtain:*—

(1) $\text{P} : \text{Q} :: \sin \text{QAR} : \sin \text{RAP}.$

$\text{Q} : \text{R} :: \sin \text{RAP} : \sin \text{PAQ}.$

(2) $\text{R}^2 = \text{P}^2 + \text{Q}^2 + 2\,\text{PQ} \cos \text{PAQ}.$

FIG. 46



(1) Draw the triangle abc whose sides bc, ca, ab, are respectively parallel to the pressures P, Q, R. Then it is evident that the angles a, b, c are respectively equal to $180°-\mathrm{QAR}$, $180°-\mathrm{RAP}$, $180°-\mathrm{PAQ}$; now

$$bc : ca :: \sin bac : \sin cba :: \sin \mathrm{QAR} : \sin \mathrm{RAP}$$
$$ca : ab :: \sin cba : \sin acb :: \sin \mathrm{RAP} : \sin \mathrm{PAQ}$$

But by Art. (38)

$$bc : ca :: \mathrm{P} : \mathrm{Q}$$
$$ca : ab :: \mathrm{Q} : \mathrm{R}$$

therefore $\mathrm{P} : \mathrm{Q} :: \sin \mathrm{QAR} : \sin \mathrm{RAP}$

and $\mathrm{Q} : \mathrm{R} :: \sin \mathrm{RAP} : \sin \mathrm{PAQ}$.

These proportions are sometimes expressed by the rule, 'If three pressures are in equilibrium, each pressure is proportional to the sine of the angle contained by the other two.'

(2) Employing the same figure, we have, by a well-known theorem in trigonometry,

$$ab^2 = bc^2 + ca^2 - 2\, bc \,.\, ca \cos bca.$$

Now bca is the supplement of PAQ, so that $\cos \mathrm{PAQ} = -\cos bca$.

$$\therefore\ ab^2 = bc^2 + ca^2 + 2\, bc \,.\, ca \,.\, \cos \mathrm{PAQ}.$$

But bc, ca, ab, are respectively proportional to the pressures P, Q, R.

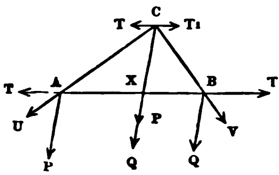
$$\therefore\ \mathrm{R}^2 = \mathrm{P}^2 + \mathrm{Q}^2 + 2\,\mathrm{PQ} \cos \mathrm{PAQ}. \qquad \text{Q. E. D.}$$

Proposition 8.

To determine the resultant of two pressures acting in parallel directions and towards the same parts.

Let P and Q be the pressures acting respectively on the points A and B; join AB; suppose any two equal and opposite pressures T, T_1 to act at A and B respectively along the line AB; these pressures being separately in equilibrium will not affect the resultant of P and Q (Ax. 5), therefore the required resultant will be that of T, P, Q, and T_1, i. e. of U and V, if U is the resultant of T and P, and V the resultant of Q and T_1. But since U's direction lies within the angle TAP and V's within the angle QBT_1, their directions will meet when produced; let them be produced and meet in C; then if C is rigidly connected with the body, U and V may be supposed to act at C; through C draw CX parallel to AP or BQ; now U acting at C can be resolved into P, acting along CX, and T, acting parallel to BA, and similarly V can be resolved into Q acting along CX, and T_1 acting parallel to AB; hence the required resultant will be that of T, T_1, P, and Q acting at C; or, since T and T_1 are in equilibrium, of P and Q acting along CX, i. e. the resultant is a pressure equal to P + Q, it acts along a line passing through X parallel to AP or BQ, it also acts towards the same part as P and Q.

FIG. 47



Next, to find the position of X. Since U is the resultant of P and T, those pressures will be proportional to the sides of the triangle AXC;

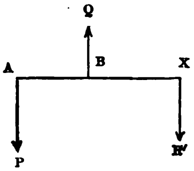
therefore AX : XC :: T : P;
similarly CX : XB :: Q : T_1,
therefore AX : XB :: Q : P;

i. e. the point X divides AB in the inverse ratio of the pressures, which is the proof of the rule already given (Art. 30). Q. E. D.

Cor. 1.—Hence can be immediately deduced the conditions of the equilibrium of three parallel pressures mentioned in Art. (30).

Cor. 2.—Hence, also, we can determine the resultant of two parallel pressures acting towards contrary parts. Thus suppose P acting at A and Q acting at B to be the pressures, of which let Q be the greater; now if R′ is the pressure that balances P and Q, it must be equal and opposite to their resultant R; but R′+P=Q, and AB : BX :: R′ : P, i. e. AB+BX : BX :: R′+P : P, or AX : BX :: Q : P.

FIG. 48



i.e. the resultant equals Q−P, and acts towards the same part as Q at a point X, whose distances from A and B are inversely as the pressures, and so taken that the greater pressure acts between the resultant and the lesser pressure.

52. *The Use of the Positive and Negative Signs to denote the Directions of Pressures.*—Since a line can be taken to represent a pressure, and since if $+a$ is used to denote a line of a feet (or other units), measured to the right from a fixed point, then $-a$ must be used to denote a line of a feet measured to the left from that point, it should seem that the same principle ought to be applicable to pressures, and that if +P denote a pressure of P lbs. acting to the right along a given line, then −P must denote a pressure of P lbs. acting towards the left along that line. That the principle so commonly used in geometry is correctly applied to pressures, will be evident from a little consideration. Thus, if P and Q are two pressures acting to the right along a line, and R their resultant, we have

$$R=P+Q \qquad (1)$$

If Q act to the left and be less than P, R will act to the right, and we have

$$R=P-Q \qquad (2)$$

If, however, Q be greater than P, R will act to the left, and we have

$$R=Q-P \qquad (3)$$

Here we have three equations to express a certain result; but if we suppose $P+Q$ to be an *algebraical* sum, these three equations can be included in one, viz.

$$R=P+Q \qquad (4)$$

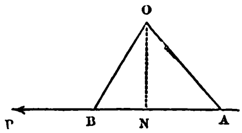
It is quite plain the (4) includes (1) and (2), it also includes (3), since that equation can be written

$$-R=P-Q$$

The same principle can be applied to the moments of pressures. If we measure the moment of a pressure with reference to a certain point, we may agree to reckon it positive if the pressure tends to turn the body round that point in a direction contrary to that in which the hands of a watch move. If this assumption is made, then the moment of any other pressure must be reckoned negative which tends to turn the body in the contrary direction round that point. It will be remarked that in fig. 50 the moments of P, Q, R, with respect to O are positive; in fig. 51 the moments of Q and R are positive, and of P negative.

53. *Representation of a Moment by an Area.*—Let the line AB represent a pressure P, and from a point O let fall a perpendicular ON on AB or AB produced, join OA, OB; then twice the area of the triangle AOB equals the product of ON and AB, i.e. the product of the perpendicular on P's direction and the line that represents P; hence twice the area of the triangle AOB represents the moment of the pressure P with respect to the point O.

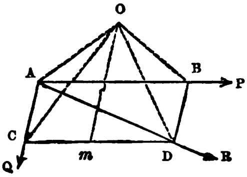
FIG. 49



Proposition 9.

The algebraical sum of the moments of two pressures, whose directions are not parallel, taken with reference to any point in their plane equals the moment of their resultant with reference to the same point.

FIG. 50



Let P and Q be the pressures acting on the point A; let AB represent P, and AC represent Q; complete the parallelogram ABDC, and draw the diagonal AD, then AD represents the resultant R.

(1) Let the point O about which the moments are to be measured fall beyond AB, as shown in the annexed figure; in this case all the moments are positive; we have, therefore, to show that

$$M^tR = M^tP + M^tQ$$

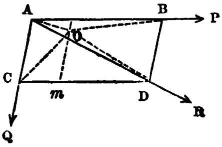
Join OA, OB, OC, OD, and draw *om* parallel to AC. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} M^tR - M^tP &= 2\triangle AOD - 2\triangle AOB \\ &= 2\triangle ABD - 2\triangle OBD \\ &= BC - Bm = Am = 2\triangle AOC \\ &= M^tQ \end{aligned}$$

therefore $M^tR = M^tP + M^tQ$

(2) Let the point O fall on the inside of the parallelogram BC, and within the angle PAR as shown in the annexed figure; in this case the moments of Q and R with respect to O are positive, and that of P negative, so that we have to prove that

FIG. 51



$$M^tR = -M^tP + M^tQ$$

Make the same construction as before.

Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
M^tR+M^tP&=2\triangle AOD+2\triangle AOB\\
&=2\triangle ABD-2\triangle OBD\\
&=BC-Bm=Am=2\triangle AOC=M^tQ\\
\therefore M^tR&=-M^tP+M^tQ
\end{aligned}
$$

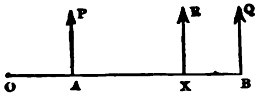
It will be found that a similar proof applies to any other position of O. Hence &c. Q. E. D.

Proposition 10.

The algebraical sum of the moments of two parallel pressures with reference to any point in their plane is equal to the moment of their resultant with reference to that point.

Let P and Q be the two pressures, and let them act towards the same part, R their resultant, O the point about which the moments are measured; draw a line OB at right angles to the directions of the pressures, and cutting them in A, B, and X respectively. Now in the case selected the moments of P, Q, and R are all positive, hence we have to show that

FIG. 52



$$M^tR=M^tP+M^tQ$$

But since $\quad R=P+Q$

we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
M^tR&=OXR\\
&=OXP+OXQ\\
&=OAP+AXP+OBQ-BXQ
\end{aligned}
$$

Again $\quad AXP=BXQ \quad$ (Prop. 8)

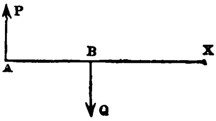
therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
M^tR&=OAP+OBQ\\
&=M^tP+M^tQ
\end{aligned}
$$

A similar proof will apply to every position of O, and to cases in which P and Q act towards contrary parts. Hence &c. Q. E. D.

54. *Statical Couples.*—In Cor. 2 to Prop. 8 it was shown that if P and Q are two parallel pressures acting at A and B towards contrary parts, then if Q is greater than P their resultant R will equal Q − P, and will act in a parallel direction through a point X given by the proportion

FIG. 53



$$AX : BX :: Q : P$$

or

$$BX = \frac{ABP}{Q-P}$$

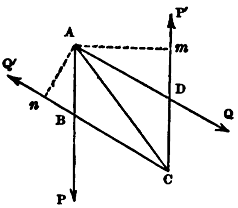
Now, if we suppose Q to be gradually diminished, but AB and P to remain unaltered, the magnitude of R (or Q−P) will continually diminish and BX will continually increase, and in the limit when Q becomes equal to P, the magnitude of the resultant is zero, and X is removed to an infinite distance; in other words, two equal parallel pressures acting towards contrary parts have no resultant, and therefore cannot be balanced by any single pressure. Such a pair of pressures constitute what is called a *statical couple.* If in fig. (53) we suppose P and Q to be equal, and AB to be at right angles to their directions, AB is called the *arm* of the couple, and AB × P its *moment.* A little consideration will show that the sum of the moments of the pressures with regard to *any* point in the plane of the couple will equal AB × P; and moreover, that if the sign of the sum of the moments with reference to one point is positive, it will be positive when taken with reference to *any* point in the plane of the couple; and if negative, negative, e. g. the couple represented in the diagram has a negative moment.

Proposition 11.

If two couples of equal moments and of opposite *signs act in the same plane they will balance one another.*

First. Let the pressures which constitute the two couples not act along parallel lines, then must the four lines by their intersection form a parallelogram. Let ABCD be the parallelogram thus formed, and let the pressures (P, P′) of the one couple act along AB and CD, then must the pressures (Q, Q′) of the other couple act along AD and CB, since the moments of the couples have contrary signs; draw Am and An at right angles to CD and CB, then since the moments of the couples are equal

FIG. 54



$$Am \times P = An \times Q$$

also

$$An \times AD = Am \times AB$$

since each is the area of ABCD; therefore

$$AD \times P = AB \times Q$$

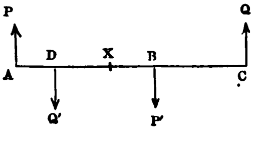
or

$$P : Q :: AB : AD$$

therefore AB and AD represent (Art. 26) the pressures P and Q, and therefore, joining AC, the diagonal AC represents their resultant (R). In like manner P′ and Q′ are represented by CD, and CB respectively, and therefore CA represents their resultant (R′). Hence the four pressures P, Q, P′, Q′, are equivalent to a pair of equal opposite pressures R and R′, and therefore are in equilibrium.

Secondly. Let the four pressures act along parallel lines; draw a straight line cutting their directions at right angles in A, B, C, D, respectively; and let P and Q act towards the same part, and P′ and Q′ towards the contrary part, then the

FIG. 55



moments of the couples will have contrary signs; now R the resultant of P and Q equals $P+Q$, let it act through the point X, then we have

$$AX \times P = CX \times Q$$

also since the moments of the couples are equal

$$AB \times P = CD \times Q$$

therefore

$$BX \times P = DX \times Q$$

or

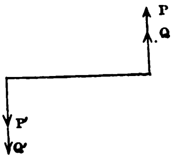
$$BX \times P' = DX \times Q'$$

hence the resultant (R') of P' and Q' acts through the point X, and as it equals $P'+Q'$, the four pressures P, Q, P', Q' are equivalent to two equal pressures R and R' acting in opposite directions along the same line, and therefore are in equilibrium.

Cor. 1. Hence two couples of equal moments and of the same sign and acting in the same plane are equivalent to one another, since either would be balanced by a couple of equal moment and of contrary sign. In other words, there will be no change produced in the effect of a couple by supposing it to act anywhere in its original plane, and by supposing its arm to be lengthened or shortened provided the pressures undergo a corresponding change, so that its moment remains unaltered in sign and magnitude.

Cor. 2. Hence, also, if M and N are the moments of two couples acting in the same plane, they will be equivalent to a single couple whose moment is their algebraical sum $M+N$. For let both couples be reduced to equivalent couples having arms of the same length a, then if P and P' are the pressures of the one, and Q and Q' of the other, we shall have aP, or aP' equal to M, and aQ or aQ' equal to N; now place the couples so that their arms coincide, then if both moments are positive, the couples will lie as shown in the figure, i. e. they are equivalent to a pair of parallel pressures, $P+Q$ and $P'+Q'$ constituting a couple whose moment is

FIG. 56



$a\,(P+Q)$ or $M+N$. If the couples have contrary signs P and Q will act in contrary directions.

55. *Remark.*—In the previous propositions of the present chapter, we have completely discussed the relations which subsist between two pressures acting in the same plane and their resultant; we have now to consider the case of any system of pressures acting in the same plane. It may be remarked that in general every such system will have a resultant; thus, if we have three pressures, P_1, P_2, P_3, we can find the resultant R_1 of P_1 and P_2, and then the resultant R of R_1 and P_3, the pressure R will be the resultant of P_1, P_2, and P_3; the same method can in general be applied to the determination of the resultant of any number of pressures: two particular cases, however, may arise, *first*, when the system is in equilibrium, *secondly*, when the system reduces to a couple. A little consideration will show that no other exception can possibly arise in the case of a system of pressures whose directions lie in a common plane.

56. *The Resultant of any Number of Pressures acting along the same Straight Line.*—Since the resultant of two such pressures is their (algebraical) sum, the resultant of those two and a third pressure must be the (algebraical) sum of the three, and the same will be true of any number of pressures; hence, *if any number of pressures act along the same straight line their resultant will equal their algebraical sum.* If their algebraical sum is zero, the pressures will be in equilibrium. In all the following general theorems the term 'sum' means 'algebraical sum.'

57. *The Resultant of any Number of Couples acting in the same Plane.*—Since the moment of the resultant of two such couples is the sum of the moments (Prop. 11, Cor. 2), that of the resultant of those two and a third

will be the sum of the moments of the three, and the same will be true of any number; hence, *if any number of couples act in the same plane, the moment of their resultant equals the sum of their several moments.* If the sum of the moments is *zero*, the couples will be in equilibrium; for if all the couples are reduced to equivalent couples with equal arms, and these arms are superimposed on each other, it will be plain that the moment of the resultant couple can only become zero by each pressure of the couple becoming zero; i. e. the whole reduces to two systems of pressures which are severally in equilibrium.

58. *Extension of the Principle of Moments to any Number of Pressures.*—Let P_1, P_2, P_3, ... P_n be any system of pressures whose directions lie in the same plane; let R_1 be the resultant of P_1 and P_2, R_2 of R_1 and P_3, and so on, and R the resultant of R_{n-2} and P_n. Now, if the moments are taken with respect to any one point in the plane, we shall have

$$\begin{aligned} m^tR_1 &= m^tP_1 + m^tP_2 \\ m^tR_2 &= m^tR_1 + m^tP_3 \\ &\vdots \\ m^tR &= m^tR_{n-2} + m^tP_n \end{aligned}$$

therefore, by addition,

$$m^tR = m^tP_1 + m^tP_2 + m^tP_3 + \ldots + m^tP_n$$

Hence, if any pressures act in a plane, the sum of their moments, with respect to any point in that plane, will equal the moment of their resultant with respect to that point. A little consideration will show that if the pressures reduce to a couple, the moment of the couple will equal the sum of the moments of the several pressures.

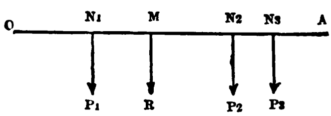
Of course, if the point is taken in the direction of the resultant, its moment, and therefore the algebraical sum of the moments of the pressures, will equal zero. Now, if a body acted on by any pressures be kept at rest round a fixed point, the resultant must pass through that point; and therefore in this case the algebraical sum of the moments of the pressures round that point will equal zero; a statement which coincides with that already given. (Art. 39.)

Proposition 12.

To determine the resultant of any system of parallel pressures whose directions lie in the same plane.

Let P_1, P_2, P_3, ... be the pressures; take any point O and let fall from it the line OA perpendicular to the directions of the pressures, and cutting them in N_1, N_2, N_3, ... let $ON_1 = p_1$, $ON_2 = p_2$, $ON_3 = p_3$ ....; also let R be the resultant of the pressures, and let its direction cut the line OA in M, and let $OM = r$; we have to find the magnitudes of R and r. Now the resultant of any two parallel pressures equals their sum, therefore the resultant of those two and a third pressure will equal the sum of the three, and so on for any number of pressures, therefore their resultant must equal their sum, or

FIG. 57



$$R = P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \dots$$

again, the moment of R round O must equal the sum of the moments of the separate pressures, therefore

$$Rr = P_1 p_1 + P_2 p_2 + P_3 p_3 + \dots$$

The former equation gives R and the latter r.

Cor. 1. Let the resultant of P_2, P_3, ... be R', and let its direction cut OA at a distance from O equal to r'; then it will be necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of

$P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots$ that P_1 be equal and opposite to R', i. e. that r' equal p_1, and that $P_1 + R'$ equal zero: but

$$R' = P_2 + P_3 + \ldots$$

and

$$R'r' = P_2 p_2 + P_3 p_3 + \ldots$$

Therefore it is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of the system of pressures that

$$P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots = 0$$

and

$$P_1 p_1 + P_2 p_2 + P_3 p_3 + \ldots = 0$$

By the words '' necessary and sufficient for equilibrium' is meant that on the one hand if the pressures are in equilibrium the above equations will be satisfied, and on the other hand if the above equations are satisfied the pressures will be in equilibrium.

Cor. 2. If the equations when formed lead to the following result,

$$P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots = 0$$

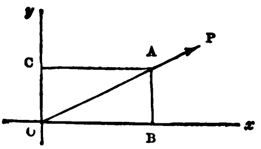
and

$$P_1 p_2 + P_2 p_2 + P_3 p_3 + \ldots = \text{a finite quantity,}$$

the system of pressures reduces to a couple.

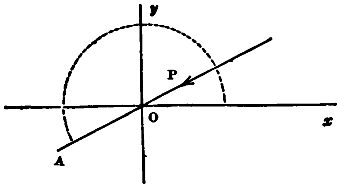
59. *The rectangular components of a pressure.*—Let ox, oy be two rectangular axes, and let P be a pressure acting on O along the line OP; let OA be the line which represents the pressure P, and let the angle it makes with the axis of x, viz. x OA, equal θ; now if the parallelogram OBAC be completed, P will be equivalent to two pressures respectively represented by OB, and OC, and since these pressures are at right angles to one another, they are called the rectangular components of P with respect to the axes ox and oy; again, since OC $=$ OA $\sin\theta$ and OB $=$ OA $\cos\theta$, it is plain that the rectangular components of P are P $\cos\theta$ along the axis ox and P $\sin\theta$

FIG. 58



along the axis oy. If we always measure θ in the same direction, viz. upwards from ox, it will be remarked that P cos θ, and P sin θ give not only the *magnitudes* of the components but also the *directions* in which they act:—thus if we suppose P to act *towards* O, the line which represents the pressure is OA, so that θ is not xOP, but xOA, indicated by the dotted arc; and then, since θ lies between 180° and 270°, both P sin θ, and P cos θ will be negative, as they ought to be.

FIG. 59



Proposition 13.

To determine the resultant of any system of pressures acting in one plane on a point: and to infer the conditions of equilibrium of such a system of pressures.

(a) Let P_1, P_2, P_3, ... be the pressures acting on any given point O, through O draw two rectangular axes x and y, and let θ_1, θ_2, θ_3, ... be the angles that the lines representing the pressures make with the axis of x. Then these pressures can be replaced by their rectangular components along the axes of x and y, i. e. by

$P_1 \cos \theta_1$, $P_2 \cos \theta_2$, $P_3 \cos \theta_3$, ... along the axis of x, and by
$P_1 \sin \theta_1$, $P_2 \sin \theta_2$, $P_3 \sin \theta_3$, ... along the axis of y.

Now the former set is equivalent to a single pressure X acting along the axis of x, and the latter to a single pressure Y acting along the axis of y, provided

$$X = P_1 \cos \theta_1 + P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots .$$
$$Y = P_1 \sin \theta_1 + P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots .$$

Now, if R be the resultant of X and Y, and ϕ the angle which the line representing it makes with ox, we must have

$$\text{R} \cos \phi = \text{X} \qquad (1)$$
$$\text{R} \sin \phi = \text{Y} \qquad (2)$$

which equations determine R and ϕ. It will be remarked the determination is free from ambiguity, since the signs of X and Y will give the signs of cos ϕ and sin ϕ, and therefore determine the *quadrant* in which the line representing R falls. Of course the magnitude of R is given by the equation

$$\text{R}^2 = \text{X}^2 + \text{Y}^2 \qquad (3)$$

(*b*) To obtain the conditions of equilibrium of $\text{P}_1, \text{P}_2, \text{P}_3 \ldots$

It must be remembered that it is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of these pressures that P_1 be equal and opposite to the resultant of $\text{P}_2, \text{P}_3, \ldots.$ (Ax. 4), so that the rectangular components of this resultant must be $-\text{P}_1 \sin \theta_1$ and $-\text{P}_1 \cos \theta_1$, therefore the required conditions are

$$-\text{P}_1 \sin \theta_1 = \text{P}_2 \sin \theta_2 + \text{P}_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots.$$

and $$-\text{P}_1 \cos \theta_1 = \text{P}_2 \cos \theta_2 + \text{P}_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots.$$

or $$\text{P}_1 \sin \theta_1 + \text{P}_2 \sin \theta_2 + \text{P}_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots. = 0$$

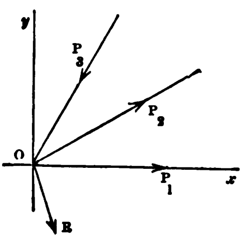
and $$\text{P}_1 \cos \theta_1 + \text{P}_2 \cos \theta_2 + \text{P}_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots. = 0$$

That is to say — 'It is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of any system of pressures acting in one plane on a point, that the sums of their components along each of two rectangular axes be separately zero.'

Ex. 217.—Let $\text{P}_1, \text{P}_2, \text{P}_3$ be three pressures of 50, 30, and 100 lbs. respectively, acting on the point O, as shown in the figure; let the angle $x\text{OP}_2$ equal 30°, and $x\text{OP}_3$ equal 60°; it is required to determine their resultant.

In this case, $\theta_1 = 0$, $\theta_2 = 30°$, and $\theta_3 = 240°$, therefore

FIG. 60

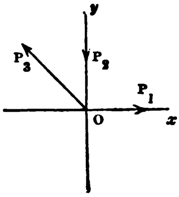


$$\text{R} \cos\phi = 50 \cos 0^\circ + 30 \cos 30^\circ + 100 \cos 240^\circ$$

and

$$\text{R} \sin\phi = 50 \sin 0^\circ + 30 \sin 30^\circ + 100 \sin 240^\circ$$

Fig. 61



or

$$\text{R} \cos\phi = 50 + 25{\cdot}98 - 50 \quad = \quad 25{\cdot}98$$

and

$$\text{R} \sin\phi = \quad 15 \quad - 86{\cdot}60 = -71{\cdot}60$$

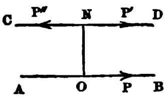
hence R $= 76{\cdot}17$ lbs. and $\phi = 289^\circ\ 57'$, i. e. R acts as indicated in the diagram: this result may be verified by construction.

Ex. 218.—Let P_1, P_2, P_3 be three pressures each of 100 lbs., let the angle $x\text{OP}_3$ be 135°, find their resultant as above.

Ans. R $= 41{\cdot}4$ lbs. $\phi = 315^\circ$.

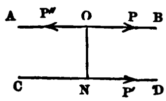
60. *Transfer of a Pressure in a Parallel Direction.*

Fig. 62



Let AB and CD be two parallel lines, and p the length of the perpendicular ON drawn from O in AB to CD; then if a pressure P acts from A to B along AB, it will be equivalent to an equal parallel pressure acting along CD towards the same part, and a couple whose moment is Pp, the sign of the couple being positive if ON is to the left of the direction of the pressure (as in the diagram), and negative if to the right. For if two opposite pressures P,′ P,″ each equal to P, act along CD, they will be in equilibrium, and the three will be equal to P; but P and P″ constitute a couple with a positive moment Pp, hence P is equivalent to P′ and that couple.

Fig. 63



Hence also we can determine the resultant of a pressure P, acting along a line AB, and a couple whose moment is M; for let M equal Pp, from O in AB, draw a perpendicular ON equal to p, and to the right of P's direction, if the moment of the couple is positive; make the arm of the couple coincide with ON, then the couple will consist of the pressures P′ and P″, each equal to P, acting as shown in the figure, hence the pressure and the couple are equivalent to the three pressures P, P′, and

P,″ but P and P″ are in equilibrium, therefore the pressure P and the couple are equivalent to P′.

Ex. 219.—If A, B, C, D are the corners of a square taken in order, and if pressures act along three of the sides, viz. P from A to B, P from A to D, and P from C to D, show that the three are equivalent to a single pressure P acting from B to C.

Proposition 14.

To determine the resultant of any system of pressures acting in a plane.

Take O*x*, O*y*, any two rectangular axes, and let P_1, P_2, P_3, ... be the pressures, acting along given lines; from O let fall perpendiculars p_1, p_2, p_3... on these lines; then P_1 is equivalent to an equal parallel pressure acting towards the same part through O, and a couple whose moment is P_1p_1, the like is true of P_2, P_3, ...; let θ_1, θ_2, θ_3, ... be the angles made with the axis of x by the lines representing the transferred pressures.

Now, let R be the resultant of the transferred pressures, and let ϕ be the angle which the line representing it makes with the axis of x. Therefore,

$$R \cos \phi = P_1 \cos \theta_1 + P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots . \quad (1)$$

$$R \sin \phi = P_1 \sin \theta_1 + P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots . \quad (2)$$

also let Rr be the moment of the resultant of the couples. therefore,

$$Rr = P_1p_2 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots . \qquad (3)$$

The equations (1) and (2) completely determine R. Hence the given system of pressures is reduced to a known pressure and a couple of known moment; by compounding these we obtain the required resultant.

Cor. When equations (1) (2) and (3) are formed, if we obtain

$$P_1 \cos \theta_1 + P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots . = 0$$

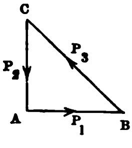
$$P_1 \sin \theta_1 + P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots . = 0$$

$$P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots . = \text{a finite quantity}$$

the system manifestly reduces to a couple.

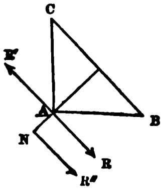
Ex. 220.—ABC is a triangle right angled at A, its sides AB and AC are each 10 ft. long. The pressures P_1, P_2, P_3, each of 100 lbs., act as shown in the figure: find their resultant.

FIG. 64



The pressure P_3 is equivalent to an equal parallel pressure whose direction passes through A, and a couple whose moment is $500\sqrt{2}$. Hence the three given pressures are equivalent to the three pressures of *Ex.* 218, and to the above couple. Now the latter three pressures are equivalent to R acting through A parallel to CB, where R equals $100(\sqrt{2}-1)$, and the couple is equivalent to the two pressures R and R'' each equal to R acting as shown in the figure where the line AN is drawn at right angles to AB, and equals $500\sqrt{2} \div 100(\sqrt{2}-1)$ or $5(2-\sqrt{2})$ ft. in length. The required resultant is therefore the pressure R''.

FIG. 65



Ex. 221.—In the last case if P_3 equals 200 lbs., show that the resultant equals $100(2-\sqrt{2})$ lbs. and acts parallel to R' (fig. 65) along a line which cuts NA produced at a distance of $10(\sqrt{2}+1)$ ft. from A.

Ex. 222.—If ABC is a triangle, each of whose sides is 10 ft. long, and if a pressure P acts from A to B, an equal pressure from B to C, and another equal pressure from C to A, show that the three are equivalent to a couple whose moment is $5P\sqrt{3}$.

Ex. 223.—If ABCD is a square, and if a pressure equal to 2P acts from A to B, an equal pressure from B to C, 3P from C to D, and an equal pressure from D to A, show that the resultant equals $P\sqrt{2}$, and acts in a direction parallel to the diagonal CA, along a line which cuts the diagonal BD produced in a point whose distance from D equals 2BD.

Ex. 224.—Let ABC be an equilateral triangle, draw AD at right angles to BC, in BC produced take DE equal to DA, let equal pressures (P) act from A to B, from B to C, from C to A, and from D to A respectively; show that their resultant equals P, and acts through E in a direction parallel to DA.

Ex. 225.—In the last case determine the resultant if the fourth pressure had acted from A to D.

Ex. 226.—If three parallel pressures are in equilibrium, they consist of two couples of equal and opposite moments.

Ex. 227.—If ABC is any triangle, and if a pressure P acts from A to B, Q from B to C, and R from C to A; and if P : Q : R :: AB : BC : CA, show that the resultant of the three pressures is a couple whose moment is represented by twice the area of the triangle.

Proposition 15.

To determine the conditions of equilibrium of a system of pressures acting in the same plane.

Adopting the notation of *Prop.* 14, let R be the resultant of P_2, P_3,..... Now the necessary and sufficient condition of equilibrium is that P_1 shall be equal and opposite to R. But if we transfer P_1 to the point O, and then resolve it along Ox and Oy, we obtain a pressure $P_1 \cos \theta_1$ acting along Ox, a pressure $P_1 \sin \theta_1$ acting along Oy, and a couple whose moment is $P_1 p_1$: and in like manner by transferring R we shall obtain $R \cos \phi$ along Ox, $R \sin \phi$ along Oy, and a couple whose moment is Rr. But in order that P_1 and R may be equal and act in opposite directions along the same line, we must have $P_1 \cos \theta_1$ equal and opposite to $R \cos \phi$, $P_1 \sin \theta_1$ to $R \sin \phi$, and $P_1 p_1$ to Rr. i. e. it is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of the system that

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 \cos \theta_1 + R \cos \phi &= 0 \\ P_1 \sin \theta_1 + R \sin \phi &= 0 \\ P_1 p_1 \quad + Rr \quad &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

But by *Prop.* 14

$$\begin{aligned} R \cos \phi &= P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \dots . \\ R \sin \phi &= P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \dots \\ Rr \quad &= P_2 p_2 \quad + P_3 p_3 \quad + \dots . \end{aligned}$$

Hence the required conditions are

$$P_1 \cos \theta_1 + P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \dots . = 0 \qquad (1)$$
$$P_1 \sin \theta_1 + P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \dots . = 0 \qquad (2)$$
$$P_1 p_1 \quad + P_2 p_2 \quad + P_3 p_3 \quad + \dots . = 0 \qquad (3)$$

These three conditions are sometimes stated thus:—" It is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of any system of pressures acting in a plane that the sum of their horizontal components equal zero, the sum of their vertical components equal zero, and the sum of their moments with respect to any one point equal zero."

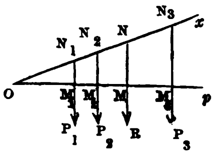
61. *Remark.*—The determination of the resultant of any system of pressures acting in a plane, can also be effected by the following process:—Resolve each pressure into components parallel to each of two rectangular axes, then the original system is replaced by two systems of parallel pressures, viz. One parallel to ox, and the other parallel to oy. Find (by *Prop.* 12) the resultants R' and R'' of these systems respectively, and then the resultant of R' of R'' is the required resultant. The student will find it a useful exercise to work *Ex.* 220, 221, 223, and 224 by this method; he may also prove that when the system of pressures is in equilibrium the pressures parallel to ox generally constitute a couple, and likewise those parallel to oy, and these couples have equal moments of opposite signs.

62. *The Centre of Parallel Pressures.*—If we conceive any system of Parallel Pressures, and suppose that each pressure acts at a particular point, then if we suppose the directions of the pressures to be turned round the points through any equal angles so that they still continue parallel, it will be found that there is a certain fixed point through which their resultant will always pass, whatever be the common magnitude of the angles; the fixed point in the direction of the resultant is called *the centre of that system of parallel pressures.* If the parallel pressures are the weights of the parts of a heavy body, or of the members of a system of heavy bodies, the centre of those parallel pressures is the centre of gravity of the body or system of bodies.

If the parallel pressures act through points which lie in a straight line, their centre can be found thus:—Let P_1, P_2,

P_3 .... be the pressures acting at N_1, N_2, N_3 ..... in the line Ox, and let their directions make an angle θ with that line; also let $ON_1 = x_1$, $ON_2 = x_2$, $ON_3 = x_3$, ...; from O let fall a perpendicular Op cutting the directions of the pressures in M_1, M_2, M_3 ... and let $OM_1 = p_1$, $OM_2 = p_2$, $OM_3 = p_3$, ... Let R be the resultant of P_1, P_2, P_3, ... and let its direction cut Ox in N and Op in M, also let $OM = p$, and $ON = \bar{x}$. Then (*Prop.* 12) pR or $p\,(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots) = P_1 p_1 + P_2 p_2 + P_3 p_3 +$ ..... But $p = \bar{x} \sin \theta$, $p_1 = x_1 \sin \theta$, $p_2 = x_2 \sin \theta$, ... Therefore by substitution we obtain, after dividing out sin θ

FIG. 66



$$\bar{x}\,(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots) = P_1 x_1 + P_2 x_2 + P_3 x_3 + \ldots \quad (1)$$

Now this value of $\bar{x}$ is altogether independent of θ, and therefore will be the same whatever value θ may have; hence the direction of the resultant will always pass through N, when the directions are turned through any equal angles round N_1, N_2, N_3 .... and continue parallel. The above equation therefore both proves the existence of a centre of parallel pressures, and serves to determine it, in the case considered. If P_1, P_2, P_3 ... are the weights of a number of heavy points arranged along a line, the above equation (1) serves to determine their centre of gravity.

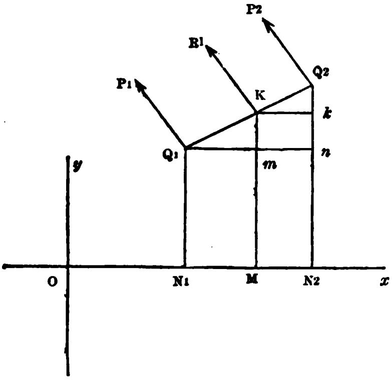
Proposition 16.

To determine the centre of parallel pressures of any system of such pressures acting in one plane.

(1) Consider the case of two parallel pressures, P_1, P_2; let them act at the points Q_1, Q_2, the co-ordinates of which are $ON_1 = x_1$, $N_1Q_1 = y_1$, $ON_2 = x_2$, $N_2Q_2 = y_2$. Divide $Q_1 Q_2$ in K, so that

$$Q_1K : KQ_2 :: P_2 : P_1$$

FIG. 67



then the resultant R_1 of P_1 and P_2 will equal P_1+P_2, and its direction will pass through K; let the co-ordinates of K be $OM=\bar{x}_1$ and $KM=\bar{y}_1$; through Q_1 and K draw lines parallel to Ox, then by Eucl. (2—VI.) we have

$$Q_1K : KQ_2 : : Q_1\,m : m\,n : : \bar{x}_1-x_1 : x_2-\bar{x}_1$$

therefore $$\bar{x}_1-x_1 : x_2-\bar{x}_1 : : P_2 : P_1$$

therefore $$P_1\bar{x}_1-P_1x_1=P_2x_2-P_2\bar{x}_1$$

or $$\bar{x}_1(P_1+P_2)=P_1x_1+P_2x_2$$

Again, since $Q_1K : KQ_2 : : Km : Q_2k$, we shall obtain, by reasoning in a precisely similar manner, that

$$\bar{y}_1(P_1+P_2)=P_1y_1+P_2y_2$$

The position of K will not be affected if the directions of P_1 and P_2 be turned round Q_1 and Q_2 through equal angles so as to remain parallel; consequently K is the centre of P_1 and P_2 and its position is determined by $\bar{x}_1$ and $\bar{y}_1$.

(2) Suppose there are three pressures, P_1, P_2, P_3; find R_1 the resultant of P_1 and P_2, acting at the point $\bar{x}_1\,\bar{y}_1$, then we have

$$R_1=P_1+P_2 \qquad (1)$$

$$\bar{x}_1(P_1+P_2)=P_1x_1+P_2x_2 \qquad (2)$$

and $$\bar{y}_1(P_1+P_2)=P_1y_1+P_2y_2 \qquad (3)$$

Find R the resultant of R_1 and P_3, acting at the point $\bar{x}\ \bar{y}$, then we have

$$R = R_1 + P_3 = P_1 + P_2 + P_3$$

$$\bar{x}(R_1 + P_3) = R_1\bar{x}_1 + P_3x_3$$

or
$$\bar{x}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) = (P_1 + P_2)\bar{x}_1 + P_3x_3 \qquad (4)$$

and
$$\bar{y}(R_1 + P_3) = R_1\bar{y}_1 + P_3y_3$$

or
$$\bar{y}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) = (P_1 + P_2)\bar{y}_1 + P_3y_3 \qquad (5)$$

Hence, adding together (2) and (4), and also (3) and (5), we obtain

$$\bar{x}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) = P_1x_1 + P_2x_2 + P_3x_3 \qquad (6)$$

$$\bar{y}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) = P_1y_1 + P_2y_2 + P_3y_3 \qquad (7)$$

The same proof can evidently be extended to four, five, or any number of pressures. Q. E. D.

Cor. 1.—If the points of application of the pressures had been situated in space of three dimensions, and referred to three co-ordinate planes, a precisely similar proof would have given us

$$\bar{x}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots) = P_1x_1 + P_2x_2 + P_3x_3 + \ldots$$

$$\bar{y}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots) = P_1y_1 + P_2y_2 + P_3y_3 + \ldots$$

$$\bar{z}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots) = P_1z_1 + P_2z_2 + P_3z_3 + \ldots$$

It will be remarked that precisely the same values of $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$, $\bar{z}$, would be obtained in whatever order the pressures had been taken, consequently a system of parallel pressures has only one centre. It, of course, follows from this that a body or system of bodies can have only one centre of gravity.

Cor. 2.—If the case should arise in which

$$P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots\ldots = 0$$

but
$$P_1x_1 + P_2x_2 + P_3x_3 + \ldots = A$$

and
$$P_1y_1 + P_2y_2 + P_3y_3 + \ldots = B$$

where one at least of A and B has some determinate finite value, the system reduces to a couple; and in this case there is *no* centre of parallel pressures in finite space. If the pressures are the weights of parts of a body they act towards the same parts, and therefore their sum can never be zero, so that every body and system of bodies must have one, and only one centre of gravity, which can be determined by the above equations.

CHAPTER V.

OF THE CENTRE OF GRAVITY.

63. *Definition of the Centre of Gravity.*—It has been already remarked that the weight of a body is an instance of a distributed pressure, and that it can be treated as a single pressure by supposing it to be collected at a certain point, called its centre of gravity. The formal definition of the centre of gravity is as follows:—*The centre of gravity of a body or system of bodies is that point at which we may suppose the weight of the whole to act without changing its statical effect.* That, as a matter of fact, every body has a centre of gravity, is shown in the corollary to Proposition 16. In determining the centre of gravity of any figure, it is assumed that a heavy line is made up of heavy points, a heavy plane of heavy parallel lines, and a solid of heavy parallel planes. It is also assumed that every figure is of uniform density, unless the contrary is specified.

Ex. 228.—Determine the centre of gravity of a uniform straight line AB.

The line AB may be conceived to be made up of a number of equally heavy points distributed uniformly along it (like beads on a wire); now if we take the two extreme points, the resultant of their weights will pass through the middle point of AB, that of the weights of the next two will pass through the middle point of AB, and in like manner that of each successive pair; consequently the weight of the whole will act through the middle point of AB, which is therefore the centre of gravity of the whole, or of the heavy line AB.

64. *Method of determining the Centre of Gravity of*

a Plane Area.—Let ABCD be the plane area; we may conceive it to be made up of a set of parallel heavy lines, such as BD, EF . . . . drawn in any direction. If we can find a set of parallel lines which are all bisected by a single line AC, the centre of gravity of each line must be in AC, and therefore that of the whole figure must be in AC. If, moreover, we can determine a second line bisecting another set of parallel lines, we know that the centre of gravity must also be in this second line, and must therefore be at its point of intersection with AC. By this method, the centres of gravity of many simple figures can be determined: it also suggests a practical means of determining the centre of gravity of any plane area whatever. Suppose the figure to be cut out carefully to the required shape in cardboard or tin; suppose it to be suspended by a fine thread from any point B; now the pressures in equilibrium are the tension of the string and the weight of the body; they must therefore act along the same line, so that the required centre of gravity must be in the prolongation BC of AB; this prolongation can easily be marked by suspending a plumb-line from A. Again, suspend the body by a fine thread DE fastened to any other point E, and draw the prolongation of this line, viz. EF; the centre of gravity must be in EF, and therefore at G, the point of intersection of EF and BC.

FIG. 68

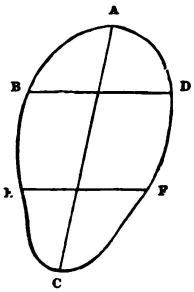
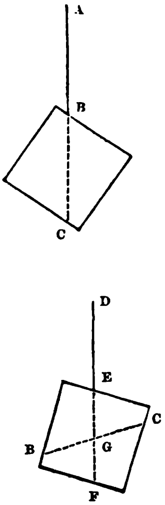


FIG. 69



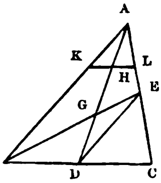
Ex. 229.—Show that the centre of gravity of the area of a circle is at its centre.

Since any diameter bisects all lines in the circle drawn perpendicularly to it, the centre of gravity must be in *any* diameter, and therefore at the centre of the circle.

Ex. 230.— Show that the centre of gravity of an ellipse must be at its centre.

Ex. 231.— Determine the centre of gravity of a triangle.

FIG. 70



Let ABC be any triangle, bisect BC in D and join AD; draw any line KL parallel to BC cutting AD in H; then by similar triangles we have

KH : HA :: BD : DA
HA : HL :: DA : DC

∴ (ex æquali) KH : HL :: BD : DC

But BD is equal to DC, therefore KH is equal to HL, or KL is bisected by AD; and the same being true of any line drawn parallel to BC, the centre of gravity of the triangle must be in AD. Again, if AC is bisected in E and BE is drawn, the centre of gravity will be in BE, and therefore must be at G, the point of intersection of AD and BE.

It can be easily proved that $\text{GD} = \frac{1}{3}\text{AD}$. For join ED, then because AE = EC, and BD = DC we have

AE : EC :: BD : DC,

and therefore ED is parallel to AB; hence the triangle DEG is similar to ABG and EDC to ABC;

therefore DG : DE :: GA : AB
and DE : DC :: AB : BC
therefore (ex æquali) DG : DC :: GA : BC
But $\text{DC} = \frac{1}{2}\text{BC}$ ∴ $\text{DG} = \frac{1}{2}\text{GA} = \frac{1}{3}\text{DA}$

Ex. 232.— Show that the centre of gravity of a parallelogram is at the intersection of the diagonals.

65. *Centre of Gravity of Solids.*—The above method can easily be extended to the case of solids; we may suppose them to be made up of heavy parallel planes: if we can show that the centres of gravity of these all lie along a line, we know that the centre of gravity of the solid must be in that line, and if two such lines can be found, the centre of gravity of the solid must be at their point of intersection.

Ex. 233.— Show that the centre of gravity of a sphere is at its centre.

Ex. 234.— Show that the centre of gravity of a cylinder is at the middle point of its axis.

[It may be regarded as evident that the same rule will hold good of any prism.]

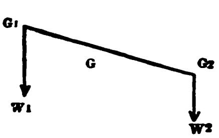
Ex. 235.—Show that the centre of gravity of a parallelopiped is at the point of intersection of its diagonals.

66. *Centre of Gravity of a Figure consisting of Two or more Simple Figures.*—Let W_1 and W_2 be the weights of the simple figures and G_1, G_2 their centres of gravity, join G_1G_2, divide it in G in such a manner that

$$G_1G : GG_2 :: W_2 : W_1$$

Then is G the required centre of gravity.

FIG. 71



If there were a third body weighing W_3 whose centre of gravity is G_3, we can find the common centre of gravity of the three by joining GG_3 and dividing it into parts inversely proportional to $W_1 + W_2$ and W_3; and of course we could continue the same construction to a fourth or a fifth weight, &c.

Ex. 236.—Two spheres whose radii are respectively 4 and 5 in. touch one another; determine the distance of the centre of gravity from the centre of the smaller sphere when the former is of copper and the latter of cast iron. *Ans.* 5·54 in.

Ex. 237.—A cast iron sphere whose radius is 4 in. is fastened to a copper cylinder 3 ft. long, and whose section is 1 in. in diameter; the prolongation of the axis of the cylinder passes through the centre of the sphere. Find the distance between the centre of the sphere and the centre of gravity of the whole. *Ans.* 2·507 in.

Ex. 238.—Determine by construction the centre of gravity of the bodies shown in fig. *e*, where AB is a beam 20 ft. long, and its section 1 ft. square; C and D the centres of two cylinders one foot thick, the radii of whose bases are respectively 6 ft. and 4 ft.; they are of the same material as the beam, and rest with their centres of gravity vertically over the axis of the beam, at distances of 6 in. from A and B respectively.

Construct the figure to scale; this is done in fig. *e*, to the scale of 1 in. for 5 ft.—join CD, then the weights of the cylinders being in the proportion of 9 to 4, divide CD into parts DG_1 and G_1C respectively proportional to 9 and 4; this will give the centre of gravity of the two cylinders. The construction may be made as follows, by Eucl. bk. VI.—Take DH any line containing 13 equal parts (in the figure each part is $\frac{1}{5}$th of an inch) and measure off DK containing 9 of them, join HC and draw KG_1 parallel to HC; *then* $CG_1 : G_1D :: HK : KD$ i. e. :: 4 : 9. Find E the centre of gravity of the

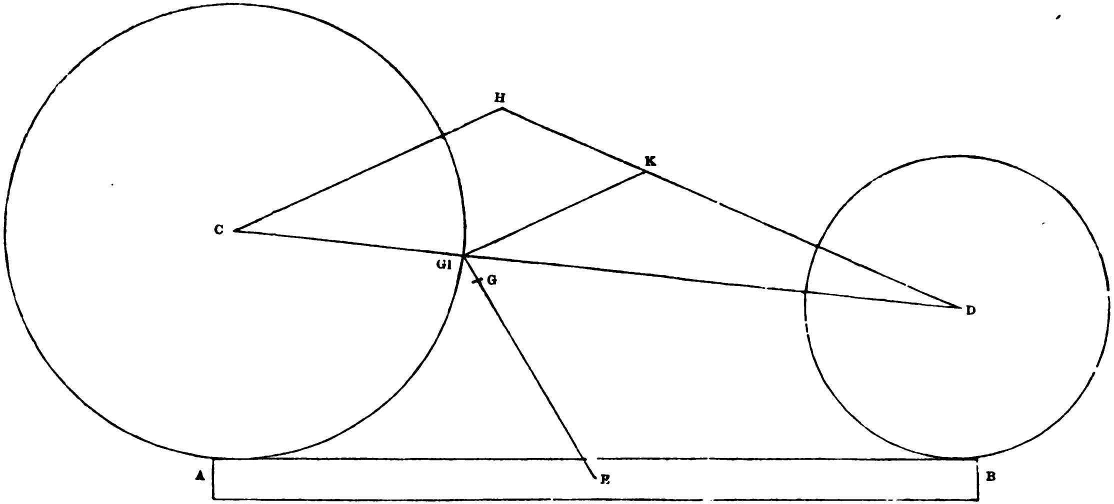


Fig. *e*, page 106.

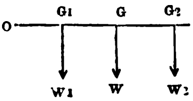
beam, join EG_1; now the united weight of the cylinders is to the weight of the beam very nearly in the ratio 163 : 20, hence, divide EG_1 in G so that $EG : GG_1 :: 163 : 20$, and the point G is the centre of gravity required.

Ex. 239.— A disc of cast iron 12 in. in radius and 2 in. thick rests on a disc of lead 24 in. in radius and 3 in. thick; the circumference of the upper disc passes through the centre of the lower; determine by construction the centre of gravity of the whole.

Ex. 240.— If any quadrilateral be drawn on paper, show that its centre of gravity can be found by construction without the use of a scale.

67. *The Centre of Gravity of Points lying in a Straight Line.*—The method above explained of finding the centre of gravity of a collection of two or more bodies can be applied to all cases; however, if there are only two bodies, or if the centres of gravity of three or more bodies lie in a line, it is commonly more convenient to determine its distance from some fixed point in that line. Let G_1, G_2 be the centres of gravity of the two bodies whose weights are W_1 and W_2 respectively; then the distance GO of the centre of gravity of W_1 and W_2 from O is determined by the equation

FIG. 72



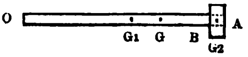
$$OG\,(W_1+W_2)=OG_1\times W_1+OG_2\times W_2$$

The method of treating three or more weights is exactly the same. It is also plain that if we know OG and OG_2, the same equation will give us OG_1.

Ex. 241.— How far from the one end of the handle is the centre of gravity of the hammer described in *Ex.* 9 situated, if we suppose the other end to fit square with the face of the hammer?

[If the annexed figure represent the hammer, we have $OA=42$ in. $AB=2$ in. so that if G_1 is the centre of gravity of the handle and G_2 that of the head, we have $OG_1=21$ in. $OG_2=41$ in. Also the weight of the handle is 4·45 lbs. and of the head 9·36 lbs. Hence

FIG. 73

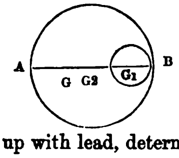


$$OG\times 13{\cdot}81=21\times 4{\cdot}45+41\times 9{\cdot}36$$
$$\therefore\ OG=34{\cdot}5\text{ inches}]$$

Ex. 242.— How far from the end of the handle is the position of the centre of gravity of the hammer described in *Ex.* 12? *Ans.* $72\frac{9}{11}$ in.

Ex. 243.— Let AB be the diameter of a circular disc of cast iron 12 in. in radius; out of the disc is cut a circular hole (whose centre is in AB) 4 in. in radius; the shortest distance between the circumferences is one inch; find the distance of G, the centre of gravity of the remainder, from A. *Ans.* 11$\frac{1}{8}$ in.

FIG. 74



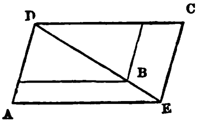
Ex. 244.— If in the last Example the hole were filled up with lead, determine the distance of the centre of gravity of the body from A. *Ans.* 12·42 in.

Ex. 245.— If an oaken cylinder exactly filled the hole in the disc in *Ex.* 202 and projected 29 in. on each side of the disc, which is 2 in. thick (so that the cylinder is 5 ft. long), find the centre of gravity of the whole.

Ans. 13·7 in. from A.

Ex. 246.— The gnomon ABC is cut out of a parallelogram AC; determine the distance of its centre of gravity from E; having given that, DE and DB are respectively 20 and 15 ft. in length. *Ans.* 6·786 ft.

FIG. 75



Ex. 247.—If AB is the axis of a cross made up of six squares each being 3 in. on the side; find the distance of the centre of gravity from A.

Ans. 6$\frac{1}{2}$ in.

Ex. 248.—There are two spheres which are 5 and 6 in. in radii, the larger one of lead and the smaller of cast iron; they are connected by a rod 3 ft. 1 in. long; determine the distance of the centre of gravity of the whole from the centre of the larger sphere, the weight of the rod being neglected.

Ans. 12·9 in.

Ex. 249.— In the last Example suppose the rod to weigh 3 lbs. per foot; determine the distance of the centre of gravity of the whole from the centre of the larger sphere. *Ans.* 13·1 in.

Ex. 250.— There is an open cylindrical vessel of lead; it is externally 12 inches high and the base 6 inches in diameter, the thickness of the metal (both of bottom and sides) is $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch; in it is placed an iron sphere 4 inches in diameter, so that the axis of the cylinder may pass through the centre of the sphere; the vessel is then filled to the brim with water; determine the depth of the centre of gravity below the surface.

Ans. 6·8 in.

Ex. 251.— AB is a cylindrical rod of steel 40 inches long and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in diameter; at the end, B, is cut a fine screw making 20 turns to the inch; on this is fitted a steel cylinder CD (whose axis coincides with that of the rod) half an inch thick and an inch and a half in radius; determine the distance of the centre of gravity from A when the base of CD is in the same plane as the end B of the rod. *Ans.* 32·66 in.

Ex. 252.— If in the last Example the measurement were made at 60° *Fahr.*, by how much will the centre of gravity fall if the temperature is raised 30°; and how many turns of CD on the screw will restore the centre of gravity to its former position?

Ans. (1) 0·00625. (2) $\frac{1}{5}$th of a turn.

Ex. 253.—A cone with its vertex downward contains mercury; the depth of the liquid is 6 inches and radius of surface 2 inches; if the temperature rises 50° F., determine the rise in the centre of gravity — neglecting the expansion of the vessel. *Ans.* 0·008 in.

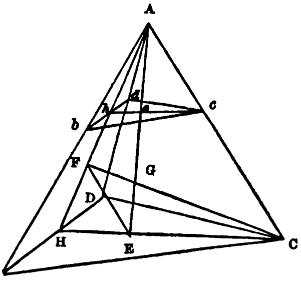
Ex. 254.—A brass rod and a steel rod are fastened at the ends so as to be in one straight line; they are of the same thickness; the length of the brass rod is a; what must be the length of the steel rod, that a change of temperature shall not affect the distance of the centre of gravity from the joint? *Ans.* 1·333a.

68. *Remark.*—The following examples of the determination of centres of gravity are similar to those contained in the former article, but involve somewhat greater geometrical difficulties; in many cases it will be well if the reader bears in mind, that when bodies are of the same substance, their weights are proportional to their volumes, so that it frequently happens we may reason upon their *volumes* instead of their *weights*.

Ex. 255.— To find the centre of gravity of a triangular pyramid.

Let ABCD be the pyramid; bisect BD in H, join AH and HC; take $FH = \frac{1}{3}AH$ and $HE = \frac{1}{3}HC$; draw FC and AE, then these lines being in the same plane, viz. ACH, will intersect, let them do so in G; this point will be the required centre of gravity, and EG will equal $\frac{1}{4}$th part of AE. For draw any plane *bcd* parallel to BCD cutting the plane ACH in *hc*, the line AE in *e*, and AH in *h*; then *h* is the middle point of *bd*; and it is evident by similar triangles that

FIG. 76



$$he : Ah :: HE : AH$$

and

$$Ah : hc :: AH : HC$$

$$\therefore \text{(ex æq.)}\ he : hc :: HE : HC$$

but $HE = \frac{1}{3}HC$ $\therefore$ $he = \frac{1}{3}hc$, and e is the centre of gravity of the triangle *bcd*; and the same being true of every other parallel section, the centre of gravity of the pyramid must be in AE; in precisely the same manner it can be proved that the centre of gravity of the pyramid must be in CF; therefore it must be at G the point of intersection of AE and CF. Next, to show that $EG = \frac{1}{4}AE$. Join FE; then since

HE $=\frac{1}{2}$EC and HF $=\frac{1}{2}$FA, we have HE : EC :: HF : FA, and therefore FE is parallel to AC; hence the triangles GEF and GAC are similar, and we have

$$\text{GE} : \text{GA} :: \text{EF} : \text{AC} :: \text{EH} : \text{CH}$$

but EH $=\frac{1}{3}$CH $\therefore$ GE $=\frac{1}{3}$GA $=\frac{1}{4}$AE. Hence the centre of gravity of a triangular pyramid is found by the rule:—Draw the line joining the centre of gravity of the base and the vertex of the pyramid, divide it into four equal parts; the first point of section above the base is the centre of gravity.

Ex. 256.—Show that the centre of gravity of any pyramid or cone is found by the same rule as the centre of gravity of a triangular pyramid.

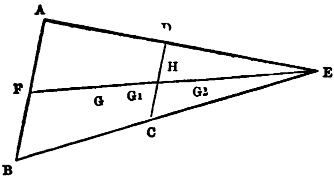
Ex. 257.—If out of any cone a similar cone is cut, so that their axes are in the same line and their bases in the same plane; show that the height of the centre of gravity of the remainder above the base equals $\frac{1}{4}\cdot\frac{h^4-h'^4}{h^3-h'^3}$ where h is the height of the original cone, and h' the height of that which is cut away.

Ex. 258.—If out of any right cylinder is cut a cone of the same base and height; show that the centre of gravity of the remainder is $\frac{5}{8}$ of the height above the base.

Ex. 259.—Find the centre of gravity of a trapezoid in terms of the length of the two parallel sides, and of the line joining their middle points.

Let ABCD be the trapezoid, of which AB and CD are the parallel sides; produce AD and BC to meet in E; bisect AB in F, join EF cutting DC in H, which is its middle point. Take FG$_1=\frac{1}{3}$FE, HG$_2=\frac{1}{3}$HE; then G$_1$ is the centre of gravity of the whole triangle ABE, and G$_2$ of the part CDE; therefore G, the centre of gravity of the remainder, will lie in FE. Now, we have given AB $=a$, DC $=b$, and FH $=h$, and are to find FG $=x$.

FIG. 77



Since the weights are in the same proportion as the areas of the triangles ABE and CDE, we have

$$\text{FG}_1 \times \text{ABE} = \text{FG} \times \text{ABCD} + \text{FG}_2 \times \text{CDE}$$

$$\text{Now FG}_1 = \tfrac{1}{3}\text{FE and FG}_2 = h + \tfrac{1}{3}\text{HE} = h + \tfrac{1}{3}(\text{FE} - h) = \frac{2h}{3} + \tfrac{1}{3}\text{FE}$$

$$\therefore x \times \text{ABCD} = \tfrac{1}{3}\cdot\text{FE} \times \text{ABE} - \left(\frac{2h}{3} + \tfrac{1}{3}\text{FE}\right) \times \text{CDE}$$

But by similar triangles (Eucl. 19—VI.).

$$\text{ABE} : \text{CDE} :: a^2 : b^2$$

$$\therefore \text{ABCD} : \text{CDE} :: a^2 - b^2 : b^2$$

$$\therefore x\,(a^2 - b^2) = \tfrac{1}{3}\cdot\text{FE} \times a^2 - \left(\frac{2h}{3} + \tfrac{1}{3}\text{FE}\right) b^2$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{3}\cdot\text{FE} \times (a^2 - b^2) - \tfrac{2}{3}hb^2$$

Again, by similar triangles

$$\text{FE} : \text{HE} :: \text{AE} : \text{DE} :: a : b$$

$$\therefore \text{FE} : \text{FE} - \text{HE} :: a : a - b$$

$$\therefore \text{FE} = \frac{ha}{a-b}$$

$$\therefore x(a^2 - b^2) = \tfrac{1}{3}ha(a+b) - \tfrac{2}{3}hb^2$$

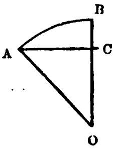
$$= \frac{h}{3}(a^2 + ab - 2b^2)$$

$$= \frac{h}{3}(a + 2b)(a - b)$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{h}{3} \cdot \frac{a+2b}{a+b}$$

Ex. 260.—Show that the centre of gravity of the frustum of a pyramid is situated on the line joining the centres of gravity of the ends and at a distance from the lower end, given by the formula $x = \frac{h}{4} \cdot \frac{a^2 + 2ab + 3b^2}{a^2 + ab + b^2}$ where a and b are any pair of homologous sides of the ends, and h is the length of the line joining the centres of gravity of the ends.

FIG. 78



Ex. 261.—If a segment of a sphere is described by the revolution of ABC round BO; show that the centre of gravity of the surface of the segment is in the middle point of BC.

[It can be easily proved that if BC is divided into any number of equal parts, and planes are drawn perpendicularly through the points of section, they will divide the surface of the segment into equal zones—the weight of each can be collected in BC; and as these weights will be uniformly distributed along BC, the required centre of gravity will be in its middle point.]

Ex. 262.—Show that the centre of gravity of the spherical sector formed by the revolution of the sector ABO round BO is at a distance from O $= \frac{3}{4}\text{OB} - \frac{3}{8} \cdot \text{BC}$.

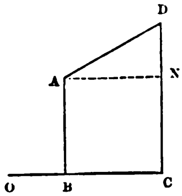
[It must be remembered that the spherical sector may be conceived to be made up of an indefinitely great number of pyramids whose bases form the spherical surface, and having a common vertex O; the weights of each of these can be collected at its centre of gravity, distanced $\frac{3}{4}$OB from O, and the question is reduced to a case of the last *Ex.*]

Ex. 263.—Determine the position of the centre of gravity of the volume of the spherical segment formed by the revolution of ABC round BO.

69. *Applications of the Formulæ of Prop.* 16.—When a body consists of parts, and we know the weights of the several parts, and the coordinates of their centres of gravity; the coordinates of the centre of gravity of the body will be found by means of the formulæ of Prop. 16.

Ex. 264.—Find the coordinates of the centre of gravity of the trapezoid ABCD, having given OB = 7 ft. OC = 19 ft. AB = 12 ft. DC = 18 ft.; the angles at B and C being right angles.

FIG. 79

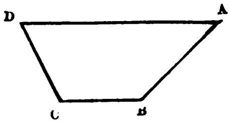


[If AN is drawn parallel to BC dividing the figure into a triangle and a square, the coordinates of the centre of gravity of each can be easily found, and if $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ are the required coordinates, it will appear that they are determined by the equations

$$180\,\bar{x} = 13 \times 144 + 15 \times 36$$
$$180\,\bar{y} = 6 \times 144 + 14 \times 36]$$

Ans. $\bar{x} = 13\frac{2}{5}$ $\bar{y} = 7\frac{3}{5}$

FIG. 80



Ex. 265.—Let ABCD represent the section of a ditch, the breadth AD is 20 ft. and the depth 8 ft.; the slope of AB is 1 in 1 and of DC is 2 in 1; determine the horizontal distance from A of the centre of gravity of the section.

Ans. $10\frac{6}{7}$ ft.

Ex. 266.—If in the last Example the breadth AD is a feet, the depth of the ditch h feet, and if AB has a slope of m in 1 and DC of n in 1, show that if $\bar{x}$ be the horizontal distance of the centre of gravity of the section from A; then $\bar{x}$ will be found by the formula

$$\bar{x}\left\{a - \frac{h}{2}\cdot\left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n}\right)\right\} = \frac{a^2}{2} - \frac{ah}{2}\,\frac{1}{n} - \frac{h^2}{6}\left(\frac{1}{m^2} - \frac{1}{n^2}\right)$$

Ex. 267.—If ABCD represents the section of a wall of which BC is vertical and equal to h, AB $= a$ and DC $= b$; then if w is the weight of a cubic foot of the material, the moment of 1 foot of the length of the wall round A and B respectively are given by the formulæ

$$\text{M} = \frac{wh\,(2a^2 + 2ah - b^2)}{6}$$

$$\text{and M} = \frac{wh\,(a^2 + ab + b^2)}{6}$$

Ex. 268.—The engine-room of a steam vessel is 30 feet long, 20 feet wide, and 15 feet high; at 10 feet from one side, 6 feet from one end, and 5 feet from the floor, is situated the centre of gravity of the boiler, the weight of which is 2 tons; at 4 feet from the same side, 11 feet from the same end, and 7 feet from the floor, is the centre of gravity of the beam of the engine, which weighs $\frac{1}{2}$ a ton; at 9 feet from the side, 7 feet from the end, and 3 feet from the floor, is the centre of gravity of the furnace, which weighs $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton; at 5 feet from the side, 11 feet from the end, and 10 feet from the floor, is the centre of gravity of the cylinder, which weighs 1 ton; where is the centre of gravity of the whole?

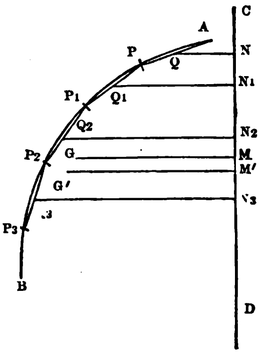
Ans. 8·1 ft. from the side, 7·8 ft. from the end, 5·6 ft. from the floor.

70. *Geometrical Applications of the Properties of the Centre of Gravity.*—The most important of these are proved in the following propositions:—

Proposition 17.

If a surface be described by the revolution of a plane curve round a fixed axis, its area is found by multiplying the length of the curve into the length of the path described by its centre of gravity.

FIG. 81



Let AB be the curve, CD the axis of revolution; G the centre of gravity of the curve; draw GM at right angles to CD; we have to show that the area of the surface described by the revolution of AB round CD is found by multiplying the length of AB into the length of the path described by G.

In AB place any number of equal chords, viz. AP, PP_1, P_1P_2, &c. Take Q, Q_1, Q_2, ... their middle points, and draw QN, Q_1N_1, Q_2N_2, ... at right angles to CD; also find G′ the centre of gravity of the chords, and draw G′M′ at right angles to CD; now when the curve revolves round CD, the chords will describe frustums of cones, the surfaces of which will be respectively $2\pi \times AP \times QN$, $2\pi \times PP_1 \times Q_1N_1$, $2\pi \times P_1P_2 \times Q_2N_2$, &c., and therefore the sum of the surfaces of these frustums will equal

$$2\pi\,(AP \times QN + PP_1 \times Q_1N_1 + P_1P_2 \times Q_2N_2 + \ldots)$$

But by the property of the centre of gravity (Prop. 16) we have

$$G'M'\,(AP + PP_1 + P_1P_2 + \ldots\ldots) = AP \times QN + PP_1 \times Q_1N_1 + P_1P_2 \times Q_2N_2 + \ldots$$

Therefore the sum of the surfaces of the conic frustums will equal

$$2\pi\,\mathrm{G'M'} \times \text{the sum of the chords } \mathrm{AP},\ \mathrm{PP}_1,\ \mathrm{P}_1\mathrm{P}_2 \ldots .$$

Now this being true, however great the number of chords, will be true in the limit; but the surface of the solid of revolution is the limit of the sum of the surfaces of the conic frustums; the length of the curve is the limit of the sum of the chords; and since G′ must ultimately coincide with G, the limit of G′M′ is GM. Therefore, area of surface described $= 2\pi\mathrm{GM} \times$ length of curve AB. But $2\pi\mathrm{GM}$ is the length of the path of G, or the area of the surface is found by multiplying the length of the curve into the length of the path of its centre of gravity.

Cor.—It is manifest that the above proof includes the case of the figure described by the revolution of an area bounded by straight lines. It is also obvious that the same rule applies to any portion of the area contained between two given positions of the revolving curve.

Proposition 18.

If a plane curve revolve about any axis, the volume of the solid described is found by multiplying the area of the curve by the length of the path of its centre of gravity.

Let ABCD be the plane curve; the lines AC and BD are perpendicular to CD, the axis about which it revolves; find G its centre of gravity, and draw GM at right angles to CD: we have to show that the volume of the solid described by the revolution of ABCD equals the length of G's path multiplied by the area of ABCD.

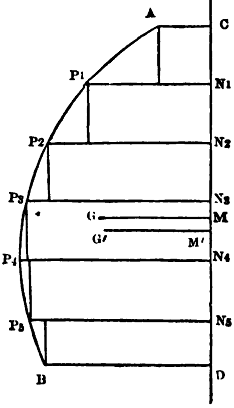
Divide CD into any number of equal parts in N_1, N_2, N_3, ... and from these points draw ordinates to meet the curve in P_1, P_2, P_3, ... and complete the rectangles AN_1, $\mathrm{P}_1\mathrm{N}_2$, $\mathrm{P}_2\mathrm{N}_3$, ...;

when the figure revolves round CD, these rectangles will describe cylinders, and their united volumes will equal

$$\pi\,(AC^2 \times CN_1 + P_1N_1^2 \times N_1N_2 + P_2N_2^2 \times N_2N_3 + \dots)$$

Let G' be the centre of gravity of these rectangles, draw $G'M'$ at right angles to CD; now the centre of gravity of AN_1 is at a distance from CD equal to $\frac{1}{2}AC$, that of P_1N_2 is at a distance from CD equal to $\frac{1}{2}P_1N_1$, and similarly of the others. Hence $G'M' \times$ sum of rectangular areas, equals

FIG. 82



$$\tfrac{1}{2}AC \times AC \times CN_1 + \tfrac{1}{2}P_1N_1 \times P_1N_1 \times N_1N_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}P_2N_2 \times P_2N_2 \times N_2N_3 + \dots$$

Therefore the sum of the volumes of the cylinders above mentioned will equal

$2\pi G'M' \times$ the sum of the areas of AN_1, P_1N_2, P_2N_3, ...

and this being true whatever be the number of parts into which CD is divided, will be true in the limit; now the volume of the solid of revolution is the limit of the sum of the cylinders; the curvilinear area is the limit of the sum of the rectangles; and since G' must ultimately coincide with G, the limit of $G'M'$ is GM. Hence the volume of the solid of revolution is found by multiplying the area of the curve by the length of the path described by its centre of gravity.

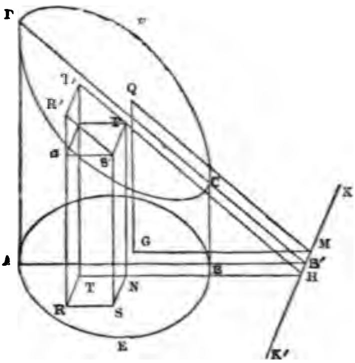
Cor.—The remarks contained in the corollary to the last are applicable, *mutatis mutandis*, to the present Proposition.

Proposition 19.

If a right prism or cylinder is cut by any plane, the volume of the frustum is found by multiplying the area *of the base into the length of a line drawn perpendicularly to the base through its centre of gravity, and terminated by the cutting plane.*

Let ABCD be the frustum of the right prism or cylinder, standing on the base ABE, whose centre of gravity is G; through G draw GQ at right angles to ABE and terminated by the cutting plane DCF; we have to show that the volume of the frustum is found by multiplying the area of AEB into the length of GQ. Suppose the plane of the paper to be perpendicular to the planes of the ends, and to cut them in ABB′CD; if the planes of the two ends are produced, they will intersect in a line KK′ perpendicular to the plane of the paper; hence AB′D is the angle of inclination of the cutting plane to the base; we will denote this angle by θ. Draw GM at right angles to KK′.

Fig. 83



In AEB describe a series of rectangles of equal width, with sides perpendicular to AB; and divide them into squares, each of whose areas is represented by A; and of these squares, let NSRT be one; from the points N, R, S, T, draw lines perpendicular to the base, and terminated by the cutting plane, viz. PN, RR′, SS′, TT′: through PS′ draw a plane P*a* parallel to the base, the figure PT*as* is a rectangular parallelopiped, and its volume is equal to A × PN. Now all the angles at N being right angles, the plane PT is perpendicular to SN, and therefore if produced to cut KK′, it will be perpendicular to KK′, let it cut that line in H; then T′P and TN when produced, will meet in H and each will be perpendicular to KK′; therefore, the angle PHN equals θ, and the volume of PT*as* equals

$$A \times HN. \tan\theta$$

Now if we imagine the same to be done on each of the squares, we shall have the required volume equal to $\tan\theta \times$ the limit of the sum of each square area multiplied by the perpendicular distance of an angle from KK′. But in the limit, the magnitude of the side of each square can be neglected in comparison with its distance from KK′; hence the above limit will be the same as the limit of the sum of the areas of the squares, into the distance of the centre of gravity from KK′, i.e. will equal area AEB × GM, and the volume will equal AEB × GM $\tan\theta$.

Now if QM be joined $QMG = \theta$, therefore $GQ = GM \tan\theta$, and the required volume equals area AEB × GQ.

Cor.—It is evident that if the prism or cylinder is cut by another plane inclined at any angle to the base, the volume contained between the cutting planes equals the area of the perpendicular section multiplied into the part contained between the planes of a line drawn through the centre of gravity of the perpendicular section at right angles to its plane.

Ex. 269.—Show that propositions 17 and 18 are true in the case when the curve is a closed curve and revolves round an axis wholly without it.

Ex. 270.—In Proposition 19 show that Q is the centre of gravity of DCF.

Ex. 271.—An equilateral triangle revolves round its base, whose length is a; find the area and volume of the figure described.

Ans. (1) $\pi a^2 \sqrt{3}$ (2) $\frac{\pi a^3}{4}$

Ex. 272.—An equilateral triangle revolves round an axis parallel to the base, the vertex of the triangle being between the axis and the base, the base is 6 in. long and the distance from the vertex to the axis is 9 in.; determine the volume of the ring described. *Ans.* 1220·7 cub. in.

Ex. 273.—Determine the volume of a ring formed like that in the last example having given that each side of the triangle is 6 in. and the external diameter of the ring 3 ft. *Ans.* 1593·4 cub. in.

Ex. 274.—The section of a ring is a trapezoid, its height is 3 in. and its parallel sides are respectively 7 in. and 3 in. long, they are parallel to the axis, the shorter being the nearer to the axis and at a distance of 11 in.; find the volume of the ring. *Ans.* 1196·9 cub. in.

Ex. 275.—In the last Example if the longer side of the trapezoid had been the nearer to the axis, the external diameter of the ring being the same in both cases, what would have been the volume?

Ans. 1159·2 cub. in.

Ex. 276.—Determine the volume and surface of a ring with a circular section whose internal diameter is 12 in. and thickness 3 in.

Ans. (1) 333·1 cub. in. (2) 444·1 sq. in.

Ex. 277.—Determine the volume and surface of a ring whose section is a regular hexagon, whose circumscribing circle has a radius a and its centre at a distance b from the axis of revolution.

Ans. (1) $3\pi ba^2\sqrt{3}$. (2) $12\pi ab$

Ex. 278.—Find the centre of gravity of the arc of a semicircle.

Ans. Distance from centre $= \dfrac{\text{diam.}}{\pi}$

Ex. 279.—Find the centre of gravity of the area of a semicircle.

Ans. Distance from centre $= \frac{2}{3} \cdot \dfrac{\text{diam.}}{\pi}$

Ex. 280.—A cylindrical shaft is cut off obliquely at an angle of 45° to the axis, its radius is 6 in. and its extreme height is 2 ft. 6 in. Find its solid contents. *Ans.* 1·5708 cub. ft.

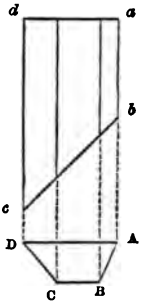
Ex. 281.—A cylindrical shaft is cut obliquely at an angle of 60° to the axis, the radius of the base is 10 in., the extreme height of the shaft 3 ft.; find its volume. *Ans.* 9497 cub. in.

Ex. 282.—A right prism stands on a triangular base the angles of which are A, B, C, the angles of the other end being D, E, F, the sides AB, AC, are each 15 ft. long, BC is 18 ft. long; the other edges, viz. AD, BE, CF are each 30 ft. long; through the edge BC passes a plane making an angle of 60° with the base; determine the volumes of the parts into which the prism is divided. Also if the prism were cut by a plane parallel to the former and cutting AD at a distance of 24 ft. above A, find the volumes of the two parts.

Ans. (1) 748·3 and 2491·7 cub. ft. (2) 1095·6 and 2144·4 cub. ft.

Ex. 283.—Show that if any triangular prism be cut by a plane so that the edges perpendicular to the base are respectively a, b, c, and the area of the base A, then the volume of the frustum will be $\frac{1}{3}A\,(a+b+c)$.

FIG. 84



Ex. 284.—Let *abcd* represent the plan and ABCD the section of a portion of a ditch; AD = 20 ft.; depth of ditch 8 ft.; slope of AB is 2 in 1, and that of DC is 1 in 1; *ab* and *cd* are respectively 20 and 40 ft. long. Find the volume; and determine the error that would be committed if we had found the volume by multiplying the area of the section by half the sum of *ab* and *dc*.

Ans. (1) 3264 cub. ft. (2) Error 96 cub. ft.
[Compare *Ex.* 224.]

Ex. 285.—Let ABCD be the plan of square redoubt each side of which is 150 ft., the corners of the ditch are quadrants of circles whose centres are respectively A, B, C, D. So that it has a uniform width of 24 ft., its depth is 9 ft., the inside slope is 3 in 1 and the outside 1 in 1. Find its volume. *Ans.* 108057 cub. ft.

Ex. 286.—If the ditch in the last Example were surrounded with a glacis 3 ft. high whose outside slope is 1 in 10 and inside slope 1 in 1; find its volume. *Ans.* 40897 cub. ft.

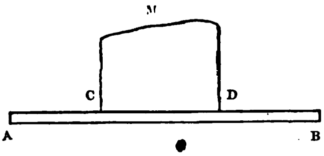
CHAPTER VI.

FRICTION OF
PLANE SURFACES — INCLINED PLANE, WEDGE, SCREW.

SECTION I.

71. *Reaction of Surfaces.*—It nearly always happens that amongst the pressures which keep a body at rest is the reaction of one or more surfaces; to explain the nature of this reaction let us consider a particular case; suppose a mass M to rest on a table AB, and suppose it to weigh 1000 lbs.; that weight must be supported by the table, which must therefore exert upwards a pressure of 1000 lbs. in a direction opposite to the direction of the weight. If we consider the case particularly we shall see that this reaction is an instance of a *distributed* pressure, for the under surface of CD will be in contact with the table at many points, and at each point there will be a reaction; what is the magnitude of the reactions at the different points we do not commonly know, they must however be such that their resultant shall act vertically upward through the centre of gravity of M and shall equal 1000 lbs. And, in general, if a body is at rest when pressed against a surface the various points of that surface must supply reactions whose resultant is equal and opposite to the resultant

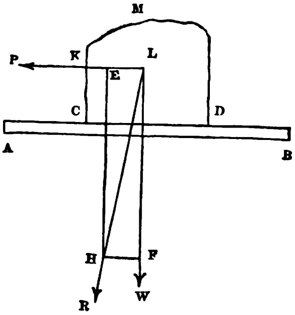
FIG. 85



of the pressures by which that body is urged against the surface; this resultant reaction is called *the reaction* of the *surface.*

72. *The Limiting Angle of Resistance.*— The question now arises under what circumstances is the plane capable of supplying the reaction necessary to produce equilibrium? this will be the case if the plane does not break, and if it keeps the body from sliding; it is with the latter condition we are here concerned. Let us revert to the example discussed in the last article, and let us suppose a rope to be fastened to the point K by means of which the body is pulled horizontally by a pressure P; we know that if P have a certain magnitude it will just make the body slide, but if it be less than that certain magnitude the body will continue at rest; suppose that a pressure of 190 lbs. will just not make the body slide; produce PK to meet the vertical through the centre of gravity in L, let LE represent P (190) and LF represent W (1000), complete the parallelogram and draw the diagonal LH, this must be the direction of the resultant pressure R, and its direction makes with a perpendicular to AB an angle of 10° 45′; now if the pressure P is less than 190 lbs. the resultant pressure will fall within the angle RLW; but if it be greater than 190 lbs. it will fall without the angle RLW; in the former case the surface AB can supply a reaction which prevents motion, in the latter it cannot; and thus in the case we have supposed the surface AB can supply a reaction in any required direction which makes an angle less than 10° 45′ with the normal, i. e. the perpendicular, to the surface; and when the

FIG. 86



body is in the state bordering on motion, the direction of the reaction will make an angle equal to 10° 45′ with the normal.

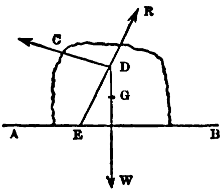
Now it appears from experiment that if the surface AB were of cast iron, and the mass M of wrought iron, a pressure of 190 lbs. would be required just not to produce motion in the case above discussed; and it also appears from experiment that within very considerable limits, the same proportions are preserved, irrespectively of the *extent* of the surface pressed and the amount of the pressure; so that we may state as a fact of experience, that when wrought iron rests on cast iron the former will exert a reaction in any direction required to produce equilibrium that does not make with the normal an angle greater than 10° 45′, and when motion is about to ensue, the direction of the reaction will make an angle with the normal equal to 10° 45′, this angle is therefore called the *limiting angle of resistance* in the case of cast iron upon wrought. It further appears from experiment, that in the case of any two surfaces whatever, there is a limiting angle of resistance proper to those surfaces, and depending on their physical character; for instance, in the case of wrought iron on oak, the angle is 31° 50′, and similarly in other cases. Values of this angle in several cases are given in Table XI.

Hence if a body is urged against a fixed surface by any pressure or pressures, the direction of the reaction of that surface can never make with the normal an angle greater than a certain angle. That angle is called the limiting angle of resistance; its magnitude is fixed by the physical nature of the surfaces of contact.

If the resultant of the pressures which urge the body against the fixed plane be found, the body will continue at rest, provided the direction of the resultant makes with the normal an angle less than the limiting angle of resistance; for under these circumstances the reaction can act in a direction opposite to the resultant and balance it. If the resultant makes with the normal an angle equal to the limiting angle of resistance the body will still be in equilibrium, but will now be *in the state bordering on motion*, for if the angle between the resultant and normal be increased by ever so small an amount, the reaction can no longer act in a direction opposite to the resultant, and therefore can no longer balance it. Under all circumstances the reaction will *oppose* the motion of the body. In the following pages ϕ will be used to denote the limiting angle of resistance.

Ex. 287.—If a mass whose weight is W rests on a horizontal plane AB, and is pulled by a pressure P whose direction (CP) makes an angle α with the horizon, determine P when it is on the point of making the body slide.

FIG. 87



Find G the centre of gravity and draw GW a vertical line; produce PC to cut GW in D: then since the body is held at rest by P, W, and the reaction of the plane (R) the direction of R must pass through D, also since the body is on the point of sliding from B to A, the direction of R must make with DW an angle EDW equal to ϕ. Then we have WPR $= 180^\circ - \phi$, RDP $= 90 - \alpha + \phi$, and PDW $= 90 + \alpha$, therefore P : W : R :: $\sin\phi : \cos(\alpha - \phi) : \cos\alpha$.

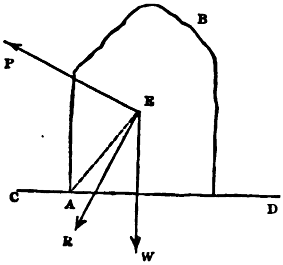
Ex. 288.—In the last Example determine P and R if the mass M, weighing 750 lbs., is of wrought iron, on oak, and the direction of P inclined to the horizon at an angle of 15°. *Ans.* P = 413·3 lbs. R = 756·9 lbs.

Ex. 289.—What would be the required pressure P in the last case if its direction were horizontal? *Ans.* P = 465 lbs.

Ex. 290.—Show that when a body rests on a horizontal plane the smallest pressure that will bring it into the state bordering on motion will act in a direction inclined to the horizon at an angle equal to the limiting angle of resistance.

73. *Conditions under which a body acted on by certain pressures will neither be overthrown nor slide.*—Let

FIG. 88



a mass AB rest on a horizontal plane CD, and let the pressures concerned be its weight acting vertically along the line EW and a pressure P acting along the line PE: find R the resultant of these pressures; in order that the body may be at rest it is necessary that R be balanced by a reaction equal and opposite to it; this cannot happen if the direction of R cuts CD outside the base; hence the condition that the body be not overthrown is that the direction of the resultant pressure fall within the base; if this condition be fulfilled, the body will slide or not, according as the direction of R makes with the normal to the point where it cuts the surface, an angle greater or less than the limiting angle of resistance. The question may be asked, if AB be pulled along the line PE by a continually increasing pressure, will it slide before it topples, or *vice versâ*? This is readily answered by joining AE; then if AEW is less than the limiting angle of resistance, the body will topple before it slides, since R's direction will fall without the base before its direction makes with the perpendicular an angle greater than the limiting angle of resistance; if however AEW is greater than the limiting angle of resistance, the body will slide before it topples. In the intermediate case, when AEW equals the limiting angle of resistance, the body will be on the point of toppling and sliding for the same value of P.

Ex. 291.—A rectangular mass of oak the base of which is 2 ft. square and height 7 ft. rests endwise on a floor of oak, a rope is fastened to it at a certain height above the floor and is pulled by a certain pressure in a direction inclined at an angle of 20° to the horizon; it is found to be on the point both of toppling and sliding; find the height of the point of attachment from the floor and the magnitude of the pressure.

Ans. (1) 2·68 ft. (2) 648·7 lbs.

[It is manifest, referring to fig. 88, that E will be found by making the angle EAW equal to the complement of the limiting angle of resistance, when the circumstances are those mentioned in the question.]

Ex. 292.—A cylinder of copper the radius of whose base is 2 in. and height 3½ in. rests on a horizontal oak table, it is pulled by a horizontal pressure whose direction coincides with a radius of the upper end; find the pressure that will just make the body move, and determine whether the motion will be one of sliding or of toppling.

Ans. (1) The body will topple. (2) 8 lbs.

Ex. 293.—Work the last Example supposing the cylinder to be of oak, the fibres being parallel to the axis of the cylinder.

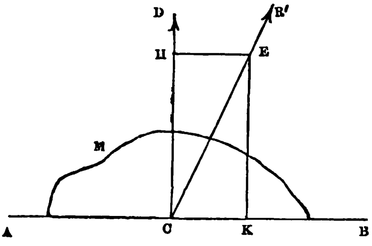
Ans. (1) The body will slide. (2) 10·2 oz.

Ex. 294.—A cone stands on a horizontal plane, its vertical angle is greater than 2ϕ; show that no direction passing through the axis can be assumed such that a pressure acting along it will make the cone topple rather than slide. Also show that the smallest pressure which will move the cone equals $W \tan \phi$, and if this pressure acts through the vertex it will just make the cone slide.

Ex. 295.—A rectangular box is overthrown by turning round a horizontal edge; given the lengths of the edges; determine the height through which its centre of gravity must be raised.

74. *Friction.*—Let AB be a horizontal table; M a mass which, in consequence of the action of certain pressures, is on the point of sliding in the direction BA; then the reaction R′ will be equal to their resultant, and its direction will be inclined to the perpendicular to AB at an angle ϕ equal to the limiting angle of resistance; let CR′ be the direction of this reaction; draw CD perpendicular to AB, then the angle DCR′ is equal to ϕ; take CE to represent R′, and complete the rectangle HK; we may replace R′ by two components R and F, of which R acts along CD and F along AB; these components are represented by CH and CK respectively; now it is evident

FIG. 89



that $\tan\phi = \frac{\text{HE}}{\text{CH}}$ i. e. $\tan\phi = \frac{\text{F}}{\text{R}}$

$$\therefore \text{F} = \text{R} \tan\phi$$

The tangential reaction F is commonly called the *Friction*, and $\tan\phi$ (which is generally denoted by the letter μ) is called the *coefficient of friction;* so that when a body resting on a plane is in the state bordering on motion, the friction equals the normal reaction multiplied by the coefficient of friction; it will be remarked that unless the body is in the state bordering on motion the whole of the friction is not called into play, but only so much of it as is sufficient to produce equilibrium.

If in any particular case we are required to determine the relation between the pressures which keep a body in the state bordering on motion, and amongst these pressures is the reaction of a rough surface, we may treat this reaction in either of two ways:—First, we may consider the reaction (R') to be a single pressure making an angle ϕ with the normal; or, secondly, we may replace that reaction by two pressures, viz., a reaction R acting along the normal, and a friction μR acting along the tangent; the former way of looking at the question is generally more convenient when the body is acted upon by only three pressures, the latter when it is acted on by more than three pressures, and when, consequently, it is necessary to have resource to the general equations of equilibrium.

In order to complete our remarks on this subject, it is to be observed that when the body actually slides, its motion is opposed by a constant friction which is properly represented by μ times the normal reaction; it appears, however, that the numerical value of μ for the same substances is different in the cases of motion and of rest. The difference is most conspicuous in the case of soft substances (e. g. various kinds of wood) that have been some time in contact; wherever a difference exists the value of μ for substances at rest is larger than the value for the same substances in motion.

75. *Experiments on Friction.*—The chief general results that have been elicited by experiments on the friction of surfaces, are called the *laws of friction*, and may be thus stated:

(1) Friction is proportional to the normal pressure.
(2) It is independent of the extent of the surfaces in contact.
(3) In the case of motion, it is independent of the velocity.
(4) If unguents are interposed between the surfaces of contact, the friction depends mainly on the nature and quantity of the unguent.

It must be added that these laws depend entirely on experimental evidence, and that the first of them ceases to be true when the pressure per square inch becomes very great. The accurate determination of the values of μ, the coefficient of friction for different substances, is due to General Morin, on whose authority the results rest that are registered in the following table.*

---

* The establishment of the laws of friction appears to be due to Coulomb, whose Memoir of Friction was published in A.D. 1785; a very full abstract of the paper is given in Dr. Young's *Natural Philosophy*, vol. ii. p. 170 (1st ed.). The properties of the limiting angle of resistance and its importance in the statement of mechanical formulæ were first pointed out by Mr. Moseley. General Morin's Tables are very extensive, they have been several times printed; a sufficient account of the experiments on which they are based, together with the Tables themselves, will be found in his work, *Notions Fondamentales de Mécanique.* To enable the reader to form some conception of the limits within which the laws of friction hold good, the following (somewhat favourable) instance may be adduced. The coefficient of friction is given in the tables as 0·54 in the case of oak resting in the state bordering on motion on oak with the fibres perpendicular to

TABLE XI.

COEFFICIENTS OF FRICTION

AND THE LIMITING ANGLES OF RESISTANCE OF SUBSTANCES BETWEEN WHICH NO UNGUENTS ARE INTERPOSED.

Substance	Disposition of Fibres	State bordering on motion			State of Motion		
		ϕ	μ or $\tan\phi$	$\sin\phi$	ϕ	μ or $\tan\phi$	$\sin\phi$
Oak on Oak . .	Parallel	31°50′	0·62	0·53	25°40′	0·48	0·43
,, . .	Perpendicular	28°20′	0·54	0·47	18°45′	0·34	0·32
,, . .	Endwise	23°20′	0·43	0·40	10°45′	0·19	0·19
Oak on Elm . .	Parallel	20°50′	0·38	0·35			
Elm on Oak . .	Parallel	34°40′	0·69	0·57	23°20′	0·43	0·40
,, . .	Perpendicular	29°40′	0·57	0·50	24°15′	0·45	0·41
Wrought Iron on Oak	Parallel	31°50′	0·62	0·53	31°50′	0·62	0·53
Cast Iron on Oak	Parallel	33°0′	0·65	0·55			
Copper on Oak .	Parallel	31°50′	0·62	0·53	31°50′	0·62	0·53
Wrought Iron on Cast	—	10°45′	0·19	0·19	10°10′	0·18	0·18
Cast Iron on Cast	—	9°5	0·16	0·16	8°30′	0·15	0·15
Oak on Calcareous Oolite* . . .	Endwise	32°10′	0·63	0·53	20°50′	0·38	0·35
Wrought Iron do.	—	26°10′	0·49	0·44	34°40′	0·69	0·57
Brick do. . . .	—	33°50′	0·67	0·56			
Calcareous Oolite on do. . . .	—	36°30′	0·74	0·59	32°40′	0·64	0·54

each other, the experimental results from which this value was deduced are as follows:—

Surface of Contact	Normal Pressure	Pressure on point of causing Motion	Coef. Friction μ
0·947 ft.	121 lbs.	67 lbs.	0·55
	283 ,,	151 ,,	0·53
	495 ,,	252 ,,	0·51
	1995 ,,	1171 ,,	0·58
	2525 ,,	1287 ,,	0·51
0·043 ft.	389 ,,	204 ,,	0·52
	403 ,,	213 ,,	0·53
	1461 ,,	855 ,,	0·52

---

* The stone employed in M. Morin's experiments seems to have been a soft oolitic stone from the quarries at Jaumont near Metz; the nearest English equivalent is probably *Portland stone.*

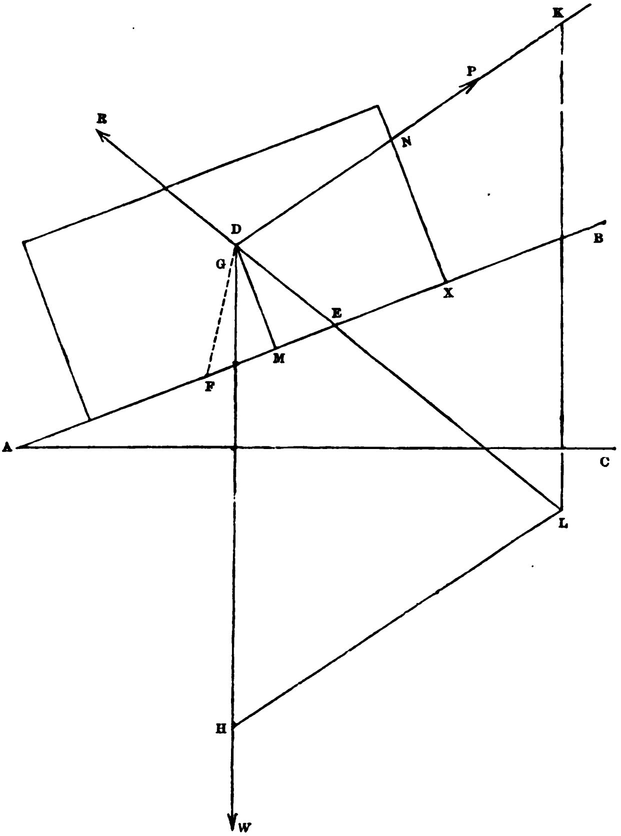


Fig. *f*, page 129.

It is to be observed that in the above Table the numerical values of μ were ascertained by experiment; the values of ϕ and $\sin\phi$ have been obtained by calculation. General Morin's Tables give the values of μ corresponding to various unguents: of these, the following comprehensive results will be sufficient for our purposes:—any two of the following substances, oak, elm, cast iron, wrought iron, bronze, pressed against each other, tallow being employed as an unguent, have for the coefficient of friction $\mu = 0{\cdot}10$, and therefore $\phi = 5^\circ\ 40'$ and $\sin\phi = 0{\cdot}10$. The same substances when in motion, and the unguent is either tallow, hog's lard, soft gom, or any similar substance, have the coefficient of friction equal to 0·07, and therefore $\phi = 4^\circ$ and $\sin\phi = 0{\cdot}07$.

76. *The Inclined Plane.*—The principles which regulate the equilibrium of a body resting on a plane inclined to the horizon are the same as those which regulate the equilibrium of a body resting on a horizontal plane — a case which has been already considered; — the applications of the former case are, however, very numerous and very important, it will therefore be discussed at some length. It is scarcely necessary to observe that the inclined plane is commonly reckoned amongst the "Mechanical Powers."

Ex. 296.—A mass whose weight is W rests on a plane AB, (Fig. *f*) inclined at an angle α to the horizon AC; it is acted on by a pressure P in a direction (NP) making an angle β with AB: determine the relation between the pressures P and W when P is on the point of making the body slide up the plane.

Take G the centre of gravity of the body, and through it draw the vertical line GW, cutting PN in D, both lines being produced if necessary. Now, the only pressures acting on the body are its weight W along DW, the pressure P along DP, and the reaction (R) of the plane AB; R's direction must pass through D, and must be inclined to a perpendicular to AB at an angle equal to ϕ, the limiting angle of resistance: draw DM at right angles to AB, and make MDR equal to ϕ; then R will act along the line RD. (The line RD is drawn as in the figure, since the reaction R tends to oppose the sliding of the body.) Hence we have

$$\text{P} : \text{W} :: \sin \text{WDR} : \sin \text{RDP} :: \sin \text{WDR} : \sin \text{RDP}$$

But $\quad \text{WDR} = \alpha + \phi, \text{ and } \text{RDP} = 90 + \beta - \phi$

Therefore $\quad \text{P} : \text{W} :: \sin(\alpha + \phi) : \cos(\beta - \phi)$

In the same manner it can be shown that

$$\text{W} : \text{R} :: \cos(\beta - \phi) : \cos(\alpha + \beta)$$

If the question is solved by the general equations of equilibrium, we may call R' the normal reaction, acting at a point whose distance from M is x; the friction will be $\mu R'$, acting from B to A; also represent DM by p. Then, if we resolve the pressures along and at right angles to AB, and measure moments round D, we shall obtain

$$W \sin \alpha + \mu R' - P \cos \beta = 0 \qquad (1)$$

$$-W \cos \alpha + R' + P \sin \beta = 0 \qquad (2)$$

$$xR' - \mu p R' = 0 \qquad (3)$$

Equations (1) and (2), when solved, give relations between P and W, and between W and R', equivalent to those already obtained; equation (3) shows that R' will act through the point B.

With numerical data, a solution can be obtained by construction, as indicated in the diagram, by the parallelogram HK, in which, if DH represents the given weight, DK will represent the required pressure, and DL the reaction.

Ex. 297.—If α greater than ϕ, show that when the body is on the point of sliding down the plane

$$P : W :: \sin (\alpha - \phi) : \cos (\beta + \phi)$$

$$W : R :: \cos (\beta + \phi) : \cos (\alpha + \beta)$$

Ex. 298.—Show that if $\alpha < \phi$ the body will remain at rest without support.

Ex. 299.—A mass of wrought iron weighing 500 lbs. rests on a plane of oak inclined at an angle of 20° to the horizon, a pressure P acts upon it so as just not to pull it up the plane in a direction inclined to the plane at an angle of 12°; find P. *Ans.* 417·9 lbs.

[In fig. *f* is shown the construction by which this example was solved, the scale being 1 in. to 200 lbs.; the result obtained by the construction was 415 lbs. The correct answer being 417·9 lbs.]

Ex. 300.—In the last example suppose P to act along PD as a pushing force; find its magnitude that it may just not push the body down the plane. *Ans.* 142·1 lbs.

Ex. 301.—Referring to examples 299 and 300: first, if P had been a pressure of 200 lbs. acting up the plane; next if P had been a pressure of 100 lbs. acting down the plane; and lastly if there were no pressure P; find the magnitude and direction of the reaction of the plane.

Ans. (1) 428·7 lbs. PDR = 81° 18′. (2) 559·6 lbs. PDR = 49° 17′.
(3) 500 lbs. acting vertically upward.

Ex. 302.—Show that the direction of the smallest pressure which will make a body slide either up or down an inclined plane make an angle ϕ with the plane.

Ex. 303.—What is the least pressure that will draw a cubic foot of cast iron down a plane of oak inclined to the horizon at an angle of 14°? *Ans.* 146·7 lbs.

Ex. 304.— In the last Example what would have been the least pressure necessary to support the mass had the plane been of cast iron?

Ans. 38·6 lbs.

Ex. 305.— What would be the horizontal pressure that would just push the body *up* the inclined plane in the last case? *Ans.* 192 lbs.

Ex. 306.— If the body represented in Fig. *f* is a cylinder the radius of whose base is r and height $2h$, and if P acts at a point N so chosen that for the same value of P the body is on the point of turning round X when it is also on the point of sliding up the plane, show that

$$\text{XN} = \frac{(r \cos \alpha + h \sin \alpha) \cos (\beta - \phi)}{\cos \beta \sin (\alpha + \phi)}$$

and transform the expression into one adapted for logarithmic calculation.

Ex. 307.— A rectangular mass of cast iron rests on an inclined plane of oak; it is on the point both of sliding down, and also of overturning, its base is 2 ft. square; what is its height? *Ans.* 3·08 ft.

Ex. 308.— In the last example what pressure acting parallel to the inclined plane would be just sufficient to draw the mass of iron up it? could this pressure be applied at any point of the body so far above the plane as to overturn the body before making it slide up the plane?

Ans. (1) 6044 lbs. (2) It will overturn the body if applied at a point more than 1·54 ft. above the plane.

Ex. 309.—If 2A is the vertical angle of a cone standing on a plane whose inclination to the horizon is ϕ (the limiting angle of resistance), show that $4 \tan \text{A} = \tan \phi$, if the cone is such as to be on the point both of toppling and sliding.

Ex. 310.— The earliest experiments on friction were made in the following manner; The substances were formed into rectangular blocks — shaped like bricks — and were placed on planes of various substances; the planes were then gradually raised, and the angles noted at which sliding commenced; it was found that for the same substances this angle was the same whatever the weight of the block, and whether it rested on its broad or narrow face; what conclusions could be inferred from these facts as to the nature of friction?

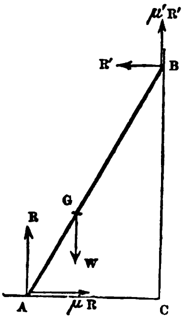
Ex. 311.— Given an incline 1 in n (i. e., 1 ft. vertical to n ft. horizontal), and that a body weighing W lbs. rests upon it; given also that the friction is 1 lb. in m: show that the pressure which, acting parallel to the plane, will be on the point of making the body move up the plane very nearly equals $\text{W}\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{m}\right)$.

Ex. 312.— Let CA and CB be two planes inclined downward from C on opposite sides of the vertical through C, and let AB be horizontal; let a weight W_1 be placed on CA, and a weight W_2 on CB, and let them be connected by a fine smooth cord passing over C: if W_1 is on the point of sliding down CA, and thereby dragging W_2 up CB, show that

$$W_1 \sin(\phi - A) = W_2 \sin(\phi + B)$$

77. A considerable variety of questions arises out of cases in which a body rests on two planes inclined at a certain angle to each other; in nearly all these cases it is most convenient to have recourse to the general equations of equilibrium; a few such examples are here added.

FIG. 90



Ex. 313.—AB represents a ladder, one end of which rests against the ground at A, and the other against a vertical wall at B; its length is a, the distance from its foot to its centre of gravity (AG) is b, its weight is W: determine the angle BAC, or θ, at which it will just slide.

The point A must just be sliding outward, and B downward; hence the pressures will act as shown in the figure, and, taking the horizontal and vertical components, and measuring moments round A, we have the following equations:—

$$R + \mu' R' - W = 0$$
$$\mu R - R' = 0$$
$$aR' \sin\theta + a\mu' R' \cos\theta - bW \cos\theta = 0$$

Hence $(1 + \mu\mu') R = W, \; (1 + \mu\mu') R' = \mu W$

and $\mu a \tan\theta = b - (a - b)\mu\mu'$

The ladder will stand in every possible position if

$$b(1 + \mu\mu') < a\mu\mu'$$

It may be remarked that, in general, as it is quite arbitrary what point is chosen from which to measure moments, it is generally advantageous to choose a point through which the directions of one or more of the unknown pressures pass — e. g., in the above question, A or B should be chosen.

Ex. 314.—In the last example, if the ladder is placed in a known position, determine at what distance (x) from A a weight W_1 must be placed that the ladder may be on the point of sliding ($\mu = \mu' = \tan\phi$)

$$\textit{Ans.}\ x = a\left(1 + \frac{W}{W_1}\right)\frac{\sin\phi \sin(A + \phi)}{\cos A} - \frac{bW}{W_1}$$

Ex. 315.—In *Ex.* 313, suppose C to be an obtuse angle ($= 180° - \gamma$), and suppose $\mu = \mu'$; find θ, and find the condition of the ladder resting in all positions.

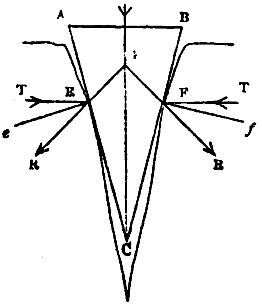
$$\textit{Ans.}\ (1)\ \mu \tan\theta = 1 - \frac{(a - b)(1 + \mu^2)\sin\gamma}{a(\sin\gamma - \mu\cos\gamma)}$$

$$(2)\ a\mu\cos\gamma > \left\{b(1 + \mu^2) - a\mu^2\right\}\sin\gamma$$

78. *The Wedge.*— In the above examples the inclined plane, though reckoned as one of the mechanical powers, can hardly be regarded as a machine; in many cases, however, the inclined plane is itself moveable, and is employed to separate bodies that are urged together by great pressures, in this case it is correctly spoken of as a *machine*. The simplest instance of this use of the inclined plane is the wedge, which is, in fact, nothing but a moveable inclined plane.

Ex. 316.— To determine the relation between the resistance and the pressure which is on the point of urging forward an isosceles wedge.

FIG. 91



Let ABC be the wedge, W the pressure acting along the axis GC, E and F the points of contact of the sides of the wedge with the obstacle; draw *e*E and *f*F at right angles to AC and BC respectively; make the angles *e*ER and *f*FR each equal to ϕ (the limiting angle of resistance between the sides of the wedge and the obstacle): then, since the wedge is on the point of moving forward, the mutual action between the surfaces of contact at E and F will act along these lines, and the wedge is kept at rest by W and reactions R′ and R′, equal and opposite to R and R; the directions of these three pressures must pass through a common point G; therefore

$$R' : W :: \sin CGR : \sin RGR$$

Now, if ACG equals α, we have CGR equal to $90-(\phi+\alpha)$, and RGR equal to $180-2(\phi+\alpha)$; therefore

$$W = 2R' \sin(\alpha+\phi) \qquad (1)$$

Now, suppose that T, the tendency of the obstacles to collapse, acts along TE, and let TE*e* equal ι; then the resolved part of R along ET must equal T, the remaining part of R being transmitted to the ground. Hence

$$R \cos(\iota+\phi) = T \qquad (2)$$

Therefore, remembering that R and R′ are equal,

$$W \cos(\iota+\phi) = 2T \sin(\alpha+\phi)$$

The angle ι is commonly unknown and very small; it is therefore generally neglected.

Ex. 317.—If W is the pressure required to keep the wedge from starting, show that

$$W \cos(\iota-\phi) = 2T \sin(\alpha-\phi)$$

Ex. 318.—Show that if W is the pressure that has forced a wedge into a given position and W_1 the pressure required to extract it, then ($\iota = 0$)

$$W_1 = W \frac{\sin(\phi - \alpha)}{\sin(\phi + \alpha)}$$

Ex. 319.—An iron wedge whose vertical angle is 13° is driven into a mass of oak by a pressure of 1 cwt.:—what force will be necessary to extract it? *Ans.* 77·27 lbs.

Ex. 320.—Show that the wedge will start if the pressure be withdrawn provided the angle of the wedge be greater than 2ϕ.

Ex. 321.—An iron wedge whose angle is 7° is driven into a mass of oak, find what fraction of the driving pressure is consumed by friction.

Ans. If W′ is the pressure on the smooth wedge which exercises the same normal pressure on the block as that produced by W on the rough wedge, then $W' = 0{\cdot}0\dot{9}\ W$.

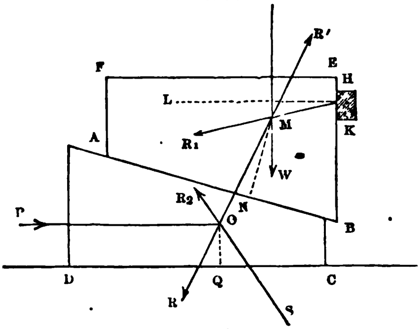
Ex. 322.—In *Ex.* 316, if ABC is not isosceles, and if the limiting angles of resistance at E and F are ϕ and ϕ_1, and if R is the pressure caused by W at E, show that

$$R \sin(C + \phi + \phi_1) = W \sin(\beta - \phi_1)$$

Ex. 323.—In the annexed figure, DC is a horizontal table, HK a fixed obstacle, ABCD, ABEF two movable inclined planes, having a surface of contact AB, inclined at an angle α to the horizon; the former is urged forward by a pressure P, the latter downward by a pressure W; ϕ, ϕ_1, ϕ_2 are the limiting angles of resistance at AB, HK, and DC respectively: show that when the horizontal pressure P is about to overcome the vertical pressure W

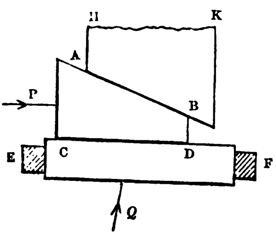
$$P \cos\phi_2 \cos(\alpha + \phi + \phi_1) = W \cos\phi_1 \sin(\alpha + \phi + \phi_2)$$

FIG. 92



[The diagram shows how the various reactions act. The student will find it a useful exercise to determine independently the relation between P and W, when HK and DC are smooth.]

FIG. 93



Ex. 324.—In the annexed figure, let ABKH be fixed, CD a horizontal plate capable of moving up and down between the guides E and F: if the inclination of AB to CD is α, and all the surfaces are smooth except AB, show that when the horizontal pressure P is about to overcome the vertical pressure W

$$P = Q \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

Ex. 325.— In the last example, if all the surfaces are rough, show that

$$P\cos(\alpha+\phi)\cos(\phi_1+\phi_2)=Q\cos\phi_2\sin(\alpha+\phi+\phi_1)$$

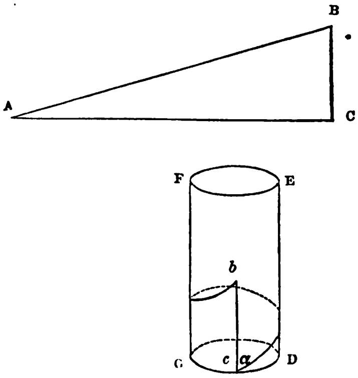
Ex. 326.— In the last example, if Q_1 is the pressure that will just force P out, show that

$$Q\sin(\alpha+\phi+\phi_1)\cos(\alpha-\phi)=Q_1\sin(\alpha-\phi-\phi_1)\cos(\alpha+\phi)$$

What is the smallest slope of AB at which it will be possible for this to happen?

79. *The Form of the Helix or the Thread of the Screw.*—Let ABC be a right-angled triangle, and DEFG a cylinder, the circumference of whose base is equal to the base of the triangle AC; if we suppose this triangle to be wrapped round the cylinder so that A and C come together, as indicated by the small letters *acb*, the hypothenuse AB will take the form of a curve called the helix, i. e. the curve to which the thread of a screw would be reduced if it became a single line.

FIG. 94



Ex. 327.— If the distance between two turns of a thread of a screw is h and the radius of the cylinder is r, show that the length of n turns of the thread is $n\sqrt{4\pi^2r^2+h^2}$

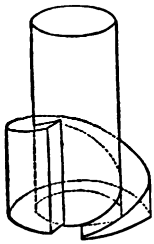
Ex. 328.— Show that if h is the distance between two turns of the thread, and r the radius of the cylinder, then if θ is the angle of inclination of the thread of the screw we shall have $\tan\theta=\dfrac{h}{2\pi r}$

Ex. 329.—The length of a screw is $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. in which space the screw makes 36 turns, the radius of the cylinder is $1\frac{1}{2}$ in.; determine the angle of inclination of the thread and its length.

Ans. (1) 3° 2′ 12″. (2) 339·7 in.

80. *The Form of a Screw with a Square Thread.*—In the last article we considered the form of the geometrical

FIG. 95



curve called the helix. If we suppose that instead of the triangle ACB we have a solid, such that, when it surrounds the cylinder, its upper face projects at right angles to the cylinder at every point, as shown in the annexed figure; this upper surface will have the form of the upper surface of the square-threaded screw; if now the lower part of this projection be cut away, so as to leave a protecting piece of uniform thickness, we shall obtain a screw with a square thread, as shown in fig. 96 *, a section of which made by a plane passing through the axis of the cylinder is shown in fig. 97. The student will remark that the thread of a screw, though a very common object, has a very remarkable form; for instance, the curve *aa′* (fig. 96), which when prolonged passes through the points a, a_1, a_2 (fig. 97) is a helix, as also is the curve *bb′* (fig. 96), which when prolonged will pass through the points b, b_1, b_2 (fig. 97). Now imagine a cylinder to be described whose axis coincides with that of the screw, and whose surface cuts the thread between *a* and *b* (fig. 96),

FIG. 96

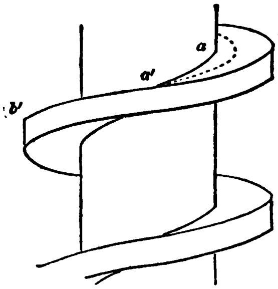
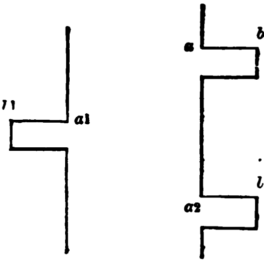


FIG. 97



---

* When there is a considerable distance between two consecutive turns of the thread, as is the case with the screw represented in the figure, it is usual to have a second intermediate thread running round the cylinder. This is done for the purpose of distributing the pressure exerted between the thread and its companion over a larger area, and thereby decreasing the risk of breaking the thread.

the curve of section will be a helix, as indicated by the dotted line; the triangles whose hypothenuses form these helices will all have the same height, viz. aa_2 or bb_2 (fig. 97), but their bases will be the circumferences of their respective cylinders.

Ex. 330.—If h is the height between two turns of the thread of a screw, r and r_1 the radii of the external and internal cylinders, and θ and θ_1 the angles of inclination of the external and internal helices, show that

$$\tan(\theta_1-\theta)=\frac{2\pi h\,(r-r_1)}{4\pi^2\,rr_1+h^2}$$

and show that the formula gives a correct result when $r_1=0$.

Ex. 331.—If the thread of the screw in *Ex.* 329 were cut half an inch deep, determine the difference between the lengths of the interior and exterior helices, and the inclination of the mean helix.

Ans. (1) 112·8 in. (2) 3° 38′.

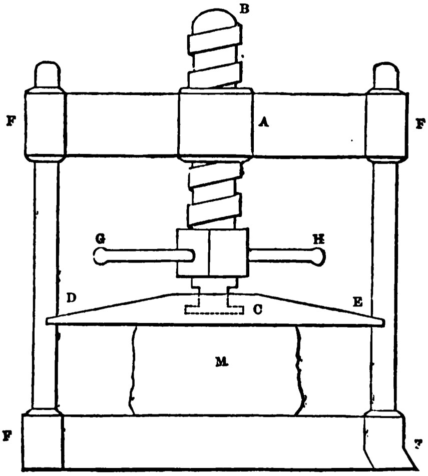
Ex. 332.—The external and internal radii of the thread of a square-threaded screw are r and r_1; its thickness (measured parallel to the axis) is a; show that the volume of one turn of the thread is $\pi\,(r^2-r_1^2)\,a$.

Ex. 333.—A wrought iron screw is 1 ft. long, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. in radius, the thread makes 3 turns in 2 in., its thickness is $\frac{1}{3}$ in., its depth $\frac{1}{2}$ in., find its weight, and the weight of the part cut away when the screw was made.

Ans. (1) 276·1 oz. (2) 106·2 oz.

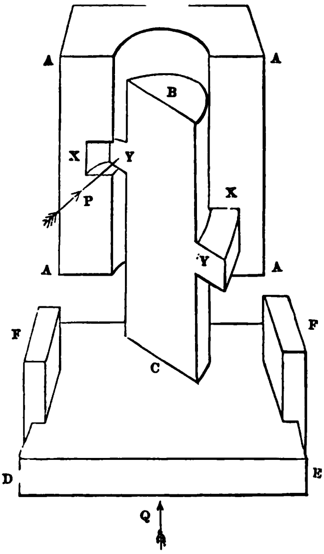
81. *The Screw Press.*—The most familiar application of the screw occurs in the case of the screw-press, and as it is very desirable that the student should get a clear conception of the mode of action of the forces in the case of the screw, he will do well to examine a screw-press; its most familiar form is represented in the annexed figure, and

FIG. 98



can be sufficiently described as follows: FFFF is a strong frame; at A in the middle of the cross piece is a hollow nut, on whose interior surface is cut a groove, called the companion screw, which the thread of the screw BC exactly fits; the end C of the screw is fixed to the piece DE in such a manner that the screw is free to turn, while the piece DE can only move in a vertical direction in consequence of the guides FF, and FF; it moves downward when the screw is turned by the handle GH in one direction, and upward when the screw is turned in the opposite direction; in the former case a pressure is exerted on the mass M which it is the purpose of the machine to compress. The action of the forces in this case will be understood by considering the annexed figure, in which AAAA represents a section of the nut, BC of the screw, FF the guides, DE the moveable piece, YY the thread of the screw, XX the groove of the companion; the pressure P is equivalent to the pressure at the end of the arm which tends to turn the screw; Q is the reaction against DE which balances P; the frictions called into play in this case are the following: (1) between the thread and the groove, (2) between the end of the screw and the piece DE, (3) between the guides F, F and the sides of the piece DE; (4) between the cylindrical surfaces B and A. It is not easy to obtain the relation between P and Q in the *state bordering* on motion when all the frictions are taken

FIG. 99



into account*; the frictions marked (3) and (4) are, however, small, and in the following pages will be neglected.

Ex. 334.—Show that in the case of the screw press the relation between P and Q is given by the formula

$$\mathrm{P}a = \mathrm{Q}r \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

where a is the length of the arm on which P acts, r the radius of the screw α the angle of inclination of the thread, and ϕ the limiting angle of resistance between the thread and groove; all other frictions being neglected.

If (referring to fig. 93) CD is a horizontal table, movable in a vertical direction between guides E, F; and if ABHK is a fixed inclined plane, and ABCD a movable inclined plane, then, if α is the inclination of AB, and if all the surfaces are smooth except AB,

$$\mathrm{P} = \mathrm{Q} \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

If ABCD is wrapped round a cylinder, and ABHK round a hollow cylinder, we obtain the same arrangement of pieces that exists in a screw working against a fixed nut; but Q acts along the axis of the cylinder, and P acts, not tangentially to the cylinder, but at the end of an arm a.

Suppose the pressure Q to cause pressures $q_1, q_2, q_3, \ldots$ at different points of the thread of the screw, and suppose $p_1, p_2, p_3, \ldots$ to be the pressures which acting horizontally in directions touching the surface of the cylinder at those points would be on the point of overcoming $q_1, q_2, q_3, \ldots$ respectively, then the relation between p_1 and q_2 must be the same as that between P and Q given above. Hence

$$p_1 = q_1 \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

similarly

$$p_2 = q_2 \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

$$p_3 = q_3 \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

and therefore $p_1 + p_2 + p_3 + \ldots = (q_1 + q_2 + q_3 + \ldots) \tan(\alpha + \phi)$

Now $p_1, p_2, p_3, \ldots$ have the same tendency as P to turn the screw round its axis, and therefore the principle of moments gives us

$$\mathrm{P}a = p_1 r + p_2 r + p_3 r + \ldots$$

---

* If $2b$ equals DE, ρ the radius of the end of the screw, μ, μ', μ'' the coefficients of friction between screw and nut, screw and DE, and guides and DE respectively, and the remaining notation the same as that employed in *Ex.* 334, the following, it is believed, will be found to be the correct formula for the relation between P and Q:—

$$\mathrm{P}\left(a - \frac{\mu r \cos(2\alpha + \phi)}{\sqrt{1 + \mu^2 \cos^2 \alpha} \cos(\alpha + \phi)}\right) = \frac{b\,\mathrm{Q}}{b + \frac{2}{3}\mu'\mu''\rho}\left(r \tan(\alpha + \phi) + \tfrac{2}{3}\mu'\rho\right)$$

It evidently differs but little from the formula of *Ex.* 343.

also since the pressures $q_1, q_2, q_3, \ldots$ are all parallel to Q's direction we have

$$Q = q_1 + q_2 + q_3 + \ldots.$$

therefore $$Pa = Qr \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

Ex. 335.—Show, by a method similar to that employed in the last example, that when all the frictions are neglected

$$Pa = Qr \tan \alpha$$

and that P : Q :: distance between two turns of the thread of the screw : the circumference of the circle described by the point at which P acts.

Ex. 336.—There is a screw with a square thread the radius of which is 1 in.; the distance between two turns of the thread is $\frac{1}{8}$ in., the nut is of cast iron and the screw of wrought iron, their surfaces are well greased, determine the pressure that would be produced on the substance in the press if we neglect all the frictions but that between the thread and the groove, when the screw is turned by a pressure of 150 lbs. acting at a distance of 3 ft. from the axis of the screw. *Ans.* 35,275 lbs.

Ex. 337.—In the last Example determine Q if the screw is not greased. *Ans.* 22,007 lbs.

Ex. 338.—Find the number of turns per foot which the thread of a perfectly smooth screw will make whose power is the same as that of the screw described in *Ex.* 336. *Ans.* $12\frac{1}{2}$ nearly.

Ex. 339.—If in any screw reckoned perfectly smooth a pressure P were required to compress a substance with a pressure Q, and if P′ were the additional pressure required in consequence of the friction between the thread and the groove, show that

$$P' = \frac{2\mu P}{\sin 2\alpha} \text{. very nearly}$$

where α is the angle of inclination of the thread of the screw, and μ the coefficient of friction—neither being large.

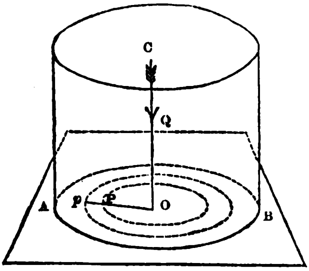
Ex. 340.—If the screw described in *Ex.* 336 has to exert a pressure Q, find both from first principles and from the formula in the last example the value of $\frac{P'}{P}$. *Ans.* (1) 1·885. (2) 1·890.

Ex. 341.—The diameter of the screw of a vice is 1 in. and the thread makes 4 turns to the inch, the whole is of cast iron and the screw is well greased; the handle by which it is turned is 6 in. long and is urged by a pressure of 100 lbs.; the jaws of the vice hold an ungreased piece of wrought iron; find the pressure requisite to extract it. *Ans.* 2530 lbs.

82. *Friction on the End of the Screw.*—Let ABC be a cylinder or pivot, the end of which is urged against a rough *plane* by a pressure Q acting along its axis OC, the cylinder

is supposed to be on the point of turning round the axis, and is opposed by the friction, it is required to determine the moment of the frictions with respect to the axis OC.

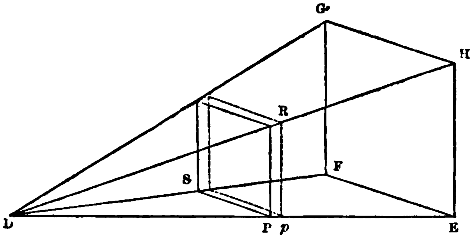
FIG. 100



It may be assumed that the inequalities of the surfaces will wear away, and that the pressure will be equally distributed; consequently if ρ is the radius of the pivot (say in inches), $\frac{Q}{\pi\rho^2}$ will be the pressure per square inch, and consequently $\frac{\mu Q}{\pi\rho^2}$ will be the friction per square inch; hence if we consider a small ring enclosed between two circles, whose radii OP and Op are respectively r and $r+\delta r$, its area will ultimately equal $2\,\pi\,r\,\delta\,r$, and the pressure on it will equal $\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho^2}r\,\delta\,r$. Now the friction at every point of this ring acts in a direction perpendicular to the radius at that point, and hence the sum of the moments of the frictions on this ring with respect to the axis will ultimately equal $\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho^2}r^2\delta r$; the same will be true of any other ring, and therefore we shall obtain the required moment if we divide the area into a great number of rings, and ascertain the limit of the sum of the moments of the frictions on each ring; this can be done as follows:

Take DE$=\rho$ and at right angles to it draw EF$=\rho$, perpendicularly to both draw EH$=\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho}$, complete the rectangle EFGH, and complete the pyramid DEFGH; take DP$=r$ and P$p=\delta r$, and through P and p draw planes parallel to the base inclosing the lamina PRS, then it is plain by similar triangles that PS $=r$ and PR $=\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho^2}r$, consequently the volume of the lamina is ultimately equal to

FIG. 101



$\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho^2}r^2\delta r$, i. e. the moment of the friction on the ring is correctly represented by the volume of the lamina, and the same being true of any other lamina, we shall have the moment of the whole correctly represented by the volume of the pyramid *, i.e. the moment equals $\frac{1}{3}\rho\times\rho\times\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho}$ or moment of friction $=\frac{2}{3}\rho Q\mu$.

Ex. 342.—If the screw rests on a hollow pivot whose internal and external radii are respectively ρ_1 and ρ, show that the moment of the friction round the axis of the screw is given by the formula

$$\frac{2}{3}\cdot\frac{\rho^3-\rho_1^3}{\rho^2-\rho_1^2}\cdot Q\mu$$

and show from this formula that when ρ_1 is very nearly equal to ρ the friction is very nearly equal to $\rho Q\mu$.

Ex. 343.—In the screw when the friction on the end as well as the friction on the thread is taken into account then

$$P=\frac{rQ}{a}\tan(\alpha+\phi)+\frac{2}{3}\cdot\frac{\rho}{a}Q\mu$$

where ρ is the radius of the *end* on which the screw rests.

---

* The student who understands the Integral Calculus will perceive that the above construction is equivalent to integrating the expression $\frac{2Q\mu}{\rho^2}r^2dr$ between the limits of $r=o$ and $r=\rho$.

[Referring to *Ex.* 334 the equation deduced from the principle of moments will become

$$Pa = rp_1 + rp_2 + rp_3 + \ldots + \tfrac{2}{3}\rho Q\mu]$$

Ex. 344.—It is required to compress a substance with a force of 10,000 lbs.; the screw with which this is done has a diameter of 3 in., and its thread makes 1 turn to the inch; the arm of the lever is 2 ft. long; determine the pressure P that would be required (1) if all frictions were neglected, (2) if the friction between the thread and groove were taken into account, (3) taking also into account the friction on the end of the screw which is 1 in. in radius; the surfaces being iron on iron well greased.
Ans. (1) 66·3 lbs. (2) 129·6 lbs. (3) 157·5 lbs.

Ex. 345.—An iron screw 4 in. in diameter communicates motion to a nut, the force is applied at the extremity of a lever 1 ft. long; the inclination of the thread of the screw is 6°; determine the relation between the pressure applied and the weight raised by the nut, taking into account the frictions between the thread and groove, and the end of the screw whose diameter is 3 in.; the surfaces are cast iron: (1) when well greased, (2) when ungreased.
Ans. (1) $P = 0{\cdot}0427\,Q$. (2) $P = 0{\cdot}0583\,Q$.

Ex. 346.—If the angle of the screw were 12°, the diameter of the screw and of its end 4 in., and the lever by which it is turned 2 ft. long, the surfaces being of cast iron and ungreased, what weight will a pressure of 1 cwt. overcome? *Ans.* 2730 lbs.

Ex. 347.—Determine the pressure required in *Ex.* 344 if the surfaces are of ungreased oak. *Ans.* 605 lbs.

[The fibres may be reckoned parallel between thread and groove; the fibres of the screw of course rest endwise on the movable piece.]

Ex. 348.—Given Q the pressure to be produced by the screw, r the radius of the mean thread, R the length of the arm, h the distance between two turns of the thread, μ the coefficient of friction between the thread and the groove, if the friction between the thread and the groove is the only one taken into account, show that the pressure to be applied at the end of the arm is given by the formula*

$$\frac{r}{R} \cdot \frac{h + 2\pi\mu r}{2\pi r - h\mu} Q$$

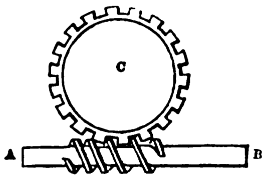
83. *The Endless Screw.*—It is not very unusual to make a screw work with a toothed wheel; the arrangement of the pieces when this is done will be sufficiently understood by an inspection of the annexed diagram; the screw AB may

---

* This is the formula given in General Morin's *Aide-Mémoire*, p. 309.

be mounted in a frame, and be turned by a winch; the teeth of the wheel (C) work with the worm of the screw, on turning which the wheel is caused to revolve; as the screw has no forward motion, it will never go out of action with the wheel, and is, on that account, termed an *endless screw*. The reader will find in Mr. Willis's Principles of Mechanism * a discussion of the form that must be given to the teeth in order to secure equable working. When the machine is employed, it commonly happens that the screw drives the wheel; sometimes, however, the screw is driven by the wheel, as in the case of the fly of a musical box. In the former case it is easily shown that if P is the pressure at the end of the arm which turns the screw, and Q the pressure exerted by the screw on the wheel in a direction parallel to the axis, then the relation between P and Q is the same as that determined in *Ex.* 334.

FIG. 102



Ex. 349.—If a pressure P acting on the thread of a screw in a direction parallel to its axis is on the point of driving a pressure Q acting along a tangent to its base, show that

$$Q = P \tan(\alpha - \phi)$$

where α is the pitch of the screw at the working point, and ϕ the limiting angle of resistance between the driving and driven surfaces.

Ex. 350.—If the action of an endless screw is reciprocal, i. e. if it will act whether wheel or worm is driver, show that the pitch of the screw must be greater than ϕ and less than its complement.

Ex. 351.—An endless screw consists of a cylinder of cast iron the radius of whose base is 3 in.; the thread makes one turn in 4 in.; what is the greatest extent to which the thread can project if the tooth it drives is of cast iron and is ungreased? *Ans.* 0·98 in.

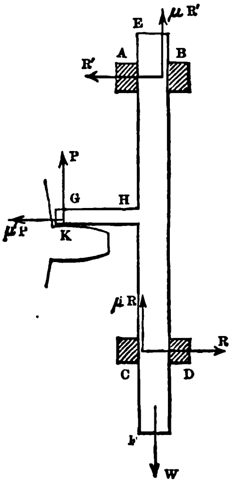
Ex. 352.—In the last example, if the depth of the thread be 1 in. what is the least distance between two turns of the thread with which the machine can work if the surfaces are greased? *Ans.* 2·513 in.

---

* Page 160.

84. *Friction of Guides.*—One or two instances of the friction of Guides have been given already (*Ex.* 323–6); the following case will still further illustrate the subject:—EF is a beam constrained to move in a vertical direction by the four guides A, B, C, D; a projection GH at right angles to EF works with a tooth or cam, K, revolving on a wheel: by the action of the cam the beam is lifted and then allowed to fall by its own weight, thereby serving as a hammer. In the fundamental case the pressures act as in the figure: and we treat the beam as a straight line, the guides as points, and represent AC by a, GH by b, HC by x.*

FIG. 103



Ex. 353.—In the above case, show that

$$P\left\{a-2b\mu-(a-2x)\mu\mu'\right\}=aW$$

Ex. 354.—In the above case if $\mu'x>b$ show that the pressures will not act exactly as shown in the figure, and that

$$P(1+\mu\mu')=W$$

---

* For a fuller discussion of this case, see *Traité de Mécanique appliq. aux Machines*, par J. V. Poncelet, vol. i., p. 234—238.

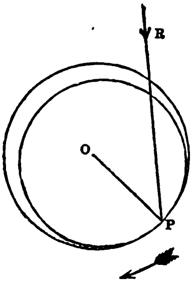
CHAPTER VII.

OF THE EQUILIBRIUM OF BODIES RESTING ON AN AXLE, AND OF THE RIGIDITY OF ROPES; WHEEL AND AXLE, PULLEY.

SECTION I.

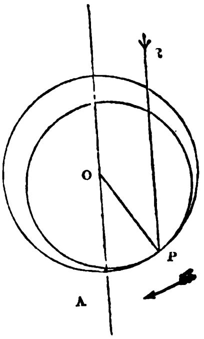
85. *Fundamental Condition of Equilibrium in the state bordering on motion, of a body capable of revolving round an axle.*—All the pressures acting on the body can be reduced to a single resultant, to which, when the body is at rest, the reaction of the bearing must be equal and opposite; let the annexed figure represent the axle resting on its bearing; let R be the resultant of the pressures acting on the body, and let its direction cut the circumference of the bearing at the point P; take O the centre of the bearing and join OP; this line is the normal to the point of contact; the body will therefore be in the state bordering on motion when the angle OPR equals the limiting angle of resistance, the motion being about to ensue in the direction indicated by the arrow head. This consideration enables us to give a very simple construction, which will apply to all cases in which the pressures act on the body in parallel directions. Take O the centre of the bearing, draw a line AO parallel to the directions of the pressures; if the body is about to move in the direction indicated by the arrow head, make the angle AOP equal to the limiting angle of

FIG. 104



resistance, then a line RP parallel to OA must be the direction of the resultant pressure, since this is the only line drawn parallel to OA which will cut the circumference in a point P such that the angle OPR equals the limiting angle of resistance; hence if we measure moments round P, we shall obtain the required relation between the pressures, the sum of those moments being equal to zero by Art. 58. Of course if the motion is about to ensue in a contrary direction, the angle AOP must fall on the other side of OA. It will be remarked that the radii of the axle and its bearing are sensibly equal, so that though in the diagram they are represented as different that difference never enters the question.

Fig. 105



86. *Friction of Axles.*—When the body is in the state bordering on motion, the values of the coefficient of friction are the same as those given in the last chapter; the same is also true in cases of motion where no unguent is interposed; in nearly all cases of motion, however, an axle is kept well greased, both to prevent wear and to diminish the resistance; the unguent may be supplied at intervals, as in the case of a common cart wheel, or continuously as in the case of the wheel of a railway carriage; as might be expected, a continuous supply of unguent is found to be the most effective means of diminishing the resistance; the following table gives the values of the coefficients of friction, and the limiting angle of resistance for the axles and bearings most commonly used; the coefficients of friction are taken from the experimental determinations of General Morin,* from which the limiting angle of resistance has

---

* *Notions Fondamentales*, p. 309. To avoid ambiguity the mean of some of Gen. Morin's results have been taken; thus, instead of 0·07 to 0·08, the above table gives 0·075.

been calculated—those cases have been selected in which the unguent is most *effective* in diminishing friction.

TABLE XII.

FRICTION OF AXLES MOVING ON THEIR BEARINGS.

Axle and Bearings	Unguents	Renewed at intervals		Renewed continuously	
		μ tan φ or sin φ	φ	μ tan φ or sin φ	φ
Cast Iron on Cast Iron	Oil of olives, tallow, hog's lard, soft gom	0·075 (mean)	4° 17′	0·054	3° 15′
Wrought Iron on Cast	Do.	0·075 (mean)	4° 17′	0·054	3° 15′
Wrought Iron on Brass	Oil of olives, tallow, hog's lard	0·075 (mean)	4° 17′	0·054	3° 15′
Wrought Iron on Lignum-vitæ	Oil, or hog's lard	0·11	6° 16′		
Brass on Brass	Do.	0·095 (mean)	5° 25′		
Brass on Cast Iron	Oil or tallow	. . . .	. .	0·0485 (mean)	2° 46′

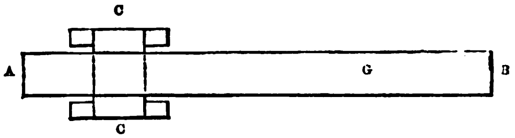
Ex. 355.—Let AB (fig. *g*) be a beam moveable about a wrought iron axle which rests on a cast iron bearing, and whose axis passes at right angles through the axis of the beam;* the centre C of the axle is 12 in. from A, and 30 in. from the centre of gravity of the beam and axle; the radius of the axle being 3 in., the weight of the whole (i. e. of the beam and axle) is 400 lbs.; find the weight which when hung at A will just cause the end A to descend.

Draw the figure to scale; draw through C the vertical line CD, and make the angle DCQ equal to the limiting angle of resistance (10° 45′) draw the

---

* Of course, there are in reality two bearings situated symmetrically with reference to the length of the beam, each of which supports half the united pressures P and W; the *plan* of the machine being shown in the accompanying figure.

FIG. 106



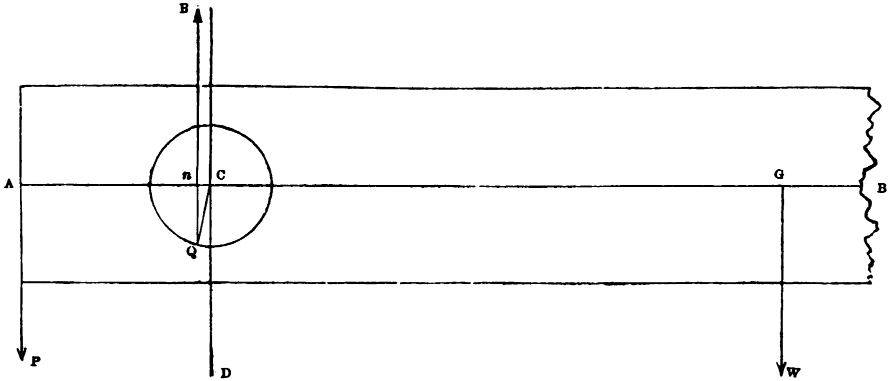


Fig. *g*, page 148.

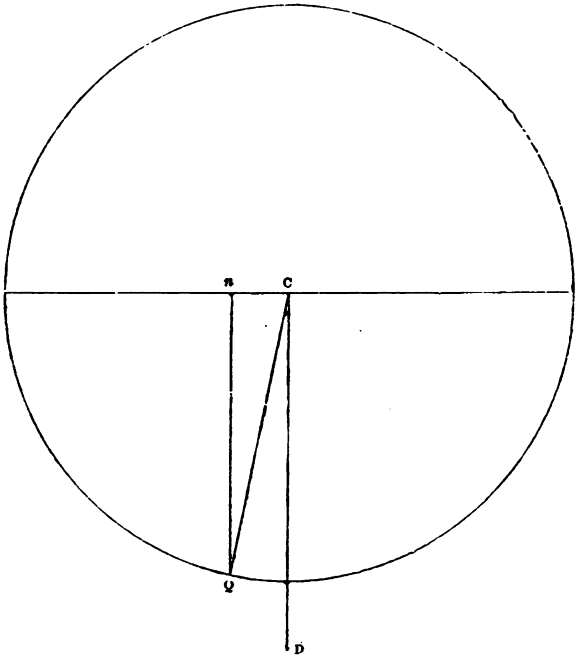


Fig. *h*, page 149.

vertical line QR cutting AB in n; then this being the direction of the reaction the principle of moments gives us

$$\text{P} \times \text{A}n = \text{W} \times n\text{G}$$

but since $n\text{C}$ is very small, it is desirable to construct the axle on a larger scale; this is done in fig. h, from which we obtain $\text{C}n$ equal to 0·57 in.; hence we find P equal to 1069·8 lbs.; a result precisely the same as that obtained by calculation.

If AC is represented by p, CG by q, CQ by ρ; and if ϕ is the limiting angle of resistance between the axle and its bearing, we shall have $\text{C}n = \rho \sin \phi$, and therefore $\text{A}n = p - \rho \sin \phi$ and $n\text{G} = q + \rho \sin \phi$, whence generally

$$\text{P}\,(p - \rho \sin \phi) = \text{W}\,(q + \rho \sin \phi)$$

In future ρ will be used to denote the radius of any axle that may be under consideration.

Ex. 356.—In the last Example determine the value of P which will just prevent the beam from falling when no unguent is used. *Ans.* 936·5 lbs.

Ex. 357.—Determine the magnitude and position of the resultant pressure in *Ex.* 355 if we suppose $\text{P} = 1020$ lbs.; and determine the magnitude of the angle its direction makes with the normal to the point of its application.

Ans. (1) 1420 lbs. (2) $\text{C}n = \frac{12}{71}$ in. (3) $\text{CQ}n = 3^\circ{\cdot}13'{\cdot}47''$.

Ex. 358.—There is a beam of oak AB whose length is 30 ft., depth 2 ft., and thickness 1 ft.; at right angles to its face passes an axle of wrought iron the part of which within the beam is 8 in. square, the projecting part on each side is 6 in. in diameter and 6 in. long (so that its total length is 2 ft.), its axis is situated 10 ft. from the end A, at which end is exerted a pressure of 5000 lbs., find the pressure at B which will just keep the beam from turning and the amount to which that pressure must be increased if it is on the point of overcoming the pressure at A; the axle rests on an oaken bearing ungreased. *Ans.* (1) 1555 lbs. (2) 1672 lbs.

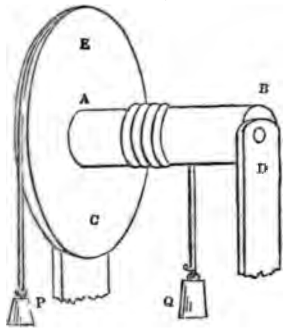
Ex. 359.—If a string were wrapped round the grindstone described in Example 16, determine the greatest weight that could be tied to the end of the string without causing motion, supposing the bearing to be of cast iron well greased. *Ans.* 4·8 lbs.

Ex. 360.—If P and Q are two parallel pressures acting towards contrary parts and keeping a body in equilibrium, and if P, the one more remote from the axle, is on the point of causing motion, show that

$$\text{P}\,(p + \rho \sin \phi) = \text{Q}\,(q + \rho \sin \phi)$$

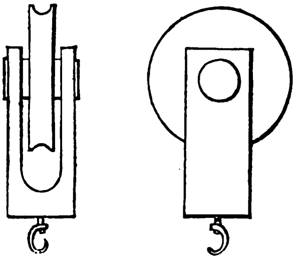
87. *Wheel and Axle, Pulleys.*—The wheel and axle and the pulley are familiar examples of bodies capable of moving round a fixed axle; they may be sufficiently described as follows:

FIG. 107



(1) *The Wheel and Axle.—Let* AB represent a cylinder of wood or some other material called the axle, to the end of which is firmly fixed a cylinder of a large diameter EC called the wheel; they rest on a pair of bearings by means of a small cylindrical axis, one end of which is D, the geometrical axes of all these cylinders being coincident; ropes are wrapped round the wheel and axle respectively, to the ends of which weights P and Q are attached; if P is so large as to descend, it will do so by turning the machine; this will wind up Q's rope, and thereby cause that weight to ascend. It is usual to describe the wheel and axle in the above form, in order to give definiteness to the calculation; in practice, however, a winch commonly supplies the place of the wheel.

FIG. 108



(2) *The Pulley* is simply a thin cylinder with a groove cut in its circumference, on which a rope can rest: the cylinder is capable of turning round an axis, which is supported by a piece called a block; this well known machine is represented in the accompanying diagram. When several pulleys are combined into a single machine, they constitute what is called a system of pulleys; the system most commonly used is called the tackle; it consists of two blocks containing pulleys (under these circumstances called sheaves) which are either equal in number, or else the upper block contains one more sheave than the lower; the upper block is fixed, while

FIG. 109

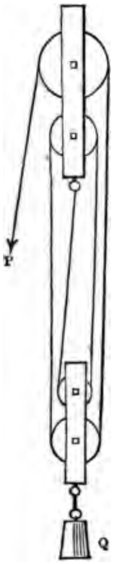
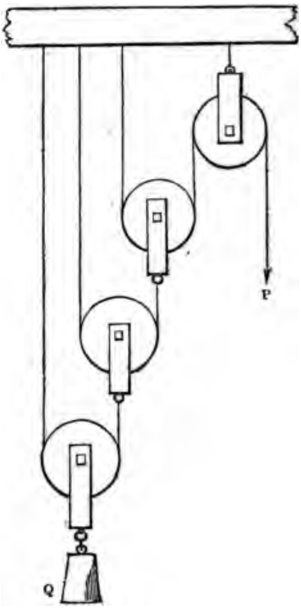


FIG. 110

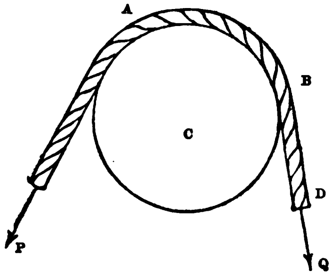


the lower carries the weight; one end of the rope by which the weight is raised is fastened to one of the blocks, and passes in succession round each of the sheaves, as represented in Fig. 109: but it must be added that the sheaves in each block are commonly made equal, and arranged one behind the other on a common axis. Another system of pulleys, called the Barton, is sometimes employed; it consists of one fixed and any number of moveable pulleys; to the block containing each moveable pulley is fastened a rope, which after passing under the next pulley (thereby supporting it) is fastened to a fixed beam. The last of these pulleys carries the weight to be raised; the rope which carries the first moveable pulley passes over the fixed pulley; on shortening this rope the pulleys, and with them the weight, are raised; the arrangement is shown in Fig. 110; it rarely happens that more than one moveable pulley is employed.

It is to be observed that the rigidity of the cords, i. e. their want of perfect flexibility, plays an important part in calculations concerning the mechanical power of the wheel and axle, and of the pulley; we will therefore proceed to explain the method of taking that resistance into account.

88. *Rigidity of Ropes.*—Let ABC represent a drum or pulley, moveable about an axis C, and let a rope ABD pass over it, to whose ends are applied pressures P and Q respectively, the friction of the rope being sufficient to prevent sliding; if one of the pressures P overcomes the other Q, it must be by causing the drum to revolve, thereby winding on the rope ABD; now the portion AB being circular, and BD being straight, the rope must be bent at the point B, and the rope not being perfectly flexible will offer a resistance to being thus bent, and a certain portion of the pressure P will be expended in overcoming the resistance. It is found that this 'rigidity' of the rope can be taken account of by supposing Q to act along the axis of the rope, i. e. at a distance from C equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ of the sum of the diameters of the rope and drum, and then increasing Q by a certain pressure; it is found by experiment that this additional pressure consists of a part depending only on the rope, and another part proportional to Q; it is also found that, when other circumstances are the same, this additional pressure is greater as the curvature of the axis of the rope is greater, and therefore it can be correctly represented by the formula

FIG. 111



$$\frac{A+BQ}{R}$$

where A and B are constants to be determined by experiment, and R is the effective radius of the drum, i. e. half the sum of the diameters of rope and drum.

The principal experiments on the rigidity of ropes are due to M. Coulomb,[*] whose results have been discussed by various writers. M. Morin considers that M. Coulomb's experiments are sufficient for the construction of empirical formulæ only in the cases of new dry ropes and of tarred ropes; from a discussion of the experiments[*] he obtains values of A and B which, after reduction, give the following values of the above formula:—

---

[*] *An abstract* of Coulomb's Memoirs is given in Young's Nat. Phil. *vol. ii. p. 171.*

(1) For new dry ropes, the resistance due to rigidity in lbs. equals

$$\frac{c^2}{R}\left\{0{\cdot}062994 + 0{\cdot}253868\ c^2 + 0{\cdot}034910\ Q\right\}$$

(2) For tarred ropes, the resistance due to rigidity in lbs. equals

$$\frac{c^2}{R}\left\{0{\cdot}222380 + 0{\cdot}185525\ c^2 + 0{\cdot}028917\ Q\right\}$$

where Q is estimated in lbs., C is the circumference of the rope in inches, and R the effective radius of the drum or pulley in inches. From these formulæ the following table has been calculated:—

TABLE XIII.

RIGIDITY OF ROPES.

Radius of Rope	Circumf. of Rope	New Dry Ropes		Tarred Ropes	
		A	B	A	B
0·16 in.	1· in.	0·32	0·034910	0·41	0·028917
0·24	1·5	1·43	0·078543	1·44	0·065068
0·32	2	4·31	0·139640	3·86	0·115668
0·40	2·5	10·31	0·218183	8·64	0·180731
0·48	3	21·13	0·314190	17·03	0·260253
0·56	3·5	38·87	0·427643	30·56	0·354233
0·64	4	66·00	0·558560	51·05	0·462672
0·72	4·5	105·38	0·706723	80·08	0·585569
0·80	5	160·23	0·872750	121·50	0·722925

Rule.—Multiply B by Q in lbs., add the product to A, divide this sum by the effective radius of the drum or pulley in inches, the quotient is the resistance in lbs.

---

[*] *Notions Fondamentales*, pp. 316–332.

If the resistance added to Q gives Q′, the relation between P and Q will be the same as that which obtains between P and Q′ acting by means of a perfectly flexible rope on a drum or pulley whose radius equals the effective radius.

It is to be remarked, that the resistance due to rigidity is only called into play when the rope is wound on to a drum; there is no resistance when the rope is wound off.

For example:—If the diameter of a pulley is 11 in. and a new dry rope 3 in. in circumference is used to lift a weight of 500 lbs., we have the effective radius of pulley 5·98 or 6 in., and hence

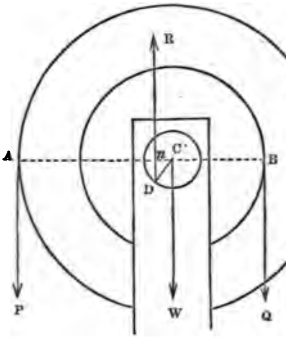
$$\frac{A+BQ}{R} = \frac{21\cdot13+0\cdot31419\times500}{6} = 30 \text{ lbs.}$$

so that we may consider that a weight of 530 lbs. has to be raised by means of a perfectly flexible string over a pulley 6 in. in radius.

Ex. 361.—To determine the relation between P and Q in the case of the wheel and axle.

In the annexed figure, let CA, the radius of the wheel, be represented by p; CB, the radius of the axle, by q; CD, the radius of the axis, by ρ; the power P and the weight Q act vertically at A and B, and the weight of the machine, W, acts vertically through C. If P is on the point of preponderating over Q, make WCD equal to ϕ (the limiting angle of resistance between the axis and the bearing), then the reaction of the bearing will act vertically upward through D; and if its direction cuts the line AB in n, we have from the principle of moments

FIG. 112



$$P\,.\,nA = Q\,.\,nB + W\,.\,nC$$

but $nC = \rho \sin\phi$, therefore, $nA = p - \rho\sin\phi$, and $nB = q + \rho\sin\phi$; also if we take into account the rigidity of the rope, the effective value of Q is

$$Q + \frac{A+BQ}{q}$$

Hence the required relation between P and Q is

$$P(p-\rho\sin\phi)=\left(Q+\frac{A+BQ}{q}\right)(q+\rho\sin\phi)+W\rho\sin\phi$$

If no account is taken of the rigidity of the rope the relation between P and Q will be

$$P(p-\rho\sin\phi)=Q(q+\rho\sin\phi)+W\rho\sin\phi$$

Ex. 362.—A wheel and axle weighs 1 cwt., the radius of the wheel is 2 ft., of the axle 6 in., the radius of the axis is 1 in., it is of wrought iron, and rests in a bearing of cast iron well greased: if Q equals 1000 lbs. find the magnitude of P (1) when it will just support (2) when it is on the point of raising Q—the rope being considered perfectly flexible.

Ans. (1) 244·2 lbs. (2) 255·7 lbs.

Ex. 363.—In the last example, if Q is supported by a new dry rope 3 in. in circumference, determine the value of P when on the point of raising Q.

Ans. 291 lbs.

[The increase of the radius of the axle due to the thickness of the rope must not be overlooked.]

Ex. 364.—If P and Q are two parallel pressures and P is on the point of drawing up Q over a pulley whose effective radius is r, and weight W, show that

$$P(r-\rho\sin\phi)=Q(r+\rho\sin\phi)\pm W\rho\sin\phi$$

where the positive sign is used if P and Q act downward, and the negative sign if they act upward; and that when the rigidity of the rope is taken into account the formula becomes

$$P(r-\rho\sin\phi)=Q\left(1+\frac{B}{r}\right)(r+\rho\sin\phi)+\frac{A}{r}(r+\rho\sin\phi)\pm W\rho\sin\phi$$

[The proof of the above formulæ exactly resembles that given in *Ex.* 361, except that CA and CB are equal.]

89. *Remark.*—It appears from the formula of *Ex.* 364 that the part of P expended on the friction caused by the weight of the pulley is small, since it is represented by $W\rho\sin\phi$, in which W is commonly small compared with P and Q, and $\rho\sin\phi$ is always small compared with r; now if we omit the last term the formula will be the same whether P and Q act vertically upward or vertically downward, and can be written:

$$P=aQ+b$$

where a and b are written instead of the complicated expressions,

$$a = \left(1 + \frac{B}{r}\right) \cdot \frac{r + \rho \sin \phi}{r - \rho \sin \phi} \text{ and } b = \frac{A}{r} \cdot \frac{r + \rho \sin \phi}{r - \rho \sin \phi}$$

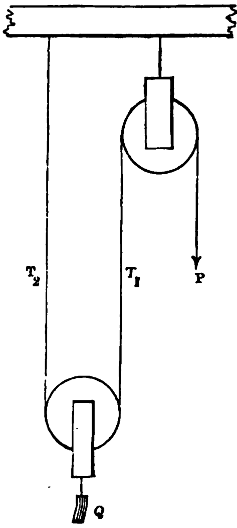
In the following questions a and b will have these values, and it will be understood in every question relating to combinations of pulleys that the effect of the weight on the friction of the axle is neglected; it must also be remembered that this is not the same thing as neglecting the weight entirely.

Ex. 365.—A pulley 6 in. in radius has an axle 1 in. in radius of wrought iron turning on an ungreased bearing of cast iron, a weight Q attached to a rope 3 in. in circumference is on the point of being raised over the pulley by a weight P attached to the other end of the rope: show that

$$P = 1{\cdot}1117\,Q + 3{\cdot}4$$

Ex. 366.—If P is on the point of lifting Q by means of a Barton consisting of one fixed and one moveable pulley, as shown in the annexed figure, determine the relation between P and Q.

FIG. 113



[Let T_1 and T_2 represent the tensions on the portions of the rope against which they are written; then since the rope is the same and the pulleys like one another, we shall have:—since P is on the point of overcoming T_1, and T_1 on the point of overcoming T_2, and both T_1 and T_2 together lift Q

$$P = aT_1 + b$$
$$T_1 = aT_2 + b$$
$$Q = T_1 + T_2$$

Therefore $(1 + a)\,P = a^2 Q + (1 + 2a)\,b$.]

Ex. 367.—If the pulleys and ropes are of the kind specified in *Ex.* 365, and if the whole weight lifted is 1000 lbs., determine P, also determine P supposing that all passive resistances are neglected. *Ans.* (1) 590 lbs. (2) 500 lbs.

[The weight of 1000 lbs., of course, includes the weight of the lower block.]

Ex. 368.—If Q is raised by means of a block and tackle each containing a single sheave, show that the same relation exists between P and Q as that given in *Ex.* 366.

Ex. 369.—If P is on the point of raising Q by means of a block and tackle containing in all n equal sheaves — the parts of the rope being all parallel; find the relation between P and Q.

[See Fig. 109. If t_1, t_2, t_3, . . . t_n are the tensions on the successive portions of the rope, we shall have

$$\begin{aligned} P &= at_1 + b \\ t_1 &= at_2 + b \\ t_2 &= at_3 + b \\ \vdots\ & \quad \vdots \quad \vdots \\ t_n &= at_n + b \end{aligned}$$

and $$t_1 + t_2 + t_3 + \ldots + t_n = Q$$

whence, eliminating t_1, t_2, t_3, ... t_n, we obtain

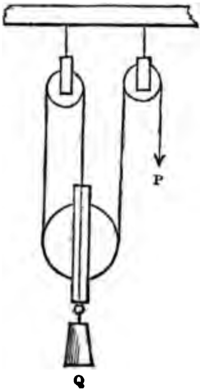
$$P = Q\,\frac{a^n(a-1)}{a^n-1} + \frac{nba^n}{a^n-1} - \frac{b}{a-1}]$$

Ex. 370.—Show from the formula in the last example, and also from first principles, that when the passive resistances are neglected $nP = Q$.

Ex. 371.—There is a block and tackle consisting of 6 sheaves each 3 in. in radius, whose axles are ½ in. in radius and are of wrought iron turning on cast iron; the rope used is untarred and is 4 in. in circumference, the total weight raised (i.e. the mass and lower block) is 1000 lbs.; find the pressure required, (1) taking into account the passive resistances, (2) neglecting them.

Ans. (1) 390 lbs. (2) 133 lbs.

FIG. 114

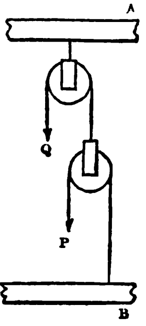


Ex. 372.—When the pulleys are arranged as in the annexed diagram (Fig. 114) show that the relation between P and Q is given by the following formula

$$P\,(1 + a + aa_1) = a^2a_1Q + b\,(1 + a + 2aa_1) + ab_1\,(1 + a)$$

where a, b, refer to the smaller pulleys and a_1, b_1 to the large pulley.

FIG. 115



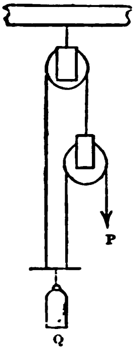
Ex. 373.—If a pair of similar pulleys are arranged as shown in the annexed diagram (Fig. 115), where A and B represent immoveable beams, show that

$$P = \frac{a^2Q}{a+1} + b - \frac{aw}{a+1}$$

where w is the weight of the moveable pulley.

Ex. 374.—In the last example suppose each pulley to be similar to that described in *Ex.* 371, and the moveable pulley with its block to weigh 50 lbs.; the rope being dry and 4 in. in circumference, find the pressure required to raise a weight Q of 1000 lbs. and determine the corresponding value of P when the passive resistances are neglected. *Ans.* (1) 658 lbs. (2) 475 lbs.

FIG. 116



Ex. 375.—If two equal pulleys are employed to raise a weight Q in the manner indicated in Fig. 116, show that

$$(2a+1)\,P = a^2 Q + b\,(2a+1) - aw$$

and determine P when Q weighs 1000 lbs., the pulleys and ropes being the same as in *Ex.* 374; and when passive resistances are neglected. *Ans.* (1) 432 lbs. (2) 317 lbs.

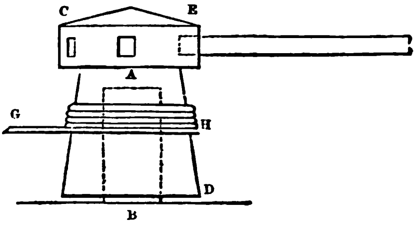
Ex. 376.—In the case of a tackle with three equal sheaves show that the pressure P which will just support a weight Q is given by the formula

$$P = \frac{(a-1)\,Q}{a\,(a^3-1)} + \frac{3b}{a\,(a^3-1)} - \frac{b}{a-1}$$

and show that when the passive resistances are neglected equation reduces to $3P = Q$.

90. *The Capstan.*—This machine in one of its commonest forms consists of a cylindrical mass of wood, CD, along the axis of which is cut a cylindrical aperture, which receives an axis AB (commonly of metal) on the top of which it rests; in the upper part of the capstan holes are cut, into which are inserted arms, such as EF, by means of which the capstan is turned, thereby winding up the rope GH which carries the weight.

FIG. 117



Ex. 377.—In a capstan turned by two equal parallel pressures P acting towards opposite parts at equal distances a from the geometrical axis of the figure, are on the point of overcoming a pressure Q; let b be the radius of the cylinder round which the rope is wrapped, r the radius of the metal axle, μ_1 the coefficient of friction between the top of the axle and the capstan,

and μ or tan ϕ that between the side of the axle and the capstan, show that when the friction on the top of the axle is neglected

$$2\,\mathrm{P}a=(b+r\sin\phi)\left(\mathrm{Q}+\frac{\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{BQ}}{b}\right)$$

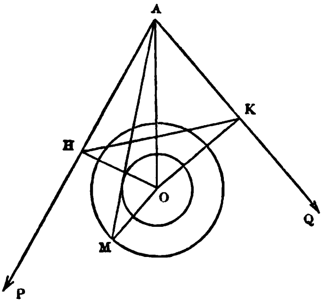
and when the friction on the top of the axle is taken into account

$$2\,\mathrm{P}a=(b+r\sin\phi)\left(\mathrm{Q}+\frac{\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{BQ}}{b}\right)+\tfrac{2}{3}\,r\mu_1\mathrm{W}$$

where W is the weight of the capstan.

91. *Equilibrium of Two Pressures acting in given directions on a body capable of turning round an axle.*—Let P and Q be the pressures whose directions intersect in A, and let P be on the point of preponderance; let O be the centre and ρ the radius of the axle, and ϕ the limiting angle of resistance between the axle and the bearing; with centre O, and radius $\rho\sin\phi$ describe a circle; and within the angle OAP draw the line AM touching that circle (Eucl. 17-3), join MO, then the angle AMO equals ϕ, and if P and Q are such that their resultant acts along AM, P will be on the point of preponderating over Q, i. e. P will be on the point making the body turn round its axle.

FIG. 118



Draw OH, OK at right angles to AP and AQ respectively, join HK, denote OH by p, OK by q, HK by L, PAO by α, QAO by β, and MAO by θ.

Ex. 378.—In the above case show that

$$\mathrm{P}\,(p\cos\theta-\rho\sin\phi\cos\alpha)=\mathrm{Q}\,(q\cos\theta+\rho\sin\phi\cos\beta)$$

Ex. 379.—Show that the following formula gives a close approximation to the relation between P and Q when p is very much greater than $\rho\sin\phi$

$$\mathrm{P}p=\mathrm{Q}q\,\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{L}\rho\sin\phi}{pq}\right)$$

Ex. 380.—A weight Q hangs from the end of a rope, which after passing over a pulley (whose weight is neglected) take a horizontal direction, it is

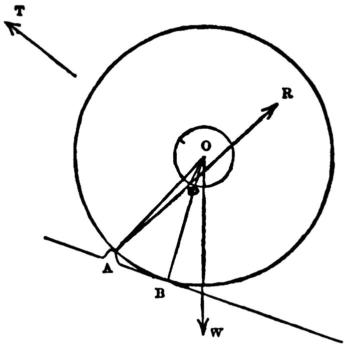
now supported by n equal pulleys, placed at equal distances apart; show that the pressure P applied to the end of the rope, which is on the point of lifting Q, is given approximately by the formula

$$P=\left(Q+\frac{A+BQ}{r}\right)\frac{r\sqrt{2}+\rho\sin\phi}{r\sqrt{2}-\rho\sin\phi}+(nW+w)\frac{\rho'\sin\phi'}{r'}$$

where r, ρ, ϕ belong to the first pulley, r', ρ', ϕ' to the remaining n pulleys, W is the weight of *one* of the n pulleys and w the weight of the rope which rests upon them.

92. *The Two-Wheeled Carriage.*—In this case we may consider that the weight of the carriage is equally distributed upon each wheel. Now it will be observed that at each instant the wheel is lifted over a small obstacle A; then if O is the centre of the axle, and B the point of contact with the road, the angle AOB must have a certain magnitude, which we will denote by the letter γ. We will also denote the inclination of the road by α, and the angle between the direction of the traction and the road by β. Then the pressures concerned are, the traction T, the weight W, and the reaction R, of the point A, which, when T is on the point of moving W, must cut the circumference of the axle in a point D, such that ODR$=\phi$; then if we denote the angle OAR by θ, the relation between T and W will be easily obtained by the triangle of pressures,

Fig. 119



Ex. 381.—When the wheel as above explained is on the point of moving, show that

$$T=W\frac{\sin(\alpha+\gamma+\theta)}{\cos(\beta-\gamma-\theta)}.$$

Ex. 382.—If A is the length of the arc AB, r and ρ the radii of the wheel and axle respectively, and if the road and the direction of traction are horizontal, show that

$$rT=W(A+\rho\phi)\text{ very nearly.}$$

Remark.—It appears from the experiments of General Morin that the traction is sensibly proportional to the weight directly and the radius of the wheel inversely, when the roads are paved or hard macadamised, and both the road and direction of traction are horizontal;* consequently it appears that for such roads, under the circumstances assigned in *Ex.* 382, the traction, as found by experiment, equals $\frac{k\text{W}}{r}$, where k is a constant quantity; but from the example it appears that $k = \text{A} + \rho\phi$, and hence the length of the arc A must be very nearly the same for the same road whatever be the radius of the wheel.

---

* Morin, *Notions Fondamentales*, p. 353. The account of the carriage wheel given in the text is taken from Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles of Engineering*, pp. 395, 6, 7. The general results of M. Morin's experiments will be found in the Appendix to Mr. Moseley's work. The reader will find a great deal of condensed information on the subject of carriage wheels in Dr. Young's *Natural Philosophy*, Lecture 18.

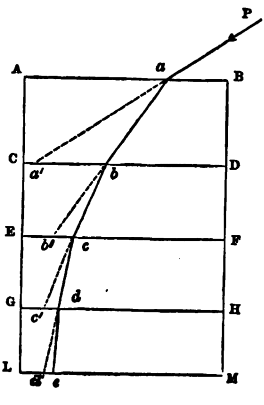
CHAPTER VIII.

THE STABILITY OF WALLS.

THE general principles which regulate the relations that exist between the dimensions of a wall and the pressure on its summit which it can sustain have been already discussed (Art. 42, 43); in the present chapter we shall extend the application of the same principles to a few other cases. Several questions intimately connected with the subject of the present chapter are not discussed, as being too difficult for a purely elementary work—such are the conditions of the equilibrium of arches, vaults, domes, the more complicated forms of roofs, &c.

93. *The Line of Resistance.*—Let ABLM represent any structure divided into horizontal courses by the lines CD, EF, GH .... and let it be subjected to the action of any pressure P along the line P*a*; produce P*a* to meet CD in *a*′; if the mass ABCD were without weight the pressure on CD would act on the point *a*′; but the total pressure on CD is the resultant (R_1) of P and the weight of ABCD; the direction of this resultant must cut CD at some determinate point between *a*′ and D, say at *b*, and let the direction of R_1 be *bb*′; now the total pressure on EF will be the resultant

FIG. 120



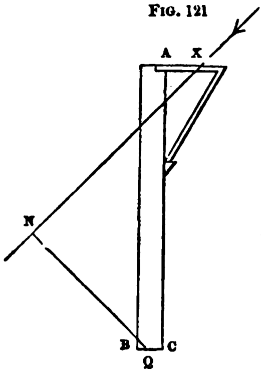
(R_2) of R_1, and the weight of CDFE, which will cut EF at a determinate point c, between b' and F; in the same manner, the pressure on the joint GH will act through a determinate point d, and on LM through a point e. Now if we join the points a, b, c, d . . . we shall obtain a polygonal line which cuts each joint in the point through which passes the direction of the resultant pressure on that joint; if now we suppose the number of joints to be indefinitely great, the polygonal line will become a curved line, which is then called the line of resistance. It will be remarked that the directions of the resultants do not commonly coincide with the sides of the polygon ab, bc, ... and therefore the line of resistance determines only the point at which the pressure on each joint acts, not the direction of the pressure at that point.

The line of resistance can be determined without much difficulty in a large number of cases: when this has been done, the condition of equilibrium—so far as the tendency of the structure to turn round any of its joints is concerned—is that this line cuts each joint at a point within the structure; and, of course, the stability of a structure about any joint will be greater or less according as the intersection of the line of resistance with the joint is at a greater or less distance within the surface to which it is nearest.

It is plain that since the resultant of the pressures that act on a wall passes through the point of intersection of the line of resistance with its base, the algebraical sum of the moments of the pressures acting on the wall taken with respect to that point must equal zero. It may also be remarked that, in the case of most walls of ordinary shapes, the line of resistance continually approaches the extrados or outward surface; and hence, if the wall possesses a certain degree of stability with reference to its lowest joint, it will possess a greater degree of stability with reference to any higher joint; most of the following questions can, accordingly, be solved without the actual determination of the line of resistance.

Ex. 383.—A wall of Portland stone 30 ft. high and 2 ft. thick has to sustain on each foot of its length a thrust equal to the weight of 3 cubic feet of stone acting in a direction inclined to the vertical at an angle of 45°. Find the point of a bracket to which this pressure must be applied that the line of resistance may cut the base 6 in. within the extrados.

FIG. 121



[Let the annexed figure represent a section of the wall; let the pressure act along the line XN, and let AX equal x; take BQ equal to 6 inches; then the condition of equilibrium is that the moments of the pressure and of the weight of the wall round Q be equal. Draw QN perpendicular to XN; it can be easily shown that

$$\text{QN} = \text{AC} \cos \text{AXN} - \text{QC} \sin \text{AXN} - \text{AX} \sin \text{AXN}$$

i. e. $\text{QN} = \dfrac{28 \cdot 5 - x}{\sqrt{2}}$

Whence we obtain

$$\frac{28 \cdot 5 - x}{\sqrt{2}} \times 3 = 60 \times \tfrac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore x = 14 \cdot 36 \text{ ft.}$$

It may be remarked that the determination of a perpendicular resembling QN occurs in many of the following questions. It may also be added that it is sometimes convenient to resolve the pressure into its horizontal and vertical components at X and obtain the moment of each.]

Ex. 384.—Determine the point of application of the pressure in the last article if the line of resistance cuts the base 3 in. within the extrados.

Ans. 7·04 ft.

Ex. 385.—A roof whose average weight is 20 lbs. per square foot, is 40 ft. in span and has a pitch of 30°; the walls of the building are of brickwork, and are 50 ft. high and 2 ft. thick; they are supported by triangular buttresses reaching to the top of the wall; the buttresses are 2 ft. wide, and 20 ft. apart from centre to centre. Determine their thickness at the bottom that the line of resistance may fall 6 in. within their extrados: determine also the answer that results from neglecting the weight of the buttress.

Ans. (1) 1·1675 ft. (2) 1·1754 ft.

Ex. 386.—A roof weighing 20 lbs. per square foot has a pitch of 60°; the distance between the walls that support it is 30 ft.; they are of Portland stone and are $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. thick; the pressure of the roof being received on the inner edge of the summit, what is the extreme height to which the walls can be built? *Ans.* The wall can be carried to any height whatever.

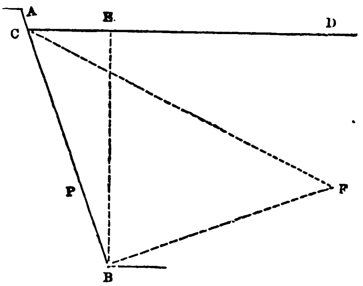
Ex. 387.—If the weight of each square foot of a roof is 15 lbs., its pitch $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$, and the length of the rafters 30 ft., determine; (1) the thrust along the rafters, supposing them to be 4 ft. apart; (2) the strain upon the tie-beam if one is introduced; (3) the magnitude and direction of the pressure on each foot of the length of the wall-plate,* if there is no tie-beam; (4) the thickness of the wall, which is of brickwork and 20 ft. high, when the line of resistance cuts the base 2 in. within the extrados, the pressure of the roof being received on the inner edge of the summit; (5) the distance from the axis of the wall at which the pressure of the roof must act if the line of resistance cuts the base of the wall 3 in. within the extrados.

Ans. (1) 2352 lbs. (2) 2173 lbs. (3) 705 lbs. at an angle of 50° 21′ 20″ to the vertical. (4) 3 ft. (5) 2·7 ft.

Ex. 388.—If W is the weight supported by each rafter of an isosceles roof whose pitch is α; show that the thrust on each rafter is $\frac{W}{2 \sin \alpha}$ and the strain on the tie $\frac{W}{2 \tan \alpha}$.

94. *The Pressure produced against a Wall by Water.*—The following construction can be very easily proved from the principles of hydrostatics. Let AB represent a section of the wall made by a vertical plane, CD the surface of the water; draw the vertical line BE; draw BF, at right angles to AB and equal to BE; join CF; then the pressure on any length of the wall will equal the weight of a prism of water whose base is CBF and height the length of the wall; or, in other words, the pressure on each

FIG. 122



---

* The wall-plate is the beam on which the feet of the rafters rest: its office is to distribute the pressure along the wall.

foot of the length of the wall will be the weight of as many cubic feet of water as the triangle BCF contains square feet; this pressure will act perpendicularly to the face of the wall through a point P, where $BP = \frac{1}{3} BC$.

Ex. 389.—There is a wall supporting the pressure of water against its vertical face; determine the pressure produced by the water on each foot of its length when 20 ft. of its height are covered, *Ans.* 12500 lbs.

Ex. 390.—In the last case determine the pressure on the lower 10 ft. of the wall. *Ans.* 9375 lbs.

Ex. 391.—An embankment of brickwork has a section whose form is a right-angled triangle ABC; the base BC is 6 ft. long; the height AB is 14ft.; will the embankment be overthrown when the water reaches to the top, if AB is the face which receives the pressure?

Ans. Yes—the excess of the moment of pressure of water is 9767.

Ex. 392.—In the last case will the embankment be overthrown if AC is the face which receives the pressure?

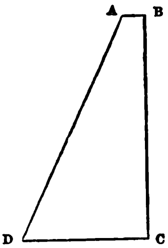
Ans. Yes—excess of moment of weight of water 8675.

Ex. 393.—In *Ex.* 391 what horizontal pressure applied at A would keep the embankment steady? *Ans.* 698 lbs.

Ex. 394.—If the section of a river wall of brickwork has the form shown in the accompanying diagram, in which AB = 5 ft., DC = 15 ft., and BC equals 50 ft.; BC being vertical, and the angles B and C right angles, find the height to which the water must rise against BC to overturn it.

Ans. 37·2 ft.

FIG. 123



Ex. 395.—If in the last example the dimensions were BC equal to 30 ft., AB equal to 3 ft., and DC equal to 10 ft., would the wall be overthrown if the water rose to the summit? *Ans.* Yes.

Ex. 396.—There is a cofferdam sustaining a pressure of 26 ft. of water, supported by props 20 ft. long, 20 ft. apart, one end of each is placed $\frac{2}{3}$rds below the surface of the water and the other end on the ground; determine the thrust on each prop. *Ans.* 468800 lbs.

Ex. 397.—If the section of an embankment of brickwork were of the form shown in fig. 123, and the dimensions were AB equal to 4 ft., DC equal to 12 ft., and BC equal to 24 ft., would it support the water when it rises to the top and presses on the face AD?

Ans. Yes—excess of moment of weight of wall 5184.

Ex. 398.—If the coefficient of friction between the courses of brickwork in the last example be 0·75, will the wall slide on its lowest section?

Ans. No—defect of horizontal pressure 2628 lbs.

Ex. 399.—In *Ex.* 396 what vertical pressure must by some means be supplied that equilibrium may be possible? *Ans.* 203100 lbs.

Ex. 400.—There is a river wall of Aberdeen granite 15 ft. high and having a rectangular section; the water comes to the distance of one foot from the top of the wall; find its thickness when the line of resistance cuts the base 6 in. within the extrados. *Ans.* 5·34 ft.

Ex. 401.—In the last example if the wall had a section of the form shown fig. 123, where AB is 1 ft. long, the vertical face of the wall being towards the water; determine the width at the bottom when the line of resistance cuts the base 6 in. within the extrados. If the walls in this example and the last are 200 ft. long, determine the solid contents of each.

Ans. (1) 5·86 ft. (2) 10290 and 16020 cub. ft.

Ex. 402.—In each of the last examples determine the distance from the extrados of the point at which the line of resistance cuts a horizontal joint 8 ft. below the surface of the water. *Ans.* (1) 1·98 ft. (2) 1·75 ft.

[The point will, of course, be that round which the moment of the weight of the incumbent portion of the wall equals the moment of the pressure of the water on the eight feet.]

Ex. 403.—A river wall whose section is a right-angled triangle just supports the pressure of water when its surface is on a level with the top of the wall; show that the thickness of the base

$$= \text{height} \times \sqrt{\frac{w}{w_1 + 2w}}$$

if the hypothenuse of the triangle is turned towards the water; but when the perpendicular is turned towards the water the thickness of the wall

$$= \text{height} \times \sqrt{\frac{w}{2w_1}}$$

where w is the weight of a cubic foot of water, and w_1 that of a cubic foot of the material of the wall. And show from hence that in the former case the thickness of the base is less or greater than in the latter according as the specific gravity of the wall is greater or less than 2.

Ex. 404.—A wall of brickwork is to be built round a reservoir 20 ft. deep; its slope is inward; it is one foot thick at top; what must be its thickness at the bottom, that, when the reservoir is full, the line of resistance may cut the base 6 in. within the extrados? *Ans.* 10·74 ft.

Ex. 405.—The wall of a reservoir full to the brim is of brickwork and is 20 ft. high and 2 ft. thick; it is supported by props at intervals of 6 ft.; the length of each is 20 ft., and its inclination to the horizon 30°: determine the thrust on each prop:—its weight being neglected. *Ans.* 54632 lbs.

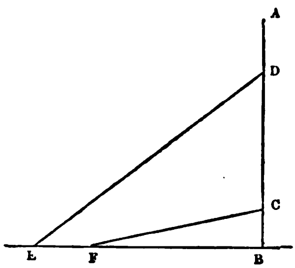
Ex. 406.—In the last example determine the thickness of the wall that would just support the pressure of the water if the props were removed: if the wall stand on its lowest section without the aid of cement, what must be the coefficient of friction between the surfaces?

Ans. (1) 8·6 ft. (2) 0·65.

Ex. 407.—A cofferdam sustains the pressure of 26 ft. of water, and is supported at intervals of 10 ft. by props DE and CF; given that BC and BD are respectively 4 ft. and 18 ft. and that DE and CF are respectively 30 ft. and 18 ft.; find the thrust on each prop. And what must be the weight of the struts, and of the cofferdam, that the whole be not overthrown? The thickness of the cofferdam, and the adhesion at B, are to be neglected.

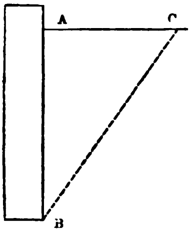
Ans. (1) Thrust on DE = 88020 lbs.; on EC = 144400 lbs. (2) 84900 lbs.

FIG. 124



95. *The Pressure of Earth.*—Let AB represent a section of a wall supporting earth, whose surface is AC, it is required to determine the pressure produced on AB by the earth. Now it must be remembered that two extreme cases may come under consideration: the first arises when the earth is thoroughly penetrated with water, in which case the pressure is the same as would result from hydrostatic pressure; the second arises when the cohesion of the earth is so considerable that it would stand with its face vertical even if the wall were removed. Dismissing these two extreme cases, let us suppose the wall AB removed, the following result will then ensue: the earth being friable will weather and break away until its surface has taken a slope BC, inclined to the horizon at an angle equal to the limiting angle of resistance; when reduced to this state it will have no further tendency to break away, and, unless washed down by rain, or removed by some other extrinsic cause, will remain *permanently* at rest at that slope, which is therefore called

FIG. 125



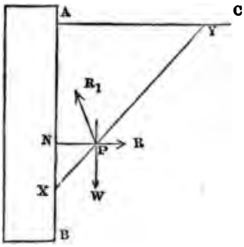
its *natural slope.* Hence, in the case we are considering, the wall is required to give a certain degree of support to the wedge of earth ABC; this wedge is generally supported in some degree by the cohesion of its parts with each other and with the earth below BC, so that the wall will be sufficiently strong if it will support the earth, on the supposition that the cohesion is quite destroyed, unless (which is not contemplated) the earth should be saturated with water. The angle of the natural slope of fine dry sand is about 35°; of dry loose shingle about 40°; of common earth, pulverised and dry, about 45°.*

Proposition 20.

If W *is the weight of a cubic foot of earth, and* ϕ *its natural slope, the pressure produced on the vertical face of a retaining wall by earth which does not rise above its summit, and which has a horizontal surface, is the same as that produced by a fluid the weight of a cubic foot of which is* $W \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$.

Let AB be the section of the wall, BAC of the earth; take any portion AX equal to x of the wall, and suppose its length to be 1 foot; draw XY, making an angle θ with the horizon greater than ϕ; then the weight W of the wedge AXY equals $\frac{1}{2}\, w\, x^2 \cot\!an\ \theta$, and acts vertically through a point P where $XP = \frac{1}{3}$ XY, and is supported by the reaction R_1 of XY and by the reaction R of the wall: the latter reaction is equal and opposite to the pressure produced by the earth on the wall, and its

FIG. 126



---

* See Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles of Engineering*, p. 441.

direction is perpendicular to AX; also, since the surface XY will not exert a greater pressure than is just necessary to support AXY, the direction of R_1 must be inclined to the normal to XY at an angle equal to ϕ; also, the directions of R and R_1 must pass through the point P, in which W's direction cuts XY, so that NX will equal $\frac{1}{3}$ of AX; moreover,

$$R : W :: \sin R_1PW : \sin R_1PR :: \sin(\theta-\phi) : \cos\theta-\phi)$$
$$\therefore R = W \tan(\theta-\phi) = \tfrac{1}{2}\, w\, x^2 \operatorname{cotan}\theta \tan(\theta-\phi)$$

Now according as θ has different values R will have different values, and if we determine the value of θ for which R is greatest, the wall cannot be called on to supply a greater reaction, and this must therefore equal the pressure which AX actually sustains. But

$$\cot\theta\tan(\theta-\phi) = \frac{\cos\theta\sin(\theta-\phi)}{\sin\theta\cos(\theta-\phi)} = \frac{\sin(2\,\theta-\phi)-\sin\phi}{\sin(2\,\theta-\phi)+\sin\phi}$$
$$= 1 - \frac{2\sin\phi}{\sin(2\theta-\phi)+\sin\phi}$$

which is manifestly greatest when the fractional part of the expression is least, i. e. when $2\theta-\phi$ equals $\frac{\pi}{2}$, so that the required value of θ is $\frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{\phi}{2}$, and, therefore, the required value of the pressure is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\, w\, x^2 \operatorname{cotan}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{\phi}{2}\right)\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right) = \tfrac{1}{2}\, w\, x^2 \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$$

acting through a point N which is below A by a distance equal to $\frac{2}{3}\,x$; but this is the same as the pressure that would be produced by a fluid each cubic foot of which weighs $w\tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$. Therefore &c. Q. E. D.

Ex. 408.—A mass of earth the specific gravity of which is 1·7, whose *surface is horizontal*, presses against a revêtement wall whose top is on the level of the ground and height 20 ft., the natural slope of the earth being 45°; determine the pressure of the earth on each foot of the length of the wall. *Ans.* 3646 lbs.

Ex. 409.—If the wall in the last example is of brickwork and has a rectangular section, determine its thickness to enable it to sustain the pressure of the earth. *Ans.* 4·65 ft.

Ex. 410.—The vertical face of a revêtement wall of brickwork sustains the pressure of 20 ft. of earth, the surface of which is horizontal and 2 ft. below the summit of the wall; the thickness of the wall at top is 1 ft.: what must be its thickness at bottom if it just sustains the earth; the specific gravity of the earth being 2 and its natural slope 45°? Also determine the thickness that would enable the wall to sustain the pressure if the earth were thoroughly permeated with water.*

Ans. (1) 5·47 ft. (2) 9·6 ft.

Ex. 411.—If a pressure P is applied against a wall supported on the opposite side by earth with its surface horizontal; show that when P is on the point of causing the earth to yield, the resistance of the earth is the same as that of a fluid the weight of a cubic foot of which equals (weight of cubic foot of earth) × $\tan^2 (\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\phi}{2})$.

[The reasoning in this case is step by step the same as that given in Prop. 20, except that now the wedge of earth is on the point of being forced *up*, so that the direction of R_1 will be on the other side of the perpendicular to XY.]

Ex. 412.—The wall of a reservoir of brickwork is 4 ft. thick and 15 ft. above the surface of the ground; the foundations are 15 ft. deep; the natural slope of the earth is 45° and it weighs 100 lbs. per cubic foot;

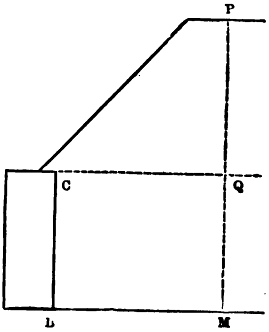
---

* It is common for revêtement walls to sustain a surcharge of earth, as shown in the accompanying diagram; an investigation of the pressure in this case will be found in Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles of Engineering*, p. 453. The following practical formula (Morin, *Aide-Mémoire*, p. 417) gives the thickness (x) of a rectangular wall for a given height (H) of the revêtement (QM) and a surcharge (PQ) whose height is h, viz.

$$x = 0·865\,(H + h)\sqrt{\frac{w}{w_1}}\,.\,\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\phi}{2}\right)$$

w being the weight of a cubic foot of earth, and w_1 that of a cubic foot of masonry.

FIG. 127.



when the reservoir is full (so that the water presses against the whole 30 ft. of wall), will the wall stand, supposing the adhesion of the cement perfect?

Ans. Yes—excess of the moment of the greatest pressure that could support the wall over that of the pressure of the water 73480.

**Ex.* 413.—If ABC is a section of a rectangular wall, P the pressure applied to every foot of its length at A, the inner edge of its summit; determine the equation to the line of resistance.

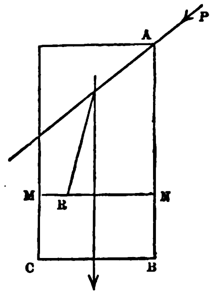


FIG. 128

[Take any horizontal section of the wall MN; let AN $=x$, BC $=a$, then the weight W of ANM $=axw$, where w is the weight of a cubic foot of the wall; now if the direction of the resultant cuts MN in R, this will be a point in the line of resistance, and if RN $=y$ we are to determine a relation between x and y. The relation in question can easily be shown to be

$$awx\left(y-\frac{a}{2}\right)=P\,(x\sin\alpha-y\cos\alpha)$$

where α is the inclination of P's direction to the vertical.]

**Ex.* 414.—In the last example show that the curve is a hyperbola and determine its asymptotes; and show that if the thickness of the wall equals $\sqrt{\dfrac{2\,P\sin\alpha}{w}}$ it may be carried to any height whatever with safety.

**Ex.* 415.—If the wall in *Ex.* 413 has to support the pressure of earth or water reaching to the top of the wall; show that the line of resistance is a parabola with its axis horizontal, and show that in the latter case its focus in the summit of the wall at a distance from the intrados equal to $\frac{a}{2}\left(1+\frac{3w}{w_1}\right)$, where w is the weight of a cubic foot of masonry and w_1 of water.

**Ex.* 416.—If ABCD is the section of a reservoir wall the vertical face of which (BC) is towards the water; the width of the top of the wall (AB) is a; the slope of AD is θ, and s is the specific gravity of the wall; show that when the water reaches to the top of the wall the equation to the line of resistance is

$$x^2\left(\frac{1}{s}+\tan^2\theta\right)-3\,xy\tan\theta+3\,ax\tan\theta-6ay+3\,a^2=0$$

**Ex.* 417.—Show that if the wall in the last example stand, whatever be the depth of the water whose pressure it sustains, then $\tan\theta$ must be $>\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2s}}$

**Ex*. 418.—Determine the equation to the line of resistance in a river wall of Aberdeen granite the thickness of which is 4 ft., and which sustains the pressure of water whose surface is on the level of the top of the wall.
Ans. $x^2 = 63\ (y - 2)$.

**Ex*. 419.—Determine from the equation in the last example the height of the wall when the line of resistance intersects the base at a distance of 4 in. within the extrados. *Ans*. 10·2 ft.

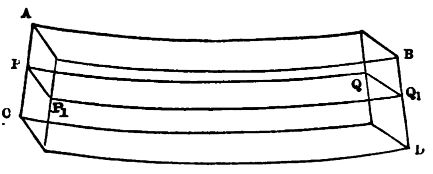
CHAPTER IX.

ON THE DEFLECTION AND RUPTURE OF BEAMS BY TRANSVERSE STRAIN.*

96. *Notation.*—The cases of deflection that we shall in the first place consider will be those of beams with a rectangular section; the following is the notation employed: *a* denotes the natural length of the beam, *b* its depth, and *c* its breadth, i. e. in a direction perpendicular to the plane of the paper; these measurements are supposed to be taken in inches, since the values of the modulus of elasticity E, given in Table III. p. 11, are referred to a square inch of section.†

97. *Neutral Surface and Neutral Line of a Beam.*—If we consider a long beam of wood AD supported at its two ends, the effect of its weight will be to bend it into such a shape as that shown in the figure; it is evident that the under surface CD will suffer extension, and the upper surface AB com-

FIG. 129



---

* This chapter cannot be read with advantage by any student who has not some acquaintance with the Integral Calculus.

† The term modulus of elasticity was introduced by Dr. Young, to whom is due the first correct investigations of the flexure of beams; his views are to be found in his Lectures, vol. ii. p. 46, &c.—He denotes the modulus by the letter *m*, which is equivalent to E*bc* of the text: the reader will find the question fully discussed in Mr. Moseley's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Part V., *which has* been frequently referred to in drawing up the present chapter.

pression: so that there will be some section PQ which will be intermediate to the compressed and extended parts, having undergone neither compression nor extension; this surface is called the *neutral surface.* It sometimes happens that the whole of the substance is either compressed or extended; in such a case the neutral surface will not have a real existence, but there will exist without the body an imaginary surface bearing the same relation to the compressions or extensions as that borne by the actual neutral surface in other cases.

If we were to divide the beam into any number of thin parts by vertical planes parallel to P_1BD, the forms of the surfaces would be unaffected, consequently any part of the neutral surface is like any other; we may therefore confine our attention to the section of that surface made by a vertical plane passing lengthwise through the centre of gravity of the beam: this section is called the *neutral line* of the beam; by the term *axis* of the beam is intended the geometrical axis of the beam considered as a prism. In the following examples it is assumed that the pressures act in a plane passing through the axis and parallel to the face of the beam. It is also assumed that the deflection of the beam is small, so that the moments of the pressures that bend it are not changed by the deflection of the beam.

Ex. 420.—If a line AB is subjected to a continuous pressure throughout its length of such a nature that the pressure at any point P is at the rate of $k \cdot AP$ per inch, then the resultant pressure equals $\frac{1}{2} k \cdot AB^2$, and its moment round A equals $\frac{1}{3} k \cdot \overline{AB}^3$.

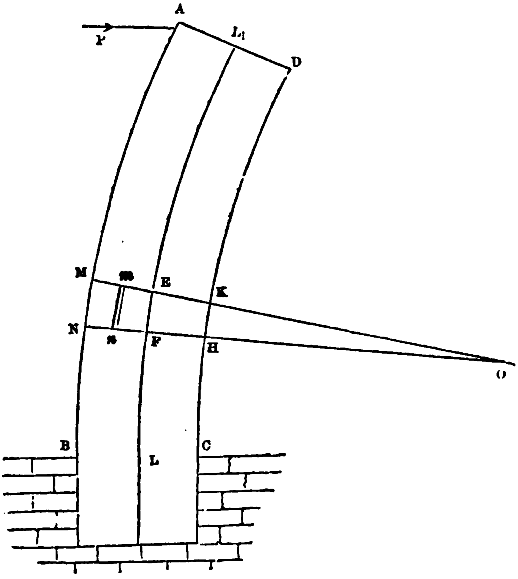
[The solution is similar to that already given of the friction on a pivot.]

Proposition 21.

If a rectangular beam is held firmly by one end, and is acted on at the other by a pressure P, *in a direction perpendicular to its length, the neutral line will coincide with the axis of the beam, and at any point distant p* *inches from the end at which* P *acts the radius of curvature of that line equals* $\frac{12\,\mathrm{P}p}{\mathrm{E}b^3c}$.

Let ABCD represent the beam brought into its present position by the action of the pressure P: let LL_1 be the neutral line; consider any small portion of the beam HKMN, which in its original state had the thickness EF, but owing to the action of P the ends MK and NH converge to O; we are to determine the position of the point F, and the distance FO; the former will give the position of the neutral line, the latter the radius of curvature at the point F.

Fig. 130



We may suppose HM to be made up of thin laminæ parallel to EF, of which *mn* represents one; all those *within* MF are in a state of extension, while those within

FK are in a state of compression. Now since each part of the beam is in equilibrium we may confine our attention to the portion MH, and may regard NH as a fixed surface; then the expansive pressures within FK and the contractile pressures within FM must be in equilibrium with P. But it is plain that the contractile pressure of any lamina such as *nm* acts in a direction perpendicular to that of P, and similarly of the expansive pressures of any lamina. Hence (Prop. 15) the sum of the contractile pressures of MF= the sum of the expansive pressures of KF. Let EF and OF be denoted by l and ρ, NF and HF by b_1 and b_2, and *n*F by z, the width of the lamina being δz; now the natural length of mn is l, therefore $mn-l$ is the extent by which it is stretched; therefore the pressure T necessary to produce this extension is given by the proportion (see Art. 6)

$$mn-l : l :: \frac{\text{T}}{c\delta z} : \text{E}$$

But by s^mr.^ triangles $mn : l :: z+\rho : \rho$

$$\therefore mn-l : l :: z : \rho$$

$$\therefore \text{T}=\frac{\text{E}c}{\rho}z\delta z$$

Now the pressure necessary to produce the extension equals that with which the lamina tends to contract, therefore T gives the contractile force of the lamina mn, and the same being true of all the others, their sum (by *Ex.* 420) will equal

$$\frac{\text{E}c}{\rho}\cdot\frac{b_1^2}{2}.$$

and in like manner the sum of the expansive pressures will equal

$$\frac{\text{E}c}{\rho}\cdot\frac{b_2^2}{2}.$$

And these being equal we have $b_1=b_2$; also since the same will be true of any other section, the neutral line will pass along the middle of the beam, i.e. will coincide with its axis.

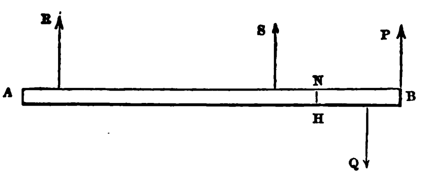
Next to determine ρ. It is evident that the expansive and contractile forces tend to turn AH in one direction round F, while the pressure P tends to turn it in the contrary direction round that point, and therefore the sum of their moments round that point will equal the moment of P round the same point; but by *Ex.* 420 the former moments equal $\frac{\text{E}c}{\rho} \cdot \frac{b_1^3}{3}$ and $\frac{\text{E}c}{\rho} \cdot \frac{b_2^3}{3}$ respectively, and since $b_1 = b_2$ their sum will equal $\frac{\text{E}c}{\rho} \cdot \frac{b^3}{12}$; also the moment of P equals Pp

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{12\ \text{P}p}{\text{E}cb^3}$$

Cor. 1.—It will be remarked that in the above investigation no horizontal pressure has been introduced to balance P; in reality the horizontal pressure is supplied by the forces that hold the other end of the beam, e.g. the reaction of the brickwork if it is held as indicated in the figure.

Cor. 2.—If the beam were naturally horizontal and were kept at rest by any pressures, the results given in the above proposition are still true; thus if AB were the beam acted on by pressures P, Q, R, S, as shown in the figure; then if we take any section NH, we may consider the part AN as held firmly by the forces, and the part BN as bent, so that the radius of curvature corresponding to the section NH will equal $\frac{12 \cdot (\text{P}p - \text{Q}q)}{\text{E}cb^3}$, P$p$ and Qq being the moments of the pres-

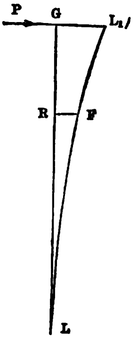
FIG. 131



sures P and Q round the middle point of NH. If we consider the part AN as bent, and BN as held firmly, we should obtain for the radius of curvature $\frac{12\,(\mathrm{R}r+\mathrm{S}s)}{\mathrm{E}cb^3}$ where Rr and Ss are the moments of R and S round the middle point of NH. It is evident that these two expressions give the same value for the radius of curvature, since $\mathrm{R}r+\mathrm{S}s=\mathrm{P}p-\mathrm{Q}q$.

Ex. 421.—Determine the equation to the neutral line of the beam considered in Prop. 21.

FIG. 132



[Let LL_1 be the neutral line, LG the position of the beam's axis when unbent, F any point in the neutral line, ρ the radius of curvature at F, x and y the coordinates of F, viz. LR and RF, we have

$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{12\,\mathrm{P}\,(a-x)}{\mathrm{E}b^3c}$$

Now, since the curvature is small, $\frac{dy}{dx}$ is small, and therefore $\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2$ can be omitted; consequently

$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=\frac{12\,\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{E}b^3c}\,(a-x)$$

$$\text{whence}\quad y=\frac{12\,\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{E}b^3c}\left(\frac{ax^2}{2}-\frac{x^3}{6}\right)]$$

Ex. 422.—Show that the deflection of the beam in the last example equals $\frac{4\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{E}bc}\cdot\frac{a^3}{b^2}$.

Ex. 423.—Show that the curvature of the neutral line increases gradually from L_1 to L; that in form it is 'ultimately a cubic parabola, and that the depression is $\frac{2}{3}$rds of the versed sine of an equal arc in the least circle of curvature.' *

[The equation obtained in *Ex.* 421 gives the ultimate form, since it is obtained on the supposition that $\frac{dy}{dx}=0$.]

Ex. 424.—If in Prop. 21 a pressure is applied to the end of the beam and gradually increased up to P, show that the number of units of work expended in producing deflection equals

---

* Young, vol. ii. p. 48.

$$\frac{2\,\text{P}^2}{\text{E}bc} \cdot \frac{a^3}{b^2}.$$

[Compare *Ex.* 149.]

Ex. 425.—The end of a beam of oak is firmly imbedded in masonry; the length of the projecting part is 15 ft., its breadth is 3 in. and its depth 6 in.; a pressure of 2 cwts. is applied perpendicularly at its end; determine the deflection, and the work expended in producing that deflection — the weight of the beam being neglected. *Ans.* (1) 5·5 in. (2) 51 units of work.

Ex. 426.—In the last example if the breadth of the beam were 6 in. and the depth 3 in., determine the deflection. *Ans.* 22·2 in.

Ex. 427.—If in Prop. 21 the beam in its natural state were horizontal and the bending pressure its own weight, show that $\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{6w\,(a-x)^2}{\text{E}cb^3}$ where w is the weight of *one inch* of the length of the beam.

[The pressure producing the curvature at F is now the weight of AH.]

Ex. 428. — Show that the deflection in the last example is equal to $\frac{3}{2}\,\frac{wa}{\text{E}bc} \cdot \frac{a^3}{b^2}$.

Ex. 429.—Show that the deflection in the last example will be 'half the versed sine of an equal arc in the circle of curvature at the fixed' end of the beam.*

Ex. 430.—If the beam in *Ex.* 428 were of elm, were 5 ft. long, 1 ft. broad, and 1 ft. deep, and had to support the pressure of brickwork 14 in. thick and 10 ft. high, determine the depression. *Ans.* 0·15 in.

Ex. 431.—If a horizontal beam AB is supported at its ends and is loaded by a weight W at its middle point, and if ρ is the radius of curvature at a point on the neutral line whose distance from the middle point of the beam is x; show that

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{3\text{W}\,(a-2x)}{\text{E}cb^3}.$$

[The pressure producing the curvature is the reaction on the nearer point of support, i.e. a pressure $\frac{\text{W}}{2}$ acting at a distance $\frac{a}{2}-x$.]

Ex. 432.—Show that the depression at the middle point of the beam in the last example equals $\frac{\text{W}}{4\,\text{E}bc} \cdot \frac{a^3}{b^2}$.

Ex. 433.—If in *Ex.* 431 the beam were bent by its own weight, and if w is the weight of one inch of its length, show that

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{w\,(a^2-4x^2)}{\text{E}cb^3}.$$

---

* Young, vol. ii. p. 49.

Ex. 434.—Show that the depression in the middle point of the beam in the last example is equal to $\frac{5}{32} \cdot \frac{wa}{\text{E}bc} \cdot \frac{a^3}{b^2}$.

Ex. 435.—Show that 'the depression in the middle of a bar supported at both ends, produced by its own weight, is five-sixths of the versed sine of half the equal arc in the circle of least curvature.' *

Ex. 436.—A fir batten 3 in. deep, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad, is placed horizontally between two props 5 ft. apart and loaded with a weight of 135 lbs. in the middle; its own weight being neglected, determine the depression; determine also the depression if it were fixed at one end, loaded with the same weight at the other. *Ans.* (1) $\frac{18}{133}$ inches. (2) $\frac{288}{133}$ inches.

Ex. 437.—A spar of oak 3·2 in. square is placed horizontally between two props 12·8 ft. apart and loaded with 268 lbs. in the middle; determine the deflection, neglecting the weight of the beam. *Ans.* 1·597 in.

Ex. 438.—A piece of elm 2 in. square is placed horizontally between two supports 7 ft. apart, it is loaded in the middle with a weight of 125 lbs.; determine the deflection when its own weight is neglected. *Ans.* 1·65 in.

Ex. 439.—There is a beam of larch 6 in. deep, 4 in. wide, and 12 ft. long, it is supported on a fulcrum whose distance from one end is 4 ft.; the shorter end carries a weight of 2 cwts.; determine the deflection of each arm of the beam, its own weight being neglected. *Ans.* (1) 0·109 in. (2) 0·437 in.

Ex. 440.—The ends of a beam rest on horizontal supports, it is deflected by its own weight and a vertical pressure W acting through its middle point; determine the total deflection, and show that it equals the sum of the separate deflections produced by its own weight and by W, if W acts vertically downward, and their difference if W acts vertically upward.

Ex. 441.—If AB, AC are the principal rafters of a roof the feet of which are fastened together by a tie-beam BC, the middle point of which is D; if A and D are joined by a king-post which exactly neutralises the bending in the middle of the tie-beam caused by its weight, show that the strain on the king-post equals $\frac{5}{8}$ of the weight of the tie-beam.

Ex. 442.—In *Ex.* 437 determine the deflection when the weight of the spar is taken into account. *Ans.* 1·8 in.

Ex. 443.—A beam of larch supported at each end measures 20 ft. between the points of support, it is 6 in. wide and 10 in. deep, it sustains a wall of brickwork 30 ft. high and 1 ft. thick throughout its whole length — find the deflection. *Ans.* 23·13 in.

Ex. 444.—If the beam in the last example is supported by a column which exactly neutralises the deflection of the middle point; find the thrust on the column. *Ans.* 42170 lbs.

---

* Young, vol. ii. p. 49.

***Ex.* 445.**—If in the last example the under surface of the beam in its undeflected state is 12 ft. from the ground, the middle point is supported by a column of cast-iron 3 inches in diameter, which in its uncompressed state is exactly 12 ft. long; determine the deflection of the beam at its middle point and the thrust on the column. *Ans.* (1) 0·0504 in. (2) 42077 lbs.

[The column being compressible will allow the middle of the beam to descend, whereby the thrust on the column will be diminished: the question to be answered is at what degree of compression will the tendency of the column to recover its form upward exactly balance the tendency of the beam to deflect downward.]

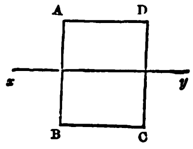
***Ex.* 446.**—In the last example suppose the measurements to be made at 50° Fahrenheit, at what temperature would there be no deflection at the middle point of the beam? *Ans.* 107° F.

98. *Deflection of Beams whose Sections are not rectangular.*—The reader will find little difficulty in extending the above investigation to the case of uniform beams whose sections have any form whatever; it can be proved that the neutral line passes through the centre of gravity of the section, and that the formula for the radius of curvature is

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{\Sigma \mathrm{P}p}{\mathrm{EI}}$$

Where $\Sigma \mathrm{P}p$ denotes the sum of the moments of the pressures that tend to turn one portion of the beam round any section (round HN, for example, in the fig. to Prop. 21), E the modulus of elasticity, I the moment of inertia* about an axis passing through the centre of gravity of the section, and perpendicular to the plane in which the forces act. In fact the formula obtained in Prop. 21 is only a particular case of the above formula, since, in the case of a rectangle ABCD in which AB $= b$ and BC$=c$, the moment of inertia about an axis xy perpendicular to AB, and passing through the centre of gravity of the rectangle, equals $\frac{b^3c}{12}$.

FIG. 133



---

* *For the* definition of the moment of inertia, see Part II. Chapter V.

The reader will find the case of the deflection of beams developed from the above fundamental formula in Mr. Moseley's 'Mechanical Principles of Engineering.' The following examples are all that our limits permit.

Ex. 447.—If a hollow cylinder the radii of whose section are r_1 and r be supported horizontally at two points whose distance is a; show that when it sustains a weight W at its middle point, the radius of curvature of the neutral line at a point distant x from the middle is given by the formula

$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{\text{W}}{\pi\text{E}}\frac{(a-2x)}{(r_1^4-r^4)}$$

and the deflection at the middle point by the formula

$$\delta=\frac{\text{W}\,a^3}{12\pi\text{E}(r_1^4-r^4)}$$

Ex. 448.—If in the last example the cylinder sustains throughout its length a uniform pressure of w lbs. per inch, then

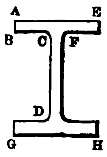
$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{w\,(a^2-4x^2)}{2\,\pi\,\text{E}\,(r_1^4-r^4)}$$

and

$$\delta=\frac{5\,wa^4}{96\pi\text{E}\,(r_1^4-r^4)}$$

Ex. 449.—If an iron girder* has a section of the form shown in the annexed diagram, of the following dimensions, AE $=c_1$, AB $=b_1$, CF $=c$, CD $=b$, the lower end GH being of the same dimensions as the upper, show that when this girder sustains a uniform pressure throughout the whole of its length the deflection at the middle point is given by the formula

FIG. 134



$$\delta=\frac{5\,wa^4}{32\left\{6\,(b+b_1)^2\,b_1\,c_1+2b_1^3\,c_1+b^3c\right\}\text{E}}$$

Ex. 450.—If there are two beams containing the same amount of materials, of the same length and the same depth, and sustaining the same weight, the one has a rectangular section, the other a section of the form shown in the last example; given that $b=4$ in., $c=1$ in., $b_1=1$ in.,

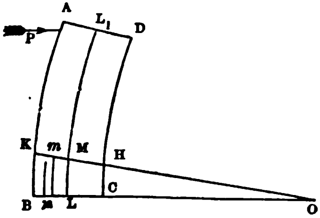
---

* In practice the lower flange is commonly made much larger than the upper, since cast-iron is much stronger in resisting a crushing pressure than a strain, and of course the greatest economy of materials is effected when the pressure that would tear the lower flange would also crush the upper; to discuss this question would lead us beyond our present limits: see Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles*, p. 556, Mr. Rankine's *Applied Mechanics*, p. 319. See also Mr. Fairbairn's *Useful Information*, Append. I.

$c_1 = 4$ in., show that the deflection of the rectangular beam will be $\frac{14}{9}$ths of the deflection of the other beam.

99. *Rupture of a Rectangular Beam.*—Referring to Prop. 21, it has been remarked that the curvature of the beam becomes progressively greater in going from L_1 to L, consequently the extension of the substance is greatest at B, and when rupture occurs it must result from the extension of the substance at B being greater than it can bear. Let us suppose that a pressure of S lbs. per square inch will produce just that degree of extension at which rupture ensues, and let us examine the state of a small portion of the beam at BC, the natural length of which is l; construct a figure similar to that in Prop. 21, and use the same notation; suppose BL to be divided into a number of parts each equal to δz; now, as the lamina at BK is on the point of breaking, it must be stretched by a pressure of S lbs. per square inch, and if its extension is δl we shall have $\delta l = \frac{\text{S}l}{\text{E}c\delta z}$.

FIG. 135



If we consider the extension $\delta' l$ of any other lamina mn, whose distance Ln from L equals z, we shall have

$$\delta' l : \delta l :: z : \frac{b}{2}$$

But the contractile pressure of this lamina (Q) is given by the equation

$$\delta' l = \frac{\text{Q}l}{\text{E}c\delta z}$$

$$\therefore \text{Q} = \frac{2z}{b}\text{S}$$

and the expansive pressure of any lamina between L and C will be given by the same formula. Now the moment of P round L must equal the sum of the moments of the contractile pressures of the laminæ between B and L and those of the expansive pressures of the laminæ between L and C; these moments are respectively Pa, $\frac{1}{12}$ Scb^2 and $\frac{1}{12}$Scb^2 (by *Ex.* 420), and therefore the pressure P producing rupture is given by the equation

$$\text{P} = \frac{\text{S}}{6} \cdot \frac{cb^2}{a}$$

The coefficient S is termed the modulus of rupture; it is not the same as the tenacity of the substance, but is closely related to it. The following table* gives the value of S for certain substances:

Table XIV.

MODULUS OF RUPTURE.

Substance	lbs. per square inch	Substance	lbs. per square inch
Oak (English)	10032	Fir (Riga)	6612
Larch	4992	Elm	6078

Ex. 451.—If a horizontal beam, whose weight is neglected, is supported at its extremities and subjected to the action of a vertical pressure P at its middle point, it will break (across its middle section) when

$$\text{P} = \frac{2\,\text{S}}{3} \cdot \frac{cb^2}{a}$$

Ex. 452.—If a horizontal beam is supported at one end, and every inch of its length sustains a pressure w, show that the beam is on the point of breaking when

$$w = \frac{\text{S}}{3} \cdot \frac{cb^2}{a^2}$$

Ex. 453.—If in the last example the beam had been supported at both ends, show that

$$w = \frac{4\,\text{S}}{3} \cdot \frac{cb^2}{a^2}$$

---

* From Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles of Engineering*, p. 622. For further information on the subject of the text the reader is referred to that work and to Mr. Rankine's *Applied Mechanics*.

Ex. 454.—What load applied at the centre of a beam of oak, 20 ft. long, 3 in. deep, and 4 in. wide will be sufficient to produce rupture?—Its own weight being neglected. *Ans.* 1003 lbs.

Ex. 455.—A wall of brickwork 9 in. thick rests on a beam of oak, 6 in. wide, 1 ft. deep, supported on two points 10 ft. apart, under what height of wall would the beam break? *Ans.* 114 ft.

Ex. 456.—A beam of larch 1 ft. square has its end firmly imbedded in masonry from which it projects 7 ft.; to what height could a wall of brickwork 2 ft. thick resting on this beam be carried without producing rupture? *Ans.* 21·8 ft.

Ex. 457.—A beam whose weight is W, when supported at the ends in a horizontal position, will just break under a pressure P applied at its middle point, show that

$$\mathrm{P} = \frac{2\,\mathrm{S}}{3} \cdot \frac{c b^2}{a} - \frac{\mathrm{W}}{2}$$

Ex. 458.—If a beam AB whose length is a is supported at its ends in a horizontal position and sustains a pressure of P lbs. at a point C such that $\mathrm{AC} = a_1$ and $\mathrm{BC} = a_2$, and if X is any section at a distance x from B, show that the moment tending to produce rupture round X equals $\frac{\mathrm{P} x a_1}{a}$ when X is between B and C, and equals $\frac{\mathrm{P}(a-x) a_2}{a}$ when X is between A and C; show also that the moment tending to produce rupture round C equals $\frac{\mathrm{P} a_1 a_2}{a}$.

Ex. 459.—Show that in the last example the pressure which acting at C will produce rupture is given by the formula

$$\mathrm{P} = \tfrac{1}{6}\,\mathrm{S} \cdot \frac{a c b^2}{a_1 a_2}$$

and that the smallest pressure that can produce rupture must act at the middle point of the beam.

* *Ex.* 460.— Given a cylindrical log of wood, show that the strongest rectangular beam that can be cut out of it is one whose sides are in the proportion of $1 : \sqrt{2}$.

Ex. 461.—A beam of oak is supported in a horizontal position on points 20 ft. apart, it is 3 in. deep and 4 in. wide; determine the weight that can be suspended at a distance of $6\frac{2}{3}$ ft. from one point of support without breaking it. What would be the magnitude of the weight if the depth were 4 in. and breadth 3 in.? *Ans.* (1) 1128·6 lbs. (2) 1504·8 lbs.

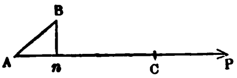
Ex. 462.—What must be the depth of a beam of Riga fir 4 in. wide, 30 ft. long, that will just sustain a weight of $\frac{1}{2}$ a ton at its middle, taking into account its own weight? *Ans.* 5 in.

CHAPTER X.

OF VIRTUAL VELOCITIES—OF MACHINES IN A STATE OF UNIFORM MOTION—OF TOOTHED WHEELS.

100. *Definition of the virtual Velocity and virtual Moment of a Pressure.*—Let P be a pressure acting at the point A along the line AP, and let it be represented by AC (Art. 26). Suppose P's point of application to be shifted through an indefinitely small space to B, draw Bn at right angles to AC or CA produced, and let An be denoted by p, which is commonly reckoned positive when n falls between A and C, and negative when it falls on CA produced, then p is called the virtual velocity of P, and Pp its virtual moment.

FIG. 136



101. *The Principle of virtual Velocities.*—This principle is as follows: If a system of pressures in equilibrium acts on any machine which receives any small displacement—consistent with the connection of the parts of the machine—the algebraical sum of the virtual moments of the pressures will equal zero.

If P_1, P_2, P_3 . . . . . are the separate pressures, and p_1, p_2, p_3 . . . . their virtual velocities, the principle is expressed algebraically by the following equation, which is commonly called the equation of virtual velocities:

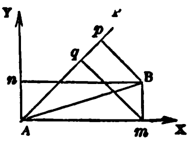
$$P_1 p_1 + P_2 p_2 + P_3 p_3 + \dots . = 0$$

It must be remarked that in the definition of Art. 100 the line AB is considered a small quantity of the first order, and consequently the virtual moments P_1p_1, P_2p_2, P_3p_3 . . . are in general of the first order; if however the virtual velocity of the point of application of any one of the pressures is of the second order, the virtual moment of that pressure will vanish in comparison with the virtual moments of the other pressures and will disappear from the above equation; this will happen in the following cases:—(*a*) When AB is ultimately at right angles to AC; e. g. when AC is the normal to a curve of which AB is a chord; hence the virtual moment of the reaction of a smooth surface equals zero; (*b*) when the points A and B coincide, e. g. when AC is a portion of a rigid body in the act of turning round the point A, i. e. the virtual moment of the reaction of a fixed axis is zero provided the axis can be treated as a line; hence also when an incompressible body rolls without sliding on any surface rough or smooth the virtual moment of the reaction equals zero.

The principle now enunciated will be seen from the following pages to be one of very great importance in the theory of machines; as the general proof is not by any means easy it will be useful for the student to prove it from first principles in a few elementary cases.

Ex. 463.—If X and Y are the rectangular components of a pressure P, show that the virtual moment of P equals the sum of the virtual moments of X and Y.

FIG. 137



Let A be the point of application of P, and let A be transferred to B; complete the rectangle *mn*, and draw B*p* and *mq* at right angles to AP; then A*p*, A*m*, A*n*, are the virtual velocities of P, X, and Y, and we have to prove that

$$P \,.\, Ap = X \,.\, Am + Y \,.\, An.$$

Let XAP be denoted by θ, then it is evident that

$$Ap = Aq + qp = Am \,.\, \cos\theta + An \sin\theta$$

therefore $\quad P \cdot Ap = Am \cdot P\cos\theta + An \cdot P\sin\theta$

or $\quad P \cdot Ap = X \cdot Am + Y \cdot An \ldots\ldots \qquad (1)$

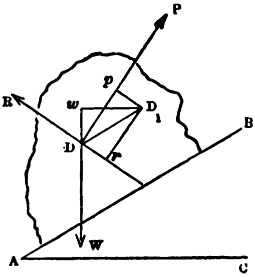
If P had acted in the contrary direction, X, Y, and P would have been in equilibrium; the virtual moment of P would be negative; and (1) would become the equation of virtual velocities.

Ex. 464.—In the last example suppose that P balances X and Y, and suppose its point of application to be transferred in a direction at right angles to AP, verify the equation of virtual velocities.

[It must be remembered that in this case P's virtual moment equals zero.]

Ex. 465.—Show that the principle of virtual velocities is true in the case of a body in the state bordering on motion up an inclined plane, when a small motion is given to it either up or down the plane.

FIG. 138



[Draw the figure as in *Ex.* 298, then, if the motion takes place up the plane, D will be transferred to a point D_1 along a line DD_1 parallel to AB; let fall from D_1 perpendiculars on the directions of the pressures, viz. D_1w, D_1p, D_1r, then Dw, Dp, Dr, are the virtual velocities of the pressures, and of them Dp is positive and the others negative; the equation of virtual velocities therefore becomes

$$P \cdot Dp = W \cdot Dw + R \cdot Dr$$

and this the student is required to prove.]

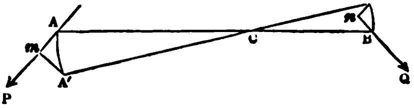
Ex. 466.—Verify the principle of virtual velocities in the last case, assuming that the plane (and with it the body) is so moved that D describes a straight line at right angles to DR.

Ex. 467.—Verify the principle of virtual velocities in the case of two pressures in equilibrium on a straight bar capable of turning round a fixed point.

[Let P and Q be the pressures which balance on the rod AB round the fixed point C; suppose the rod to turn through a small angle and to come into the position $A'B'$; draw $A'm$ at right angles to AP and $B'n$ at right angles to BQ, then Am is the virtual velocity of P and Bn of Q, the latter being negative; also the virtual moment of the reaction of C is zero (Art. 101); the equation to be proved is therefore

$$P \cdot Am = Q \cdot Bn.$$

FIG. 139



The student must remember that AA′*m* and BB′*n* are ultimately right-angled triangles.]

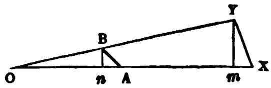
Ex. 468.—Verify the principle in the case of two parallel pressures P and Q which keep a beam at rest round a rough axle of finite dimensions (as in *Ex.* 355), the motion being given to the beam round the axle.

Ex. 469.—In the last example how would it be possible to move the system so that the reaction R should disappear from the equation of virtual velocities?

Ex. 470.—In *Ex.* 468 show that when the axle is smooth the reaction will disappear from the equation of virtual velocities.

102. *Proof of the Principle of virtual Velocities.*—The following proof applies to the case of any system of pressures acting on a single rigid body and in one plane, in which the displacement is supposed to be made: it can be easily extended so as to include every case of pressures that act on any machine.

FIG. 140



LEMMA.—*Let* A *and* X *be any two points in a given line, let the line be transferred to any consecutive position* OY, *so that* A *comes to* B *and* X *to* Y, *then if* BY *equals* AX, *and if* B*n* *and* Y*m* *are drawn at right angles to* AX, *the line* A*n* *will ultimately equal* X*m*.

For *nm* equals BY cos O, i. e. it ultimately differs from BY, and therefore from AX, by a small quantity of the second order; take away the common part A*m*, then A*n* and X*m* ultimately differ by a small quantity of the second order; but they are themselves of the first order, and therefore are ultimately equal.

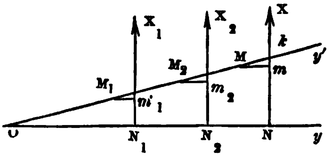
N.B.—If AX is transferred to BY in such a manner that either A*n* or X*m* is of an order higher than the first, then will the other also be of an order higher than the first; e. g. if AO is a small quantity of the first order, and BAO a finite angle, AB and A*n* are both of the second order; likewise AXY is ultimately a right angle and consequently X*m* *is also* of the second order.

Cor.—Hence if a pressure acts along a certain line, and if two points in the line are rigidly connected, its virtual velocity will be the same at whichever point we suppose it to act; also if there are two equal and opposite pressures, their virtual moments will be equal and have contrary signs, whether we suppose them to act at the same point or each at one of two rigidly connected points.

We can now proceed with the general demonstration required, and this is given in the three following steps:

(*a*) If a system of parallel pressures acting in a given plane, has a resultant, and if the points on which the pressures and their resultants are supposed to act are rigidly connected, then the sum of the virtual moments of the pressures will equal the virtual moment of the resultant.

FIG. 141



Let X_1, X_2 ...... be the pressures, X their resultant, draw a line (Oy) at right angles to their directions, and cutting them in N_1, N_2, ... N, and suppose these points to be rigidly connected with those at which the pressures are supposed to be applied, then the virtual moments of the pressures in the required case are severally equal to their virtual moments if supposed to act at N_1, N_2 .... N. Now suppose these points to receive any small displacement consistent with their rigid connection, and suppose them to be transferred to M_1, M_2 ... M, these points will be in a straight line (Oy') and their mutual distances the same as before; the two lines will (generally) intersect in some point O. Draw M_1m_1, M_2m_2, ... Mm, at right angles to the directions of the pressures, then their virtual velocities are respectively N_1m_1, N_2m_2, ... Nm. Let the angle yoy' be denoted by θ, and ON_1, ON_2, ... ON, by y_1, y_2, . . . y, then it is plain that ultimately*

$$N_1m_1 = y_1\,\theta,\ N_2m_2 = y_2\,\theta,\ \ldots\ldots\ Nm = y\,\theta.$$

But by Prop. 12 we have

$$X_1y_1 + X_2y_2 + \ldots \qquad = Xy$$

and therefore

$$X_1y_1\,\theta + X_2y_2\,\theta + \ldots \qquad = Xy\,\theta.$$

i. e. the sum of the virtual moments of the pressures equals the virtual moment of their resultant in the case specified.

(*b*) Next let us consider the case of any system of pressures P_1, P_2, P_3 .... acting in one plane on points rigidly connected.

Resolve the pressures in directions respectively parallel to two rectangular axes, then P_1 will be equivalent to its two components X_1, Y_1, and similarly P_2 to X_2, Y_2, P_3 to X_3, Y_3, &c. and the original system is divided into two systems of parallel pressures, viz. X_1, X_2, X_3 . . . and Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 . . . let X be the resultant of the former system and Y of the latter, and let their directions intersect at a certain point A, then the direction of their resultant (R) will pass through A, and R will be the resultant of P_1, P_2, P_3 ..... Suppose A to be rigidly connected with the other points, and suppose X, Y, and R to act at A. Now if the points of applications of the pressures receive any displacement whatsoever, the virtual moment of R equals the sum of the virtual moments of X and Y (*Ex.* 463) i. e. (by *a*) equals the sum of the virtual moments of X_1, X_2, X_3 . . . and of Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 . . . ; but (*Ex.* 463) the virtual moment of P_1 equals the sum of the virtual moments of X_1 and Y_1, and similarly of P_2, P_3, . . . : hence the virtual moment of R equals the sum of the virtual moments of P_1, P_2, P_3, . . .; or

---

* For let oy' cut NX in k, we shall have $Nm = y\tan\theta - Mm\tan\theta$, but Mm and $\tan\theta$ are small quantities of the first order, so that their product is of the second order, and can therefore be neglected, i. e. Nm ultimately equals $y\tan\theta$ or $y\,\theta$.

$$Rr = P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3, + \ldots\ldots$$

(*c*) If P, P_1, P_2, P_3, ... are pressures in equilibrium acting in one plane at points of a rigid body, and if that body receives any small displacement the sum of the virtual moments of the pressures will equal zero.

For let R be the resultant of P_1, P_2, P_3, ... and let it act on the body at any one point in its direction, then (by *b*)

$$P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots \qquad = Rr.$$

But R is equal and opposite to P, since the given pressures are in equilibrium, and hence since R and P act on rigidly connected points we have by the corollary to the lemma

$$Pp + Rr = 0$$

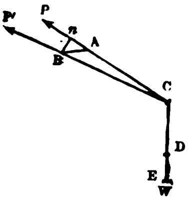
and therefore, by addition

$$Pp + P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots \qquad = 0.$$

Q. E. D.

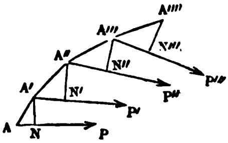
103. *The Work done by a Pressure.*—It has been already stated (Art. 11) that the work done by a pressure of P lbs. whose point of application moves through s ft. in the direction of the pressure is correctly represented by Ps; we have now to consider the extension of the definition which must be made to meet the case of a pressure whose point of application moves in any manner whatsoever. The required extension will be readily made by observing that *if the point of application of a pressure receives any small displacement the virtual moment of the pressure is the work done by the pressure during the displacement.* The justice of this statement can be illustrated (or proved) by the consideration of the following simple case:

FIG. 142



Let W be a weight attached to the end E of a perfectly flexible and inextensible string without weight, passing over a smooth point C; let W be balanced by a pressure P acting at A along CA, then will P equal W; now suppose A to be transferred through a small space to B, draw Bn at right angles to CA produced, then will W be raised from E to D, and An is ultimately equal to DE. Now the work expended in raising W is W × DE, i.e. it ultimately equals P × An, the virtual moment of P.

FIG. 143



Next let us suppose that the point of application of P is transferred successively to points A, A', A'', A''', . . . the successive directions of that pressure being AP, $A'P'$, $A''P''$, . . . let fall on them the perpendiculars $A'N$, $A''N'$, $A'''N''$, . . . and let AN, $A'N'$, $A''N''$ . . . be denoted by p, p', p'', ... then the work done by P when its point of application is transferred from A to A' is its virtual moment Pp, and the work done during the successive transfers will be $P'p'$, $P''p''$, $P'''p'''$, ... and the whole work done will be $Pp + P'p' + P''p'' +$ . . . . . whether the successive values of P be the same or not. As however this is somewhat general it will be well to particularize two important cases.

(*a*) Let the pressure continue constant, then if the lines along which it successively acts are parallel, and if the point of application of the pressures moves in any line straight or curved, the work done will equal the product of the pressure and the projection of the line on the direction of the pressure.

(*b*) Let the pressure continue constant, then if the direction of the pressure always touches the curve described by its point of application, the work done equals the product of the pressure and the length of the curve.

It must be remarked that the virtual moment of a pressure may be either positive or negative, and hence the work done by a pressure may be either positive or negative; in the latter case however it is, perhaps, better to speak of the work as being expended on the pressure.

It is scarcely necessary to remark that a pressure will do no work, in the cases in which its successive virtual moments are zero (Art. 101). Another case may also be specified:—A rigid body may be conceived as consisting of a number of points connected by their mutual attractions which act along the lines joining them, and which are so great that the points undergo no relative displacement from the action of the external pressures; under these circumstances the sum of the virtual moments of each pair of mutual attractions will equal zero (Art. 102 *Cor.*) and therefore the work done by the whole system of internal pressures must equal zero. If however the body is either compressed or extended the work done by or expended on the internal pressures can be no longer neglected (*Ex.* 149).

104. *Machines in a State of Uniform Motion.*—Suppose any machine to be acted on by pressure P, P_1, P_2, P_3, ... in equilibrium, and suppose the machine to be slightly moved, then if p, p_1, p_2, p_3, ... are their virtual velocities respectively, we shall have

$$Pp + P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \dots\qquad = 0 \qquad (1)$$

In the new position of the machine, suppose the pressures, without undergoing any change of magnitude, to be in equilibrium, and suppose the machine to receive a second displacement, then if p', p_1', p_2', p_3', ... are the virtual velocities of the pressures we shall have

$$Pp' + P_1p'_1 + P_2p'_2 + P_3p'_3 + \dots\qquad = 0 \qquad (2)$$

Suppose that in this second position the pressures are in equilibrium and that the machine receives a third displacement, then if p'', p_1'', p_2'', p_3'' .... are their virtual velocities we shall have

$$\mathrm{P}p''+\mathrm{P}_1p_1''+\mathrm{P}_2p_2''+\mathrm{P}_3p_3''+\ldots \qquad =0 \quad (3)$$

and so on for any number of displacements. Hence by addition

$$\mathrm{P}(p+p'+p''+\ldots)+\mathrm{P}_1(p_1+p_1'+p_1''+\ldots)+\mathrm{P}_2(p_2+p_2'+p_2''+\ldots)+\mathrm{P}_3(p_3+p_3'+p_3''+\ldots)+\ldots \qquad =0 \quad (\mathrm{A}).$$

Now if we suppose p, p', p'', &c., to be positive $\mathrm{P}(p+p'+p''+\ldots)$ is the work done by P, if p, p', p'', ... are negative $\mathrm{P}(p+p'+p''+\ldots)$ is the work expended on P, in the former case P would be called a *power*, in the latter a *resistance*, hence the equation (A) contains the following fundamental theorem, viz. *If a machine is in motion and if at each instant of the motion the powers and resistances form a system of pressures in equilibrium the sum of the units of work done by the several powers will equal the sum of the units of work expended on the resistances.*

Now it will be remarked that if the machine is in motion all change of its motion must be due to an excess of the powers over the resistances or of the resistances over the powers; hence, in the case supposed, there can be no change in the motion of the machine at any instant; such a machine moves uniformly,* and hence the theorem above proved justifies the assertion made in Art. 14, viz. that the number of units of work done by the agent equals the number expended on prejudicial resistances, together with the number expended usefully.

---

* If the machine has a motion of translation, like a railway train, its motion is said to be uniform when its velocity undergoes no change; if the machine moves round a fixed axis, like a fly wheel, its motion is uniform if its angular velocity undergoes no change; if it has both motions combined, like the wheels of a carriage, it moves uniformly if neither velocity undergoes any change.

105. *The Modulus of a Machine.*—Let us assume that the machine enables a certain pressure, or *power* P, to overcome a second pressure or *weight* Q, then the relation between P and Q can generally be expressed by means of an equation of the form

$$P=AQ+B \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

where A and B are numbers depending on the form of the machine, and on the passive resistances (compare *Ex.* 361). Now by considerations depending on the form of the machine, there will be some fixed relation between the space (s_1) described by P's point of application and (s_2) the space described by Q's point of application, let then

$$s_1=ns_2{}^{*} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

By multiplying (1) and (2) together we obtain

$$Ps_1=n\,AQs_2+Bs_1 \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

But Ps_1 is the work (U_1) done by P, and Qs_2 is the work (U_2) expended on Q, hence

$$U_1=n\,AU_2+Bs_1 \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

If the machine moves with a uniform motion the equation (4) gives the number of units of work (U_1) actually done by the *power* while (U_2) is expended on the *weight*. If P and Q are not in equilibrium during the motion, U_1 is still the number that must be *expended* on the weight and resistances; if P does a greater number of units than U_1 the surplus will be accumulated in the machine the motion of which will be accelerated; if P does a less number than U_1 the difference must be withdrawn from the work previously accumulated, and the motion of the machine will

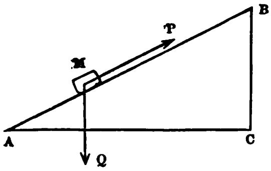
---

[*] It can be easily shown in regard to any machine the parts of which move without passive resistance that $nP=Q$.

be retarded. The subject of accumulated work will be treated further on.

Ex. 471.—If a heavy point is dragged along an inclined plane show that the units of work expended will equal the number that would be expended in dragging it along the base, supposed equally rough, and in lifting it up the perpendicular height.

FIG. 144



Let ABC be the inclined plane, M the point whose weight is Q, P the pressure, which acting along the plane is on the point of dragging M up the plane, if M is at rest, then

$$P \cos \phi = Q \sin (\alpha + \phi)$$

or

$$P = Q (\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha)$$

where α denotes the angle BAC, and μ or $\tan \phi$ the coefficient of friction between M and AB. Now if M is in motion along AB under the action of P and Q it will move uniformly, and the work done by P will equal the work expended on Q; but the work done by P is P × AB, therefore the work expended on Q equals

$$Q \times AB (\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha)$$

or

$$Q \times (BC + \mu \times AC)$$

But $\mu Q \times AC$ is the work required to drag Q along AC, if μ is the coefficient of friction between M and AC, and Q × BC is the work that must be expended in lifting Q from C to B, therefore the number of units of work is as stated. By an exactly similar process it may be shown that the number of units of work required to drag a body *down* a rough inclined plane equals the number required to drag it along the base supposed equally rough *diminished* by the number required to lift the body through the height of the plane.

Ex. 472.—If a train weighs 80 tons and the friction is 7 lbs. per ton, determine the number of units of work that must be expended in drawing it for 4 miles over an incline of 1 in 200; and determine the horse-power of the engine that will do this in 10 minutes with a uniform velocity.

Ans. (1) 30750720 U. W. (2) $93\frac{2}{11}$ H. P.

Ex. 473.—In the last example over what space on a horizontal plane would the same engine have drawn the train in the same time?

Ans. $10\frac{2}{5}$ miles.

Ex. 474.—How long would it take the engine in *Ex.* 472 to draw the same train with a uniform velocity over a space of 4 miles on an incline of 1 in 100?

Ans. $16\frac{2}{13}$ min.

Ex. 475.—A train is drawn with a uniform velocity over an incline 3 miles long of 1 in 250, on which the resistances are 7 lbs. per ton; determine the distance on a horizontal plane which the same train could be drawn over with a uniform velocity by the same expenditure of force.

Ans. $6\frac{21}{25}$ miles.

Ex. 476.—In *Ex.* 298 if the body is in the state of uniform motion up the plane, show that the relation between U_1 the work done by P, and U_2 the work expended on W, is given by the equation

$$\mathrm{U}_1 \sin \alpha \cos (\beta-\phi)=\mathrm{U}_2 \cos \beta \sin (\alpha+\phi).$$

[The relation between the pressures P and W is

$$\mathrm{P} \cos (\beta-\phi)=\mathrm{W} \sin (\alpha+\phi)$$

Now if S_1 is the space through which P's point of application moves measured in the direction of that pressure

$$\mathrm{S}_1=l \cos \beta$$

and if S_2 is α the space through which W's point of application moves when similarly measured

$$\mathrm{S}_2=l \sin \alpha$$

where l is the length of the plane, hence

$$\mathrm{S}_1 \sin \alpha=\mathrm{S}_2 \cos \beta$$

whence the relation between U_1 and U_2 is at once found.]

Ex. 477.—If a pivot sustaining a pressure of Q lbs. is made to revolve once, show that the number of units of work expended on the friction of the end equals $\frac{4}{3}\pi \mu \rho \mathrm{Q}$.

Ex. 478.—In the case of a single fixed pulley the number of units of work expended in raising a weight Q through q feet is given by the formula

$$\mathrm{U}=a\mathrm{Q}q+bq$$

where a and b have the values assigned in Art. 89.

Ex. 479.—In the case of a tackle of n sheaves show that the number of units of work expended in raising a weight of Q lbs. through q feet is given by the formula

$$\mathrm{U}=\mathrm{Q}q\cdot\frac{n\, a^n\,(a-1)}{a^n-1}+\left(\frac{nb\, a^n}{a^n-1}-\frac{b}{a-1}\right) nq$$

[See *Ex.* 369.]

Ex. 480.—In *Ex.* 371 determine the number of units of work expended on the passive and on the useful resistances when the weight of 1000 lbs. is raised through 50 ft. *Ans.* (1) 67000. (2) 50000.

Ex. 481.—'It is said that in a pair of blocks with five pulleys in each two thirds of the force are lost by the friction and rigidity of the cords.' * Determine the degree of truth in this statement when each sheave is 4 in.

---

* Dr. Young's *Lectures*, vol. i., p. 206.

in radius, and turns of an axle $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in radius, the axle being of wrought iron and the bearing of cast iron, and the rope 4 in. in circumference; the weight to be raised being 1000 lbs.

$$\textit{Ans.}\ \frac{\text{Work expended on passive resistances}}{\text{Work done}} = \frac{19}{29} \text{ nearly.}$$

Ex. 482.—In the capstan *Ex.* 377 show that the work that must be done by the pressures in order to move the weight Q through a space q is given by the formula

$$\mathrm{U} = \left(1 + \frac{r \sin \phi}{b}\right) \left(1 + \frac{\mathrm{B}}{\upsilon}\right) \mathrm{Q}q + \frac{q\mathrm{A}}{b} \left(1 + \frac{r \sin \phi}{b}\right) + \frac{2u_1 r\mathrm{W}}{3} \cdot \frac{q}{b}$$

Ex. 483.—A rope passes over a single fixed pulley in such a manner that its two parts are at right angles; the one end carries a weight Q; the radius of the pulley is r and of the axle ρ, the angle β such that $\sin \beta = \frac{\rho \sin \phi}{r\sqrt{2}}$ then, the weight of the pulley being neglected, show that if P is the pressure that will just raise Q, we have

$$\mathrm{P} = \left(\mathrm{Q} + \frac{\mathrm{A} + \mathrm{BQ}}{r}\right) \tan (45^\circ + \beta)$$

Ex. 484.—In the last example show that the relation between P and Q may be very nearly represented by the formula

$$\mathrm{P} = \mathrm{Q}\left(1 + \frac{\mathrm{B}}{r} + \frac{\rho\sqrt{2}}{r} \sin \phi \right) + \frac{\mathrm{A}}{r} \left(1 + \frac{\rho\sqrt{2}}{r} \sin \phi\right)$$

Ex. 485.—A weight of 500 lbs. has to be raised from a depth of 50 fathoms; it is fastened to a rope which passes over a fixed pulley in such a manner that the parts of the rope are at right angles to each other; the rope is wound up by means of a capstan which is turned by two equal parallel pressures acting at the end of equal arms; the rope is 3 in. in circumference, the pulley 6 in. in effective radius, its axle half an inch in radius, and of wrought iron turning upon cast; the capstan weighs 4 cwts., its axle is 4 in. in radius, oak moving on wrought iron, the effective radius of the capstan 15 in.; determine the number of units of work that must be done in order to raise the weight, and the number expended on passive resistances.

Ans. (1) 204356. (2) 54356.

Ex. 486.—There is a fixed pulley 20 inches in radius moving on an axle 2 inches in diameter ($\sin \phi = 0{\cdot}15$); a weight of 500 lbs. is raised from a depth of 300 feet by means of a rope 3 inches in circumference which passes over it; the end of the rope falls as the weight rises; determine the error that results from neglecting the weight of the rope in calculating the units of work required to raise the weight — the united length of the two hanging parts of the rope being reckoned at 300 ft.

Ans. Error $= 155507 - 154962 = 545$.

[Compare *Ex.* 158.]

Ex. 487.—In the last example determine the error that would result from neglecting the weight of the rope if the end were *not* allowed to fall.

Ans. Error $=173760-154962=18798$.

Ex. 488.—If a weight Q is raised through a height q by means of a screw, show that if the same notation is employed as in *Ex.* 345 the units of work expended is given by the formula

$$\mathrm{U}=\mathrm{Q}q\left\{\tan\,(\alpha+\phi)+\tfrac{2}{3}\cdot\frac{\rho}{r}\mu\right\}\operatorname{cotan}\alpha$$

where all frictions are neglected except those between thread and groove and on the end of the screw.

Ex. 489.—An iron screw 4 in. in diameter communicates motion to an iron nut, the screw thread is inclined to its base at an angle of 18°, the diameter of the end of the screw 2 in.; all the surfaces are of cast iron; determine the number of units of work that must be expended in raising a weight of 3 tons through a height of 2 ft. by means of this screw.

Ans. 23358.

Ex. 490.—Determine through what height a man working with this screw could raise a weight of 1 ton in a day; and what would be the best length of the arm of the screw on which he works—pushing horizontally; determine also the part of his work which is expended in overcoming friction.

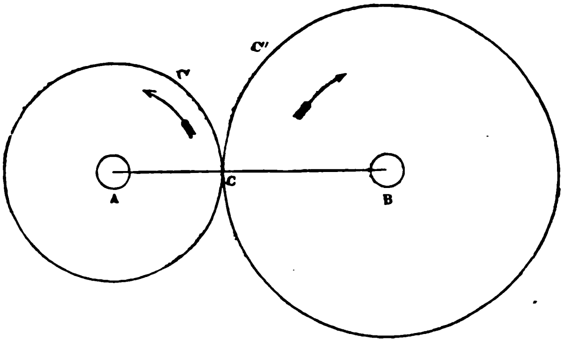
Ans. (1) 384 ft. (2) $7\frac{3}{4}$ ft. (3) rather more than $\frac{3}{7}$th.

106. *The End to be attained by cutting Teeth on Wheels.*—The problem to be solved is this: Given an axle A, moving with a uniform angular motion round its geometrical axis, it is required to connect it in such a manner with a parallel axle B, as to communicate to it a uniform angular motion which shall have a given ratio to the former. Suppose the axle A to revolve m times in one minute, and it is required to make the axle B revolve n times in one minute; join the centres A and B, divide AB into $m+n$ equal parts, and take AC equal to n of these parts, and therefore BC will contain m of them, so that

$$\mathrm{AC}:\mathrm{CB}::n:m$$

with centres A and B, and radii AC, BC respectively, describe circles touching at C; if these circles are fixed each to its own axle, and revolve with them, and if their circumferences are rough, so that they roll on each other, the problem is solved; for take on the circumferences

FIG. 145



respectively points C′ and C″ which were in contact at C, then must the arc CC′ equal the arc CC″, since the several points of the arcs have been successively in contact each with each, and this is true whatever be the lengths of those arcs. Now, in one minute the point C′ describes an arc whose length is 2π AC . m, and therefore C″ describes an arc whose length is 2π AC . m, and therefore an arc whose length is 2π BC . n since AC . $m =$ BC . n; but 2π BC . n is n times the circumference of the circle whose radius is BC, and therefore the axle B moves in the required manner.

It is evident that the angular motions will have the same ratio whatever be the time, and therefore when the time is very short; hence if the angular motion of the axle A varies from instant to instant, that of the axle B will also vary, but will maintain the same constant ratio to the angular motion of A.

It is also plain that the directions of the angular motions will be contrary, as indicated by the arrow heads.

It may be remarked that the wheel AC is called the driver, and BC the follower.

Ex. 491.—If in the last article a single wheel moving on a parallel axle with its centre in the line AB were interposed between AC and BC, it would cause the follower to revolve in the *same* direction as the driver, and would not produce any change in the ratio of their angular motions, the radii AC and BC being unchanged.

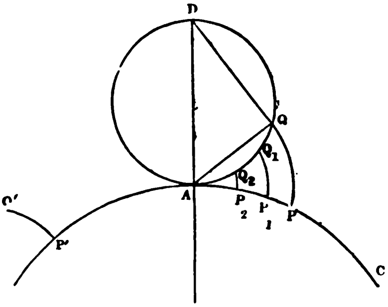
107. *Practical Objection to the above Solution.*—It is evident that the above solution fails if the surfaces of the wheels rub smooth, so that the motion becomes partly one of sliding and partly one of rolling contact; and also that it will fail if the centres A and B are slightly displaced, since then the contact ceases: one method, in common use, of obviating this objection is to pass a powerful band of leather tightly over the wheels; this method is commonly used when the centres A and B are so considerable a distance apart that the wheels would be inconveniently large if in immediate contact; the most effectual means, and the only one with which we are here concerned, is to cut teeth on the circumferences of the wheels; when this is properly done the uniform revolution of the wheel A can be made to communicate a uniform revolution to the wheel B. The problem we are to solve is therefore twofold:—

(1) To determine the form that must be given to the teeth of wheels, in order that any uniform motion of the driver round its axis shall communicate to the follower a *uniform* motion round its axis.

(2) As this cannot be done without causing the teeth of the one wheel to *slide* over those of the other, it is required to determine what amount of work is lost by the friction of the teeth when work is transmitted from one axle to the other.

The limits of the present work will not allow us to do more than give one solution of the former question, and an approximate solution of the second. Readers who desire further information on this very important subject, will be able to obtain it by reference to Mr. Willis's 'Principles of Mechanism,' and to Mr. Moseley's 'Mechanical Principles of Engineering:'* the former work treats only of the question of *form*; the latter also contains a very full discussion of the question of *force*.

FIG. 146



108. *Definition and Properties of the Epicycloid.*—If a circle carrying on its circumference a pencil-point be made to roll on the outside of the circumference of a fixed circle, the point will trace out a curve called an *epicycloid*: the fixed circle is called the *base*; the moving circle is called the *generating circle*. Thus if Q is a point on the generating circle ADQ, and APC is the base or fixed circle, then if Q were in contact with APC at P, the point Q will trace out the epicycloid PQ.

(*a*) It is evident that the length of the arc AQ equals that of the arc AP.

(*b*) It is evident that the point Q is at the instant moving in a circle of which the centre is A, and radius AQ, so that the line AQ is the normal to the epicycloid at the point Q, and if DQ be joined that line is a tangent to the curve at Q.

(*c*) It is evident that the form and dimensions of the curve are independent of the particular point Q occupies

---

[*] A very clear elementary discussion of the forms of the teeth of wheels will be found in Mr. Goodeve's *Elements of Mechanism*.

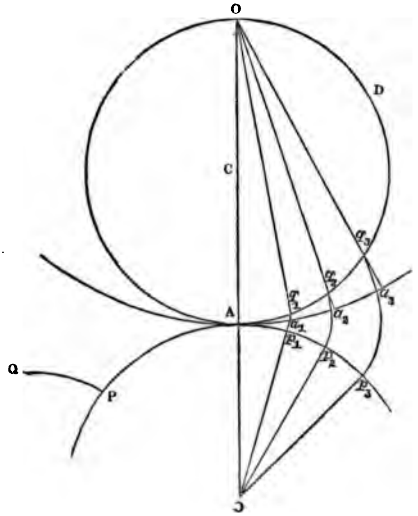
on the generating circle, so that if we take a succession of points Q, Q_1, Q_2 . . . on the generating circle, and describe with them a succession of epicycloids QP, Q_1P_1, Q_2P_2 . . . they will all be exactly like one another, and if P′Q′ be any epicycloid described on the same base with the same generating circle as the others, it too will be exactly like the rest: if we now suppose all the former to remain fixed, and the circle P′AC to revolve round its centre, carrying P′Q′ with it, then when P′ comes to P_2, the curve P′Q′ will fall upon P_2Q_2, and in like manner on P_1Q_1 and on PQ.

Proposition 22.

An epicycloidal tooth can be made to work correctly with a straight tooth.

Let PQ be the tooth described on the base AP, the centre of which is O_1, by a circle whose diameter is AO; suppose the base to revolve round O_1 and let the tooth assume successively the positions p_1q_1, p_2q_2, p_3q_3 . . . . cutting the circle ADO in points q_1, q_2, q_3, then since the straight lines Oq_1, Oq_2, Oq_3 . . . . touch the epicycloid in the points q_1, q_2, q_3 . . . it is plain that a straight line whose length is OA, and which is moveable

FIG. 147

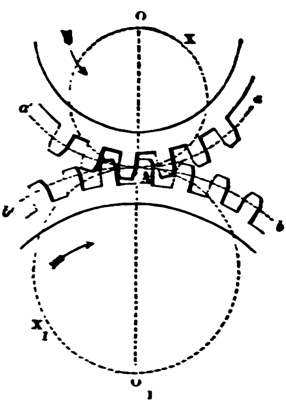


round o, will, if driven by the tooth, come successively into the positions oa_1, oa_2, oa_3 . . . passing through the points q_1, q_2, q_3 . . . . respectively. Now if we suppose the angles $\text{A}o_1p_1$, $p_1o_1p_2$ . . . . to be equal, the arcs $\text{A}p_1$, p_1p_2, p_2p_3 . . . . are equal, and therefore (Art. 108 (*a*)) the arcs $\text{A}q_1$, q_1q_2, q_2q_3 . . . are equal, and the angles they subtend at C will be equal, and their halves will be also equal, i. e. the angles $\text{A}oa_1$, a_1oa_2, a_2oa_3, are equal; so that if the circle $\text{PA}o_1$ moves with a uniform angular motion, it will communicate a uniform angular motion to a straight line AO moveable about the point o, i. e. the straight line works truly with the epicycloidal tooth.

Ex. 492.—If with centre o and radius OA a circle is described, show that if this circle works with AP by friction, any one of its radii will have the same angular velocity as if it had been driven by the tooth PQ.

109. *Practical Rule for the Form of Teeth.**—Let o, o_1 be the centres of the two toothed wheels; draw the line of centres oo_1; when the point of contact of any two teeth is on the line of centres let it be at A; with centres o and o_1 and radii OA and o_1A respectively describe circles, $a\text{A}a'$, $b\text{A}b'$; these are called the *pitch circles* of the respective wheels, i. e. the two circles which rolling by friction would move with the same angular motions as the wheels. Now if there are to be m teeth in the wheel o, there must be m_1 in the wheel o_1, where m_1 is given by the proportion $\text{OA} : o_1\text{A} :: m : m_1$.

FIG. 148

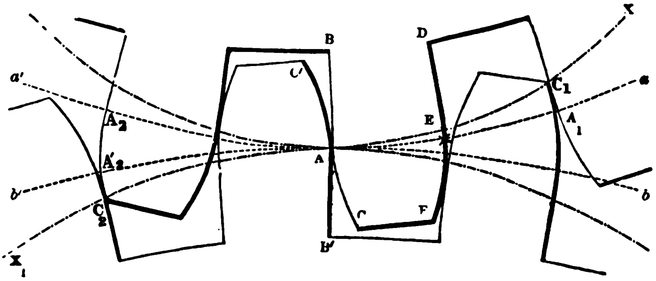


---

* This rule, though not the *best*, is — or, at all events, used to be — very generally employed in practice. See Willis, p. 106.

Divide the circumference of aAa' into m equal parts, of which parts let AA$_1$ be one; the chord of this arc is

FIG. 149



called the *pitch* of the wheel; divide it into two (nearly) equal parts, of these AE (the smaller) is the breadth of a tooth, and EA$_1$ the space between two teeth; then the flanks BA, DE of a tooth (i. e. the parts of its outline within the pitch circle) are straight lines converging to the centre O; and the faces of the tooth AC, EF (i. e. the parts of its outline on the outside of the pitch circle) are portions of epicycloids described on the pitch circle as a base by a generating circle whose diameter equals the radius of the pitch circle of the wheel with which it is to work, viz. O$_1$A. The teeth of the wheel O$_1$ are cut upon the same principle; the circumference of the pitch circle bAb' is divided into m_1 equal parts, and each is divided into a tooth and a space; the flanks of the teeth converge to O$_1$, the faces are epicycloids described on the pitch circle as a base by a generating circle whose diameter equals the radius OA. That the two wheels thus constructed will work truly, follows immediately from Prop. 22; thus, if the wheel O revolves uniformly, the tooth BAC driving the tooth B′AC′, the epicycloid AC will cause the straight line AB′, and therefore the wheel O$_1$, to revolve uniformly: on the other hand, if the wheel O$_1$ moving with a uniform motion drives O, the epicycloid AC′ will cause the straight line AB, and therefore the wheel O, to revolve uniformly. This is of course true whether the wheels move in the same or in contrary directions to those indicated by the arrow-heads in fig. 148. In order to prevent the *locking* of the teeth, it is usual to make AE less than EA$_1$ by $\frac{1}{11}$th of the pitch AA$_1$; and to cut the space AB′ deeper than the perpendicular length of the tooth AC in such a manner that the distance from C to the centre is less than the distance from B′ to the same centre by $\frac{1}{10}$th of the pitch AA$_1$; if however the workmanship is very good, the differences can in both cases be made smaller.

The rule for determining the length of the teeth commonly adopted by millwrights, is to make the length of the tooth beyond the pitch circle (i. e. AC or AC′) equal to $\frac{2}{10}$ths of the pitch.* This rule is, however, a very bad one; the following, though not perhaps the best, is very much better. Suppose O to be the driver, and suppose a pair of teeth to be in contact on the line of centres, the face of the next tooth should be so long that its extreme point C$_2$ should just be on the circumference of the generating circle AX$_1$, as shown in the figure; the length of the tooth of the follower is determined by a similar rule; the extreme point of the following tooth C$_1$ should (under the same circumstances) be on the circumference of the generating circle AXO. The reason of this rule is as follows: it may be considered that when the wheels are in motion that pair will bear the whole or nearly the whole strain which at any instant will be the next to go out of contact; so that, the above construction being employed, the one pair of teeth is just going out of contact when the next pair comes to the line of centres, and consequently the working strain is not thrown upon any pair of teeth until it comes to the line of centres; but it appears that practically the friction between a pair of teeth is very much more destructive when they are in contact before the line of centres than when in contact behind the line of centres; by following, therefore, the rule above given, the friction between any pair of teeth is diminished. (Compare *Ex.* 514.)

---

* Willis's *Principles of Mechanism*, p. 98. The rule which follows is given both by Mr. Moseley, *Mechanical Principles*, p. 267, and by Gen. Morin, *Aide-Mémoire*, p. 280.

In practice the teeth of a wheel are all cut from a pattern; in constructing a pattern the epicycloidal curve may be drawn by the actual rolling of a circle of the proper size; or an approximation may be obtained by means of circular arcs. Rules proper for this purpose will be found in Mr. Willis's Treatise above referred to.

Ex. 493.—To determine the radius of the pitch circle of a wheel which shall contain n teeth of given pitch a. *Ans.* $r = \dfrac{a}{2 \sin \dfrac{180}{n}}$

Ex. 494.—If a wheel of m teeth drives another of n teeth; then if the driver makes p revolutions per minute the follower will make $\frac{mp}{n}$ revolutions per minute.

Ex. 495.—There are three parallel axes, A, B, C; A makes p revolutions per minute, it carries a wheel of m_1 teeth which works with a wheel of n_1 teeth on B; B also carries another wheel of m_2 teeth which works with a wheel of n_2 teeth on C; show that C makes $\frac{m_1}{n_1} . \frac{m_2}{n_2} . p$ revolutions per minute.*

Ex. 496.—A winding engine is worked in the following manner: a steam engine causes a crank to make 30 revolutions per minute; the axle of the crank has on it a wheel containing 36 teeth, which works with a wheel containing 108 teeth; the latter wheel is on the same axle as the drum, which is 5 ft. in radius; determine the number of feet per minute described by the load. *Ans.* 314 ft.

---

* The above arrangement is to be found in most *cranes*; if the student is not acquainted with the arrangement of a train of wheels he will do well to examine a good crane, such as is to be seen at most railway stations: the train of wheels in a clock is also a good example, but cannot commonly be studied without taking the clock to pieces.

110. *The Hunting Cog.*—If wheels have to do heavy work, and the precise proportion between the velocities is not of great importance, an additional tooth—called a *hunting cog*—is introduced into one of the wheels, so that the same pair of teeth may seldom work together; by this means they are kept from wearing unequally; for instance, if in the last Example we denote the teeth of the driver by the successive numbers 1, 2, 3, . . . 36, and the teeth of the follower by the successive numbers 1, 2, 3, . . . 108. Then in every revolution 1 will work with 1, 37, and 73; 2 will work with 2, 38, and 74; and 36 will work with 36, 72, and 108. If now we introduce a hunting cog into the driving-wheel, so that it contains 37 teeth, then on the first revolution 1 will work with 1, 38, and 75; in the next revolution with 4, 41, and 78, in the third with 7, 44, and 81, and not until the 38th revolution will it work with 1 again.

Ex. 497.—If in the last Example a 'hunting cog' were introduced into the driver so that it contains 37 teeth, determine the number of feet per minute the load will now travel. *Ans.* 323 ft.

Ex. 498.—If in *Ex*. 495 there are $k+1$ axles and the drivers contain m teeth, and the followers contain n teeth a-piece, show that the number of revolutions made by the last axle will be $p\left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^k$

Ex. 499.—If in the last Example it is required to multiply the number of revolutions 200 times, how many axles must we use, (1) if we take $m=2n$; (2) if we take $m=4n$; (3) if we take $m=6n$, and determine the number of teeth employed, in each case using the nearest whole numbers?

Ans. Axes (1) 8. (2) 4. (3) 3.
Teeth (1) $24n$. (2) $20n$. (3) $21n$.

Ex. 500.—If each driver has m teeth, and each follower n teeth, and if M is the total number of teeth in the train, and if the last axle makes q revolutions while the first axle makes one revolution, show that

$$q=\left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{\frac{M}{m+n}}$$

* *Ex.* 501.—In the last Example show that for a given value of M we shall obtain the greatest value of q by making $m = 3{\cdot}59 \,.\, n$ nearly.*

[It is easily shown that $\log\left(\frac{m}{n}\right) = 1 + \frac{n}{m}$, whence the result stated.]

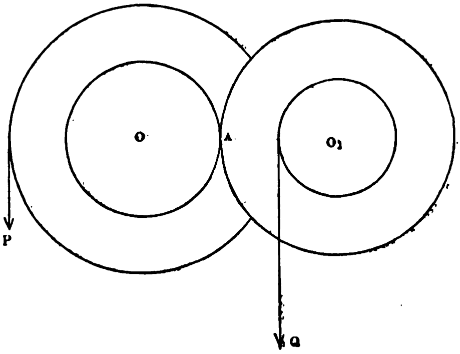
Ex. 502.—In the case of a pair of wheels with epicycloidal teeth show that the space through which the surfaces of each pair of teeth slide one upon the other while in contact and after passing the line of centre is approximately represented by the formula $\frac{2\pi r}{n}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$ or $\frac{2\pi r_1}{n_1}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$ where r and r_1 are the radii of the driver and follower respectively, and n and n_1 the number of teeth in those wheels respectively.

[Referring to fig. 149 it is evident that the pair of teeth just going out of contact touch at C_2; it is also evident that the two points A_2 and A'_2 were in contact at A, so that the space through which the surfaces have slidden over each other is $A_2 A'_2$, which is very nearly equal to the sum of the versed sines of the *arcs* $A O A_2$ and $A O_1 A'_2$, i.e. to $r \text{ vers} \frac{2\pi}{n} + r_1 \text{ vers} \frac{2\pi}{n_1}$; whence the value assigned in the question.]

Ex. 503.—A weight P balances a weight Q under the following circumstances; P is tied to a rope which is wrapped round an axle whose radius is p; Q is tied to a rope which is wrapped round an axle whose radius is q; to the former is attached a concentric rough wheel, whose radius is r, to the latter in like manner a concentric rough wheel, whose radius is r_1; these two wheels are in contact on the line of centres so that $r + r_1$ equals $O O_1$, show that if we neglect the magnitude of the axes and the rigidity of the cords, we shall have

$$P = Q \frac{q}{p} \cdot \frac{r}{r_1}$$

FIG. 150



[The arrangement described in the above example is represented in the annexed diagram; it is evident that the rough wheels act on each other by means of a mutual action through the point A.]

---

* It would appear from this that the best proportion between the number of teeth in driver and follower for multiplying velocity is 1 : 4. This result is due to Dr. Young, *Lectures*, vol. ii. p. 56. Mr. Willis remarks that the rule is not of much practical value, *Principles*, p. 218.

Ex. 504.—In the last Example if we suppose the separate wheel and axles to turn round axes whose radii are ρ and ρ_1 respectively and the limiting angles of resistance between them and their bearings to be ϕ and ϕ_1, show that when P is on the point of overcoming Q we have the following relation (neglecting the rigidity of cords, and the weights of the wheel and axles)

$$P\,(p-\rho \sin \phi)\,(r_1-\rho_1 \sin \phi_1)=Q\,(q-\rho_1 \sin \phi_1)\,(r+\rho \sin \phi)$$

Ex. 505.—If in the last Example, besides the frictions on the axes, we take into account the weights W and W_1 of the wheel and axles, determine the relation between P and Q.

Ex. 506.—If in the last Example we neglect powers and products of $\frac{\rho \sin \phi}{p}$, $\frac{\rho \sin \phi}{r}$, $\frac{\rho_1 \sin \phi_1}{q}$, $\frac{\rho_1 \sin \phi_1}{r_1}$, show that the number of units of work that must be done in order to raise a weight of Q lbs. through a space of s ft. is given by the formula

$$U=Qs\left\{1+\left(\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{r}\right)\rho \sin \phi+\left(\frac{1}{q}-\frac{1}{r_1}\right)\rho_1 \sin \phi_1\right\}$$
$$+\frac{r_1 s}{q}\left\{W\frac{\rho \sin \phi}{r}+W_1\frac{\rho_1 \sin \phi_1}{r_1}\right\}^*$$

Ex. 507.—In the last Example if we suppose the rough wheels to be replaced by a pair of toothed wheels whose pitch circles have the same radii as the wheels; then if the wheel O contains n teeth, and the wheel O_1 contains n_1 teeth, show that when Q is raised through a space of s ft. the work lost by the friction of the teeth is approximately represented by the formula $\mu\, Q\, s\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$, where μ is the coefficient of friction between the teeth.

[If the wheel O_1A revolves through an angle $\frac{2\pi}{n_1}$ the space through which the surfaces of the driving and driven teeth slide is $\frac{2\pi r_1}{n_1}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$ and therefore, supposing R, *the mutual pressure, to continue constant* during the contact of the teeth, the number of units of work expended on friction equals $\mu R\,\frac{2\pi r_1}{n_1}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$. Now, approximately, $Rr_1 = Qq$, and therefore the work expended on one pair of teeth equals $\mu\, Q\,\frac{2\pi q}{n_1}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$; but $\frac{2\pi q}{n_1}$ is the space through which Q is raised during

---

* If P instead of being a weight were a pressure acting vertically upward, it is easily shown that the third term of this equation is

$$Qs\left(\frac{1}{q}+\frac{1}{r_1}\right)\rho_1 \sin \phi_1$$

the action of one pair of teeth, and the same being true of every pair of teeth we obtain the result stated in the question. Of course, the addition of the expression contained in the present question to that obtained in the last is the correct approximate formula for the work expended in raising a weight through the intervention of a pair of toothed wheels.]

Ex. 508.—A pressure P acting at the end of an arm OA, two feet long, causes the toothed wheel OB to make 10 turns per minute; this wheel working with the wheel O_1B turns the drum O_1C and raises the weight Q; given that P does at the point A 330000 units of work per minute, determine approximately the weight Q that will be raised by the drum, having given the radius of OB to be 1 foot, O_1B to be 3 feet, the number of teeth in OB to be 40, and the radius of the drum 5 feet; the teeth, axles and bearing are all of cast iron without unguents; the radii of the axles are 3 in., the weight of the axles and appendages of O are 3600 lbs., and that of O_1 being 5400 lbs. *Ans.* (1) 2724 lbs.

[See Note to *Ex.* 506.]

Ex. 509.—Show that in a train of p pairs of wheels and pinions * the work lost by friction between the teeth is given by the formula

$$\mu Q s \pi \left\{\frac{1}{n_1}+\frac{1}{n_2}+\frac{1}{n_3}+\ldots+\frac{1}{n_{2p}}\right\}$$

where n_1, n_2, $n_3 \ldots n_{2p}$ are the number of teeth in the successive wheels and pinions.

Ex. 510.—There is a train of p equal pairs of wheels and pinions; the numbers of teeth are such that the last axle revolves m times faster than the first; show that if U is the number of units of useful work yielded, the work lost by the friction between the teeth is represented by the formula

$$\frac{\mu U \pi p}{n}\left(1+m^{\frac{1}{p}}\right)$$

where n is the number of teeth in each wheel.

* *Ex.* 511.—If it is required to make the last axle move m times faster than the first, show that the loss of work is least when p, the number of pairs of wheels and pinions, is given by the formula

$$m^{-\frac{1}{p}} + \log_e m^{-\frac{1}{p}} + 1 = 0$$

Ex. 512.—If in the last Example it is required to multiply the velocity 100 times, show that the proper number of pairs of wheels and pinions is 3 or 4, i.e. show that the equation in the last Example gives a value of p between 3 and 4; and determine the number of teeth employed in each case if the first pinion have 20 teeth, using the nearest whole numbers.

Ans. (1) 339. (2) 332.

---

* When a small wheel drives a large one the former is frequently called a pinion and the latter a wheel.

Ex. 513.—If in the pair of wheels already described (Art. 109) all but a single pair of teeth be cut away, so that the remaining teeth act on each other while the wheel O moves through an angle $\frac{2\pi}{n}$ before coming to the line of centres, and also while it moves through an equal angle after having passed the line of centres, and if we suppose P and Q to act on the pitch circles of their respective wheels, show that when the point of contact is in such a position that the wheel O has to revolve through an angle θ before the point of contact comes to the line of centres we have

$$\text{P}\left\{r_1-(r+r_1)\tan\theta\tan\phi\right\}=\text{Q}\,r_1$$

and that when the point of contact is so situated that the driver has revolved through an angle θ from the line of centres we have

$$\text{P}\,r=\text{Q}\left\{r+(r+r_1)\tan\frac{r\,\theta}{r_1}\tan\phi\right\}$$

[If in the accompanying figure X is the point of contact of the teeth before they come to the line of centres, that point X will be on the circumference of a circle whose diameter is OA; if then we draw a line RR′ such that the angle RXA equals ϕ, this will be the line of the mutual action of the teeth; remembering that the angle AOX equals θ it is easily shown that the perpendiculars on RR′ from O and O_1 are respectively equal to

$$r\cos\theta\cos\phi$$

and

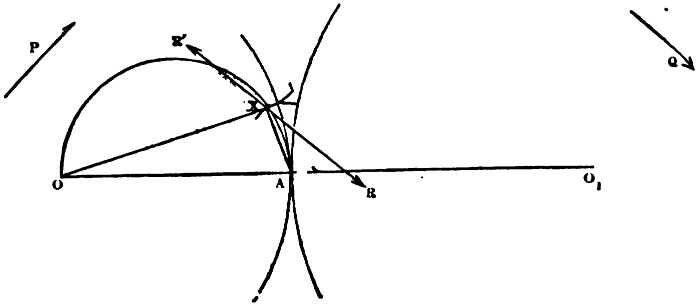
$$(r+r_1)\cos(\theta+\phi)-r\cos\theta\cos\phi$$

whence the first equation is obtained; the second is obtained in a similar manner, by determining the relation between P and Q when the follower has revolved through an angle θ' which will be found to be

$$\text{P}\,r=\text{Q}\left\{r+(r+r_1)\tan\theta'\tan\phi\right\}$$

whence we obtain the answer.]

Fig. 154



Ex. 514.—If the driver be not greater than the follower, show from the equations of the last example, that for a given value of Q, the value of P is greater when the driving tooth is in a given position *before* it comes to the line of centres than when it is in a corresponding position after having passed the line of centres.

[Expand the values of P in terms of θ and ϕ, omitting higher powers than the fourth.]

Ex. 515.—If AB be any diameter of a circle APB; if C be any point taken in the prolongation of AB (so that B is between A and C), and if AP, BP, CP be joined, show that

$$BC = AC \tan PAB \tan BPC$$

and hence explain the action of the pressures which produce the result which follows from the first equation in *Ex.* 513, viz. that when $r_1 = (r + r_1) \tan \theta \tan \phi$ the pressure P must be infinitely large to bring Q into the state bordering on motion.

PART II.

DYNAMICS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.*

111. *Velocity.*—Before considering *force* as the cause of *velocity* or of *change* of *velocity,* it will be necessary to define accurately the means of estimating the magnitude of velocities.

Def.—A body moves uniformly or with a uniform velocity when it passes over equal spaces in equal times.

The units of space and time commonly employed are feet and seconds†: and whenever a body is said to be moving with any particular velocity, e.g. 5 or 6, this will always mean with a velocity of 5 or 6 feet per second.

Def.—When a body moves with a variable velocity, that velocity is measured at any instant by the number of units of space it would pass over in a unit of time *if it continued to move uniformly from that instant.*

It will be seen from the definition that variable velocity is measured in a manner that exactly falls in with the ordinary way of speaking: thus when we say that a train is moving at the rate of 40 miles an hour, we mean that if it were to keep on moving uniformly for an hour, it would pass over 40 miles: again, if we were to drop a small heavy body, we should find that at the end of a second it is moving at the rate of about 32 feet per second, or, as it is commonly stated, it acquires in a second a velocity 32, meaning that if it were to move uniformly from the end of that second it would pass over 32 feet in each successive second.

---

* The student is particularly recommended to make himself thoroughly master of this chapter before proceeding further.

† To prevent mistake, it may be stated that the time referred to is *mean solar time.*

112. *Relation between uniform Velocity, Time, and Space.*—In the case of a body moving with a uniform velocity, it is evident that the number of feet (s) passed over in t seconds must be t times the number of feet passed over in one second (v).

$$\therefore\ s = vt$$

The space s can, of course, be represented geometrically by the area of a rectangle whose sides severally represent on the same scale the velocity and the time.

Ex. 516.—A body moves uniformly over $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in half an hour, determine its velocity. *Ans.* $7\frac{1}{3}$.

Ex. 517.—A body moves at the rate of 12 miles an hour, determine its velocity. *Ans.* $17\frac{3}{5}$.

Ex. 518.—The equatorial diameter of the earth is 41,847,000 ft., and the earth makes one revolution in 86,164 seconds, determine the velocity of a point on the earth's equator. *Ans.* 1526.

Ex. 519.—A body moves with a velocity 12; how many miles will it pass over in one hour? what would be its velocity if we used yards and minutes as units instead of feet and seconds? *Ans.* (1) $8\frac{2}{11}$. (2) 240.

113. *The Velocity acquired by Falling Bodies.*—It appears as the result of the most careful experiment that at any given point of the earth's surface, a body falling freely in vacuo acquires at the end of every second a

certain constant additional velocity:[*] this velocity is slightly different at different places, but is always the same at the same place, and never differs greatly from 32; so that if at any instant the falling body has a velocity v, it will have at the end of the next second a velocity $\mathrm{v}+32$. This additional velocity is commonly called the *accelerating* force of gravity, and is denoted by the letter g;—in all the following examples it will be assumed that g equals 32, unless the contrary is specified.

From what has been said it is plain that if a body is let fall, it acquires a velocity g at the end of the first second, $2g$ at the end of the second second, $3g$ at the end of the third second, and so on: consequently, if v is the velocity acquired at the end of t seconds, we shall have

$$v=gt$$

By the same reasoning it appears that if the body is thrown *downward* with a velocity v, and if v is its velocity after falling for t seconds, then

$$v=\mathrm{v}+gt$$

Moreover, it appears, when a body is thrown *upward* so as to move in a direction opposite to that in which gravity acts, that it loses in every second a velocity g; consequently in that case

$$v=\mathrm{v}-gt$$

Ex. 520.—A body falls for 7 seconds, with what velocity is it moving at the end of that time? *Ans.* 224.

Ex. 521.—If a body is let fall, how long will it take to acquire a velocity of 200 ft. per second? *Ans.* $6\frac{1}{4}$ sec.

Ex. 522.—A body is projected downward with a velocity of 80 ft. per second; determine the velocity it will have at the end of 5 seconds, and the number of seconds that must elapse before its velocity equals twice its initial velocity? *Ans.* (1) 240. (2) $2\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

---

[*] It may be remarked, that the difference between the velocities with which a feather and a bullet descend is entirely due to the resistance of the air.

Ex. 523.—A body is thrown downward with a velocity of 160 ft. per second, determine its velocity at the end of 4 seconds, and the number of seconds in which a body that is merely dropped would acquire that velocity. *Ans.* (1) 288. (2) 9 sec.

Ex. 524.—A body A is projected downward with a velocity of 160 ft. per second; at the same instant another body B is projected upward with an equal velocity; determine how much faster A will be moving than B at the end of 4 seconds. *Ans.* 9 times.

Ex. 525.—A body is thrown upward with a velocity of 96 ft. per second; with what velocity will it be moving at the end of 4 seconds?

[The formula gives -32, i. e. it will be moving *downward* with a velocity of 32 ft. per second.]

Ex. 526.—In the last case how long will it take the body to reach the highest point?

[It will be at the highest point when $v=0$, i. e. after 3 seconds.]

Ex. 527.—A body is at any instant moving *upward* with a given velocity v, show that it will be moving downwards with an equal velocity after $\frac{2\text{v}}{g}$ seconds; and that it will reach its highest point after $\frac{\text{v}}{g}$ seconds.

Ex. 528.—A body is thrown up with a velocity mg, after how long will it be descending with a velocity ng? *Ans.* $m+n$ sec.

114. *The Space described in a given Time by a Falling Body.*—It admits of proof that if a body is allowed to fall freely from rest for t seconds the number of feet (s) which it will pass over is given by the formula

$$s=\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

If, however, it is *thrown downward* with a velocity v, we shall have

$$s=\text{v}t+\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

and if *upward* with a velocity v, it will, at the end of t seconds, be s feet above the point of projection, where

$$s=\text{v}t-\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

Ex. 529.—How many feet will be described in 4 seconds by a body that moves freely from rest under the action of gravity? *Ans.* 256 ft.

Ex. 530.—Through how many miles would a body falling freely from rest descend in one minute? *Ans.* $10\frac{10}{11}$ mi.

Ex. 531.—A body is projected downward with a velocity of 20 ft. per second; how far will it fall in $1\frac{1}{2}$ seconds? *Ans.* 66 ft.

Ex. 532.—A body is projected upward with a velocity of 100 ft. per second, how high will it have ascended in three seconds? *Ans.* 156 ft.

Ex. 533.—Show that the greatest value of $vt - \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ is found by making $t = \frac{v}{g}$ [Compare this result with *Ex.* 527.]

Ex. 534.—If a body is projected *upward* with a velocity of 96 ft. per second, where will it be at the end of 7 seconds, and what will be the whole space it will have described?

Ans. (1) 112 ft. below the point of projection. (2) 400 ft.

Ex. 535.—A body is projected upward with a velocity of 100 ft. per second, determine where the body will be, with what velocity, and in what direction, the body will be moving at the end of 4 seconds.

Ans. (1) 144 ft. above the point of projection. (2) 28 ft. per sec. downward.

Ex. 536.—A body is projected upward with a velocity v, show that it will return to the point of projection after $\frac{2v}{g}$ seconds.

[Compare this result with *Ex.* 527.]

115. *Relation between Velocity acquired and Space passed over by a Falling Body.*—The above relations between the velocity (v) which the body has at the end of a time (t) and between the space (s) which it describes in the same time (t) enable us to determine the relation between v and s; thus if the body is simply let fall we have

$$v = gt$$

and

$$s = \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

whence

$$v^2 = 2gs$$

an equation which gives the velocity acquired in falling from rest through s feet. From the corresponding equations the reader will easily deduce the following

$$v^2 = \mathrm{v}^2 + 2gs$$
$$v^2 = \mathrm{v}^2 - 2gs$$

The former of these gives the velocity (v) which the body has after falling through s feet when it was thrown down with a velocity v; the latter the velocity (v) which it has when it is s feet above the point from which it was thrown up with the velocity v. Whether the direction of this velocity (v) is upward or downward must be determined by other considerations.

Ex. 537.—If a body is thrown upward with a velocity v, show that it will ascend through $\frac{\text{v}^2}{2g}$ feet.

Ex. 538.—If a body is thrown upward with a velocity of 200 ft. per second, find its greatest height. *Ans.* 625 ft.

Ex. 539.—If a body falls freely through 150 ft. find the velocity it acquires. *Ans.* 98.

Ex. 540.—A body is projected vertically upward with a velocity of 200 ft. per second; how long will it take to reach the top of a tower 200 ft. high, and with what velocity will it reach that point?

Ans. (1) 1·1 sec. (2) 164·9.

Ex. 541.—Let AB be a vertical line at the same instant one body is dropped from A and another thrown up from B, they meet at the middle point of AB; find the initial velocity of the second body. *Ans.* $\sqrt{g \times \text{AB}}$.

Ex. 542.—A stone (A) is let fall from a certain point; one second after another stone (B) is let fall from a point 100 ft. lower down; in how many seconds will A overtake B, and what space will it have described?

Ans. (1) $3\frac{5}{8}$ sec. (2) $210\frac{1}{4}$ ft.

Ex. 543.—A stone (A) is let fall from the top of a tower 350 ft. high; at the same instant a second stone (B) is let fall from a window 50 ft. below the top; how long before A will B strike the ground?

Ans. 0·35 sec.

Ex. 544.—A stone (A) is projected vertically upward with a velocity of 96 ft. per second; after 4 seconds another stone (B) is let fall from the same point; how long will B move before it is overtaken by A, and at what point will this take place?

Ans. (1) 4 sec. (2) 256 ft. below the point of projection.

Ex. 545.—In the last Example if only 3 seconds had elapsed when B was let fall would A ever have overtaken it? *Ans.* No.

Ex. 546.—The point A is 128 ft. above B; a body is thrown upward from A with a velocity of 64 ft. per second, and at the same instant another is thrown upward from B with a velocity of 96 ft. per second; show that after 4 seconds they will both be at B; moving downward with velocities 64 and 32 respectively.

116. *Velocity due to a certain Height.*—When a body is moving with a given velocity (V), a certain height (H) can always be found such that if a body fell down it freely from rest it would acquire the given velocity: under these

circumstances V is said to be the velocity due to the height H. These quantities are, of course, connected by the equation

$$V^2 = 2gH$$

Ex. 547.—Determine the height to which velocities of 20, 59, and 760 ft. per second are respectively due.

Ans. (1) $6\frac{1}{4}$ ft. (2) $54\frac{25}{64}$ ft. (3) 9025 ft.

117. *Other Cases of uniformly Accelerated Motion.*—The formulæ hitherto used are true for any value of g, and indeed for the motion of any body which is acted on in its line of motion by a force that increases its velocity by equal amounts in equal intervals.

Ex. 548.—At the distance of the moon the accelerating force of gravity is reduced to about $\frac{1}{112}$: if a body fell freely under the action of this force for one hour, with what velocity per minute would it then be falling: and in how many seconds would a body falling in the neighbourhood of the earth's surface acquire the same velocity?

Ans. (1) $1928\frac{4}{7}$. (2) 1 sec. very nearly.

Ex. 549.—If a body were to begin to fall to the earth from the distance of the moon, how many yards would it fall through in half an hour?

Ans. 4821 yards.

Ex. 550.—In the last Example if a body were thrown upward with a velocity of 4 miles an hour, how long would it take to return to the point of projection?

Ans. 1314 sec.

118. *The Acceleration of the Motion of a given Body produced by a given Pressure.*—Let the weight of the body be W lbs.; we have seen that if it falls freely it acquires in every second an additional velocity g. In other words, if this body is acted on by a pressure of W lbs., its velocity is increased every second by g. Now suppose it to be acted on by a constant pressure P; for instance, suppose it to be placed on a smooth horizontal plane and to be pushed by a horizontal pressure of P lbs., it appears from experiment* that its velocity will be

---

* It may be remarked, that it is very difficult to devise experiments which shall exhibit the fundamental principles of Dynamics in a state of isolation: Galileo, who discovered most of them, possessed a rare sagacity in detecting

increased in every second by a certain constant amount f, given by the proportion

$$\text{W} : \text{P} :: g : f$$

that is to say, *the accelerations,* or *the increments of velocity of the same body, in each second are proportional to the pressures that produce them.*

It follows from the remark already made (Art. 117) that the formulæ previously given for falling bodies will be true in the present case when f has been substituted for g. Thus we shall have

$$v=ft \qquad s=\tfrac{1}{2}ft^2 \qquad v^2=2fs \quad \&\text{c.}$$

Ex. 551.—A body weighing 30 lbs. slides along a smooth horizontal plane under a constant pressure of 15 lbs., determine (1) the additional velocity it acquires in every second: (2) the velocity it will have at the end of 5 seconds: (3) the space it will pass over in 5 seconds.

Ans. (1) 16. (2) 80. (3) 200 ft.

Ex. 552.—A mass weighing W lbs. is urged along a rough horizontal plane by a pressure of P lbs. acting in a direction parallel to the plane; the coefficient of friction is μ; if the body's velocity is increased in every second by f, show that

$$f=\frac{\text{P}-\mu\,\text{W}}{\text{W}}\,g$$

Ex. 553.—A weight of 100 lbs. is moved along a horizontal plane by a constant pressure of 20 lbs.; the coefficient of friction is 0·17; determine (1) the space it will describe in 10 seconds; (2) the time in which it will describe 200 ft.

Ans. (1) 48 ft. (2) 20·4 sec.

Ex. 554.—A train weighing 50 tons is impelled along a horizontal road by a constant pressure of 550 lbs.; the friction is 8 lbs. per ton: what velocity will it have after moving from rest for ten minutes, and what space will it describe in that time? *

Ans. (1) $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour. (2) 7714 ft.

---

the *parts* of a phenomenon which were due to disturbing causes, and thus was enabled to get at the fundamental principles. The experimental verification of these principles is nearly always *indirect,* and consists in comparing actual cases of motion (e. g. that of planets, of pendulums, &c.) with the secondary principles which have been derived from them.

* If the resistances which oppose the motion of a train were constant, it would be possible to attain any velocity however great: in reality the

Ex. 555.—If in the last Example the steam were cut off at the end of the 10 minutes, how many seconds will elapse before the train stops, and how far will it go? *Ans.* (1) 225 sec. (2) 2893 ft.

Ex. 556.—A train is observed to move at the rate of 30 miles per hour, and to run on a horizontal plane for 10,000 ft., find how many lbs. per ton the resistances amount to supposing them independent of the velocity.

[It is easily shown that $f = 0{\cdot}0968$; then the resistance (P) in lbs. per ton (W) is found to equal 6·776 lbs.]

Ex. 557.—A weight Q is tied to a string and rests on a rough horizontal table; to the other end of the string is tied a weight P which hangs vertically over the edge of the table; if the weight of the string and its friction against the edge of the table are neglected, show that when P falls it accelerates Q's velocity in every second by f, where

$$f = \frac{P - \mu Q}{P + Q} \cdot g$$

[The student will remark that in this case a weight $P + Q$ is moved by a pressure $P - \mu Q$.]

Ex. 558.—A mass of cast iron weighing 100 lbs. is drawn along a horizontal plane of cast iron by means of a cord which is parallel to the plane, and to the end of which a weight of 20 lbs is attached: determine (1) the acceleration; (2) how far it will move in 4 seconds.

Ans. $1\frac{1}{3}$ ft. per sec. in each second. (2) $10\frac{2}{3}$ ft.

Ex. 559.—If in the last Example the mass had described 5 ft. in $1\frac{1}{2}$ seconds what must have been the coefficient of friction? *Ans.* $\frac{1}{30}$.

Ex. 560.—If in *Ex.* 557 Q weighs 1 lb. and P weighs 1 oz.; if moreover the length of the string is 12 ft. and P is placed at the edge of the table which is 3 ft. above the ground, find (1) how long P will take to reach the ground; (2) how long it will take Q to arrive at the edge of the table; the friction between Q and the table being neglected.

Ans. (1) 1·78 sec. (2) 4·46 sec.

Ex. 561.—In the last Example suppose P and Q each to weigh one pound, determine the coefficient of friction between Q and the table if that body just reaches the edge. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{7}$.

Ex. 562.—If P and Q are two weights connected by a fine thread (whose weight is neglected) passing over a fixed smooth cylinder; determine the acceleration; and if a weight equal to $P - Q$ is taken from P after it has described s feet, determine the space it will describe in the next t seconds.

---

resistance of the air always imposes a limit on the velocity that can be attained by a train moving under a pressure that exceeds the frictions by any given amount; thus Mr. Scott Russell's formula for the resistance contains a term involving the square of the velocity of the train (Rankine, p. 620).

Ex. 563.—In the last Example show that the tension on the string before $P-Q$ is removed equals $\frac{2PQ}{P+Q}$.

[Let T be the required tension; the pressure acting on P is $P-T$ *downward*, so that the acceleration of P *downward* is $\frac{P-T}{P}g$. Similarly the acceleration of Q *upward* is $\frac{T-Q}{Q}.g$. And these must be equal, since at any instant P is moving downward with the same velocity that Q has upward.]

Ex. 564.—If after the bodies (in *Ex.* 562) have moved for t seconds they are in the same horizontal line, and if at that instant the string is cut, find the distance between the bodies after n seconds.

Ex. 565.—In *Ex.* 557 show that the tension equals $\frac{(1+\mu)PQ}{P+Q}$.

Ex. 566.—In *Ex.* 558 find the tension on the string. *Ans.* $19\frac{1}{6}$ lbs.

Ex. 567.—A sphere lies on the deck of a steamer and is observed to roll back 20 inches; if the resistance to rolling is the $\frac{1}{20}$th part of its weight, determine the change in the velocity of the steamer. *Ans.* 2·309 ft. per sec.

119. *The Work accumulated in a Moving Body.*—If a body weighing W lbs. is at any instant moving with a velocity of V feet per second, there will be accumulated in it a certain number of units of work; this is evident from the fact that the moving body is capable of overcoming any given resistance through a certain space; the precise number of units of work thus accumulated is given by the formula $\frac{W}{2g}V^2$; this can readily be proved as follows:—It is plain that the number of units of work accumulated in the body at any instant is independent of the direction of the velocity; we may therefore suppose it to move in any direction that will enable us to ascertain the number; now, if we suppose the body to be moving vertically upward, it will ascend to a height H, given by the formula

$$v^2=2gH$$

But to lift a weight W through H feet requires the expenditure of WH units of work, therefore WH or $\frac{W}{2g}V^2$ is the number of units of work that must have been accumulated in the body.

Ex. 568.—A body whose weight is 10 lbs. moves with a velocity of 16 ft. per second, it has to overcome a constant resistance of half a pound; determine the number of feet it will describe before stopping.

[There are 40 units of work accumulated in the body: now, if x be the number of feet required, $\frac{1}{2}x$ is the number of units of work done; whence x equals 80 feet.]

Ex. 569.—In a similar manner obtain the answers to the *Examples* 555, 556, 561, and 567.

Ex. 570.—A railway truck weighing with its contents 10 tons—resistances being 8 lbs. per ton—is drawn from rest by a horse; after going 300 ft. it is observed to be moving at the rate of 5 ft. per second; determine the number of units of work that has been done by the horse. *Ans.* 32750.

Ex. 571.—A train weighs 100 tons—resistances are 8 lbs. per ton—determine the smallest number of units of work expended in a run of 100 miles on a level road.* *Ans.* 422400000.

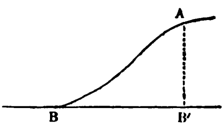
Ex. 572.—In the last Example if the train stops 10 times and the driver in each case gets the speed up to 30 miles an hour, and to save time turns off the steam and puts on the break at 1000 ft. before each station, determine the total loss of work; and the proportion it bears to the total number of units that need be expended. *Ans.* (1) 59760000. (2) nearly $\frac{1}{7}$th.

Ex. 573.—A shot weighing 6 lbs. leaves the mouth of a gun with a velocity of 1000 ft. per second: determine the number of units of work accumulated in it, and the mean pressure exerted by the exploded powder behind it if the length of the bore is 5 ft. *Ans.* (1) 93750. (2) 18750 lbs.

Ex. 574.—If the shot in the last Example penetrates 24 in. into a piece of sound oak, determine the mean resistance offered by the wood. *Ans.* 46875 lbs.

120. *Velocity acquired by a Body in sliding down a Smooth Curve.*—Let h be the *vertical* height of a point A above another point B, the points being anywhere situated; let us suppose them joined by any *smooth* line, whether *straight* or *curved*; then if a body is supposed to slide in vacuo from A to B along the curve, and if V

FIG. 152



---

* It is supposed that at the end of the journey the steam is turned off at such a point that the train just runs into the station without putting on the break.

is the velocity it has at A, and v the velocity it has at B, it can be proved that

$$v^2 = V^2 + 2gh$$

Now, if a point B′ were to be taken vertically under A, and in the same horizontal line as B, a body that is thrown down from A with a velocity V will have at B′ the same velocity, viz. v—i. e. the change in the velocity of the body between A and the horizontal line BB′ is irrespective of the path it describes. In explanation of this remarkable fact it may be observed, that at every instant the reaction is perpendicular to the direction in which the body is moving, and therefore cannot accelerate the velocity. The same formula is true of a body suspended by thread, and oscillating; for the tension of the string will act at each point perpendicularly to the direction of the body's motion, and will neither accelerate nor retard its velocity.

Ex. 575.—A stone is tied to the end of a string 10 ft. long and describes a vertical circle of which the string is the radius; if at the highest point it is moving at the rate of 25 ft. per second, find its velocity after describing angles of 90°, 180°, and 270° respectively from the highest point.

Ans. (1) 35·6. (2) 43·6. (3) 35·6.

Ex. 576.—Show that if a body oscillates in any arc of a circle, the arc of ascent would always equal the arc of descent if there were no passive resistances.

Ex. 577.—A body is tied to the end of a string 12 ft. long, the other end of which is fastened to a point A; at a distance of 4 ft. vertically below A is a peg B; the body descends through an angle of 30° when the string comes to the peg B; find the angle through which the body will rise. *Ans.* 36° 58′.

Ex. 578.—Suppose a body to move in a circle whose radius is r, and lowest point A; let V be the velocity it has at a point P and v that which it has at Q; let the chords AP and AQ be denoted by C and c respectively show that

$$v^2 = V^2 + \frac{g}{r}(C^2 - c^2).$$

121. *Centrifugal Force.*—If a stone is tied to the end of a string and whirled round, there arises a very peculiar case of the action of forces, and one which requires careful consideration. Suppose the string to be r feet long, the stone to weigh W lbs. and to move with a velocity of

V feet per second; now, the tendency of the stone at each instant is to move off in the direction of a tangent to the circle it describes, therefore there must be exerted on it at each instant a certain pressure P (acting along the radius and towards the centre) sufficient to deflect it from the tangent and to keep it in the circle; this pressure is given by the formula

$$P = \frac{W}{g} \cdot \frac{V^2}{r}$$

In the case supposed this pressure is supplied by the hand, and gives rise to the same sensation as would be produced if the stone were at rest and pulled outward with a pressure of P lbs. It must be added, that when any heavy body moves in a circle under the action of any forces whatever, the sum of the resolved parts of the forces along the radius must at each instant equal $\frac{W}{g} \cdot \frac{V^2}{r}$ or the body will not continue to move in the circle.

We have already seen that if a body whose weight is W is acted on by a pressure P, it would acquire at the end of every second an additional velocity f equal to $\frac{P}{W}g$; in the present case therefore

$$f = \frac{V^2}{r}$$

The acceleration f is frequently spoken of as the 'centrifugal force.'

Ex. 579.—A weight of 1 lb. is fastened to the end of a string 3 ft. long and made to perform 50 revolutions in 1 min. with a uniform velocity: the revolutions take place in a horizontal plane, determine the tension on the string. *Ans.* 2·57 lbs.

Ex. 580.—In *Ex.* 575 determine the tension on the string at the highest and at the other points, supposing the body to weigh 10 lbs.

Ans. (1) 9·53 lbs. (2) 39·53 lbs. (3) 69·53 lbs. (4) 39·53 lbs.

Ex. 581.—If a body moves in a vertical circle the radius of which is 5 ft. determine the velocity at the highest point that the body may just keep in the circle. *Ans.* 12·65.

[Let T be the tension on the string, then $T + W = \frac{W}{g} \cdot \frac{V^2}{r}$ and the body will just keep in the circle if $T = 0$. If $\frac{W}{g} \cdot \frac{V^2}{r}$ were less than W the body would fall within the circle; if it were greater than W there would be a certain tension on the string.]

Ex. 582.—In the last Example show that the tension on the string at the lowest point will equal 6 times the weight of the body; and that when the body has described a quadrant from the highest point the tension is 3 times the weight of the body.

Ex. 583.—Show that the centrifugal force at the equator equals 0·11129 or the $\frac{1}{289}$th part of what the accelerating force of gravity would be if the earth were at rest.

[See *Ex.* 518 and TABLE XV.]

Ex. 584.—How many revolutions would the earth have to make in 24 hours, if bodies would *just* stay on her surface at the equator?

Ans. $\sqrt{289}$.

Ex. 585.—Given that the moon makes one revolution round the earth in about 2,360,000 seconds, and nearly in a circle whose radius is 59·964 times the earth's equatorial radius, show that the accelerating force of gravity on the moon must equal $\frac{1}{112 \cdot 48}$ reckoning in feet and seconds: what inference can be deduced from this as to the law of the decrease of the earth's attraction?

Ex. 586.—A body moves in a circle whose radius is r, the pressure tending towards the centre necessary to keep it in the circle is P, if U is the work accumulated in the body, show that

$$2\,U = Pr$$

122. *Time of Oscillation of a simple Pendulum.*—If a small bullet is suspended by a very fine thread, and caused to oscillate in any small arc (e. g. not exceeding 2° or 3° on each side of the lowest point), then the time of each oscillation[*] is given approximately by the formula

$$t = \pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$$

---

[*] i. e. the time of moving from the highest point on one side to the highest on the other.

where t is the required time in seconds, and l the distance in feet from the point of suspension to the centre of the bullet. It may be remarked that the above formula would be rigorously true if the bullet were reduced to a point, the thread perfectly flexible and without weight, and the arc of vibration indefinitely small: a pendulum possessing these properties (which is, of course, an abstraction) is called a *simple pendulum*, and the above formula is said to give the time of a small oscillation of a simple pendulum.

Ex. 587.—If $g = 32{\cdot}2$ determine the number of oscillations made in one hour by a pendulum 3 ft. long. *Ans.* 3754·2.

Ex. 588.—It is found that at a certain place a pendulum 39·138 inches long oscillates in one second; determine the accelerating force of gravity at that place. *Ans.* 32·1897.

Ex. 589.—If L is the length of a seconds pendulum show that

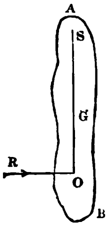
$$g = \pi^2 \text{L}$$

Ex. 590.—If L is the length of a seconds pendulum at any place, and l the length of a pendulum that oscillates in n seconds at the same place, show that

$$l = n^2 \text{L}$$

Ex. 591.—A pendulum at the average temperature oscillates in one second; it is found that its length is L; after a certain time it is found to lose 50 seconds a day; determine the increase of its length. *Ans.* 0·00116 L.

FIG. 153



123. *Centre of Oscillation and Percussion.*—Let AB represent any body capable of oscillating about an axis passing through S perpendicularly to the plane of the paper, which plane contains the centre of gravity G: let the body be made to oscillate round the axis, and let the time of its small oscillations be noted; determine the length l of the simple pendulum which would make a small oscillation in the same time; in SG produced, take O, so that SO equals l; then the point O is called the *centre of oscillation* of the body corresponding to the *centre of suspension* S. If AB has a

definite geometrical form, so can be determined by calculation, as will be shown hereafter; but in any case it can be determined by observation as explained.

In the plane of the paper draw OR at right angles to SO; it admits of proof that if AB* were struck a blow of any magnitude along the line OR, there would be no impulse communicated to the axis; the point O is therefore also called the *centre of percussion.*

Ex. 592.—A mass of oak is suspended freely by a horizontal axis; it is observed to make 43 oscillations in one minute; at what distance below the point of support must a shot be fired into it so that there may be no impulsive strain on the point of support? *Ans.* 6·313 ft.

Ex. 593.—A tilt hammer when allowed to oscillate about its axis is observed to make 35 small oscillations per minute, at what distance from its axis must be the point at which it strikes the object on the anvil in order that no impulse may be communicated to the axis? *Ans.* 9·528 ft.

124. *Variations in the Accelerating Force of Gravity at different Places of the Earth's Surface.*—When experimental determinations of the accelerating force of gravity are made with great care, it is found to have different values at different places; these differences are due to two principal causes. (1) The spheroidal form of the earth, in consequence of which the attraction of the earth at different places is not the same. (2) The diurnal rotation of the earth, which causes the effective or apparent force of gravity to be less than the actual attraction, as part of the latter is consumed in keeping bodies on the surface of the earth. Besides these general causes, variations are produced in the determinations made at particular places by differences in their level, and differences in the density of the strata in their immediate neighbourhood. The effective force of gravity at any place is determined by ascertaining the length L of a simple pendulum which beats

---

* The body AB is supposed to be symmetrical with reference to the plane of the paper.

seconds at that place, and then the accelerating force of gravity is determined by the formula (*Ex.* 589)

$$g = \pi^2 L$$

The following table gives the lengths of the seconds pendulum at different places, according to Mr. Airy,[*] and the values of g which can be deduced from them.

TABLE XV.

THE VALUE OF THE ACCELERATING FORCE OF GRAVITY AT DIFFERENT PLACES.

Observer	Place	Latitude	Length of seconds pendulum in inches	Accelerating force of gravity; feet and seconds
Sabine . . .	Spitzbergen. .	N. 79° 50′	39·21469	32·2528
Sabine . . .	Hammerfest .	70° 40′	39·19475	32·2363
Svanberg . .	Stockholm . .	59° 21′	39·16541	32·2122
Bessel . . .	Königsberg. .	54° 42′	39·15072	32·2002
Sabine . . .	Greenwich . .	51° 29′	39·13983	32·1912
Borda, Biot, and Sabine . . .	Paris. . . .	48° 50′	39·12851	32·1819
Biot	Bordeaux . .	44° 50′	39·11296	32·1691
Sabine . . .	New York . .	40° 43′	39·10120	32·1594
Freycinet . .	Sandwich Islands	20° 52′	39·04690	32·1148
Sabine . . .	Trinidad . .	10° 39′	39·01888	32·0913
Freycinet . .	Rawak . . .	S. 0° 2′	39·01433	32·0880
Sabine and Duperrey . . .	Ascension . .	7° 55′	39·02363	32·0956
Freycinet and Duperrey . .	Isle of France .	20° 10′	39·04684	32·1151
Brisbane and Rumker . .	Paramatta . .	33° 49′	39·07452	32·1375
Freycinet and Duperrey . .	Isles Malouines	51° 35′	39·13781	32·1895

---

[*] Figure of the Figure, p. 229.

CHAPTER II.

ON UNIFORMLY ACCELERATED MOTION.

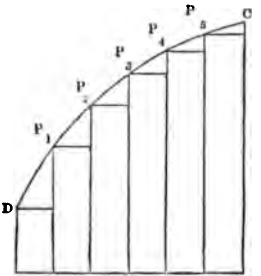
125. *Accelerating Force.*—If the velocity of a body is continually increased by equal amounts in equal times, that velocity is said to be *uniformly accelerated*; and the cause which produces this acceleration is said to be a *uniformly accelerating force.*

Obs.—If the velocity of a body is continually diminished by equal amounts in equal times, it is said to be *uniformly retarded*; and the cause which produces this effect is said to be a *uniformly retarding force.* Now, it must be remarked, the same cause may produce uniform acceleration in one body, and uniform retardation in another: thus gravity produces the former effect on a body moving downward, and the latter on a body moving upward: for this reason the term 'retarding force' is rarely used, and the *accelerating force* of gravity is spoken of, whether the body is moving upward or downward. It may be remarked, however, that some forces, such as friction, are essentially retarding forces. It must be carefully borne in mind that a body is said to be acted on by a uniformly accelerating force f, when at the end of each second its velocity is increased by a velocity of f feet per second.

Proposition 23.

If ABCD *be any area bounded by a line straight or curved* CD, *and by straight lines* AB, AD, BC, *of which the* *two latter are at right angles to* AB; *and if the line* DC *be such that for any point* P *the ordinate* PN *represents the velocity with which a body moves at the end of a time t, that is represented on the same scale by* AN, *then the area of the curve will represent the space described by the body in the time* AB.

FIG. 154



Divide AB into any number of equal parts in N_1, N_2, N_3, ... draw the ordinates P_1N_1, P_2N_2, P_3N_3, ... and complete the rectangles DN_1, P_1N_2, P_2N_3, ... Now, if we suppose the body to move during each interval of time with the velocity it has at the commencement of that interval, then (Art. 112) it will describe a space represented by the sum of the rectangular areas DN_1, P_1N_2, P_2N_3, ...; and this will be true, however great the number of intervals may be, and therefore when the velocity changes continuously, the space described will be correctly represented by the limit of the sum of those areas, i. e. by the curvilinear area ABCD.

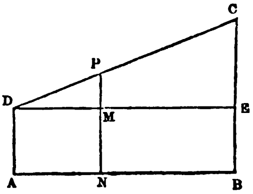
Proposition 24.

If a body begins to move with a velocity of V *feet per second, and is acted on by a uniformly accelerating force f along the line of its motion, the number of feet* (*s*) *described by it in t seconds is given by the formula*

$$s = \mathrm{V}t + \tfrac{1}{2}ft^2$$

Let AB represent the time t on scale; at right angles to AB draw AD and BC representing on the same scale V, the velocity at the beginning of the motion, and $\mathrm{V}+ft$ the velocity at the end of the motion (Art. 113); join DC, then the area ABCD will represent the space s.

FIG. 155



Draw DE parallel to AB; in DC take any point P, and draw PN parallel to DA, cutting DE in M. Now, since DA (which represents V) is equal to BE, we shall have CE equal to ft, or $f \times$ AB. But by similar triangles

$$\text{PM} : \text{CE} :: \text{DM} : \text{DE} :: \text{AN} : \text{AB}$$

and CE equals $f \times$ AB; therefore PM equals $f \times$ AN, therefore PN equals AD $+ f \times$ AN, i. e. (Art. 113) represents the velocity with which the body is moving at the end of the time represented by AN; hence the area ABCD represents the required space s (Prop. 23).

Now area $\text{ABCD} = \frac{1}{2}\text{AB}\ (\text{AD} + \text{BC})$

therefore $\quad s = \frac{1}{2}t\ (\text{V} + \text{V} + ft)$

or $\quad s = \text{V}t + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$.

Cor.—If the body begins to move in a direction opposite to that in which the force acts—i. e. if its velocity is uniformly retarded—a precisely similar process leads to the equation

$$s = \text{V}t - \tfrac{1}{2}ft^2$$

and if the body begins to move from rest, we shall obtain

$$s = \tfrac{1}{2}ft^2.$$

Ex. 594.—If a body is thrown up with any velocity, and if t_1 and t_2 are the times during which it is respectively above and below the middle point of its path, show that

$$t_1 : t_2 :: 1 : \sqrt{2} - 1.$$

Ex. 595.—If a body falls under the action of any uniformly accelerating force f, show that the spaces described in successive seconds form an arithmetical series of which the first term is $\frac{f}{2}$ and the common difference f.

Ex. 596.—In the nth second of its motion, a falling body describes h feet, determine its initial velocity. *Ans.* $\text{V} = h - \frac{1}{2}g\ (2n - 1)$.

Ex. 597.—If a body is let fall and describes a certain space, and this space is divided into n equal parts, show that the time of describing the first part is to that of describing the last as 1 is to $\sqrt{n}-\sqrt{n-1}$.

Ex. 598.—A falling body describes in the nth second m times the space described in the $(n-1)$th second, show that the whole space described in the n seconds equals

$$g n\left\{\frac{m}{m-1}-\tfrac{1}{2}(n-1)\right\}$$

Ex. 599.—There is a chasm with water at the bottom, on dropping a stone down it the splash is heard n seconds after the stone leaves the hand; show that the distance of the surface of the water below the hand is given by the formula ($g=32{\cdot}2$)

$$s=1130\,(35+n-\sqrt{1225+70n})$$

[The velocity of sound may be taken at 1130 ft. per second; it will be observed also that $1130 \div 16{\cdot}1 = 70$ very nearly; now let x be the time the stone takes to fall, $n-x$ is the time the sound takes to rise, and if s is the required depth we have

$$s=\tfrac{1}{2}g x^2=16{\cdot}1\,x^2$$

and $$s=1130\,(n-x)$$

therefore $$x^2=70\,(n-x)$$

whence s is easily found.]

Ex. 600.—When n is but a few seconds, show that the formula in the last Example can be written

$$s=\frac{565\,n^2}{35+n}$$

Ex. 601.—Determine the values of s from the formulæ of *Examples* 599 and 600 when n equals 3, 4, and 5 seconds respectively.

Ans. (1) 134·3 ft. and 133·8 ft. (2) 232·4 ft. and 231·8 ft. (3) 354·5 ft. and 353·1 ft.

Ex. 602.—If v is the velocity of sound, show that the formulæ in *Examples* 599 and 600 become respectively

$$s=\text{v}\left\{\frac{\text{v}}{g}+n-\sqrt{\left(\frac{\text{v}}{g}\right)^2+\frac{2\,\text{v}\,n}{g}}\right\} \text{ and } s=\frac{\text{v}}{2}\times\frac{n^2}{\frac{\text{v}}{g}+n}$$

and hence show that if an error of k[*] feet is committed in the numerical value assigned to v, the error in the value of s is very nearly

$$\frac{k g^2 n^3}{2\,(\text{v}+g\,n)^2}$$

Ex. 603.—What is the error produced in the determination of s by an error of 20 ft. in the velocity of sound (assumed as 1130) when n equals 5 seconds? *Ans.* 0·78 ft.

---

[*] It must be remembered that the velocity of sound is different in different states of the atmosphere.

126. *Change in the numerical Value of an Accelerating Force produced by a Change in the Units of Space and Time.*—We have hitherto taken the numerical value of the accelerating force of gravity to be 32, which presupposes that space is measured in feet, and time in seconds; the choice of these units is of course arbitrary; the question then arises, were we to choose other units what numerical value must be assigned to the accelerating force of gravity? The method of obtaining this value will be readily understood by considering the following Examples:—

Ex. 604.—What velocity would be acquired by a body that fell freely for one minute? *Ans.* 1920 ft. per sec.

Ex. 605.—If a body moves with a velocity of 1920 ft. per second, what is its velocity estimated in yards per minute? *Ans.* 38400.

[Now, it must be remembered that at the end of each *second* a falling body acquires an additional velocity of 32 *feet* per *second*; it appears from the last two Examples that the same body would acquire in each *minute* an additional velocity of 38400 *yards* per *minute*; but the former number represents the accelerating force of gravity in feet and seconds, and therefore the latter represents the accelerating force of gravity in yards and minutes.]

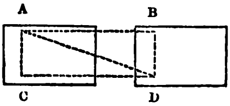
Ex. 606.—If the unit of space were a fathom, and the unit of time 15 sec. what would be the numerical value of g? *Ans.* 1200.

Ex. 607.—Given that the accelerating force of gravity at the distance of the moon equals $\frac{1}{112}$ in feet and seconds, find its value in miles and hours. *Ans.* 21·91.

Ex. 608.—An accelerating force has a numerical value f when certain units are employed, show that its value will be $\frac{m^2 f}{n}$ when the new unit of time contains m, and the new unit of space n, of the old units respectively.

127. *Composition of Velocities.*—Suppose a body to be at any instant at the point A, and suppose it to be moving with such a velocity as would in a certain time carry it to B along the line AB; suppose that at that instant another velocity were communicated to it such as would in the same time carry the body along the line AC to C, if it had moved with that velocity only; complete the parallelogram

FIG. 156



ABCD, and join AD, then at the end of the given time the body will arrive at D, having moved along the line AD. That this is so appears at once from the well-known fact, that when a ship is in a state of steady motion, a man can walk across her deck with precisely the same facility as if she were at rest; thus if he were to walk across the deck when the ship is at rest he would go from A to C; but if we suppose the ship to have such a velocity as will in the same time carry the point A to B, he will come to the point D; and if the velocities have been uniform he will have moved along the line AD. Now, let v and u be the two velocities, then

$$\text{AB} : \text{AC} :: u : v$$

and if V is the velocity compounded of them

$$\text{AD} : \text{AB} :: \text{V} : u$$

So that if AB and AC represent the given velocities in magnitude and direction, AD will represent the velocity compounded of them in magnitude and direction. Hence the rule for the composition of velocities is the same, *mutatis mutandis*, as that for the composition of pressures.

If the velocities vary from instant to instant, the rule will give the magnitude and direction of the component velocity at any instant; this is the case which commonly happens, for example, when a body is thrown in any direction transverse to the action of gravity; the method of determining the motion of the body may be described in general terms as follows:—Conceive the time to be divided into a great number of intervals, and suppose the velocity that is actually communicated by gravity during each interval to be communicated at once,* then, by the composition of velocities, we can determine the motion during each interval, and therefore during the whole time; the actual motion is the limit to which the motion, thus determined, approaches when the number of intervals is increased.

---

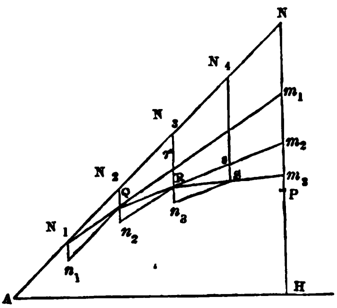
* It is immaterial whether we conceive it to be communicated at the beginning or at the end of the interval.

Proposition 25.

A body is thrown in vacuo with a given velocity (V) *in a direction making any angle with the horizon, to determine its position at the end of any given time* (t).

Let the body be projected along the line AN; take AN equal to Vt, and divide t into n parts, each equal τ; then if AN is divided into the same number of equal parts in N_1, N_2, N_3 . . . each part will equal Vτ. Now, the effect of gravity is to increase the velocity of a falling body by $g\tau$ in a time τ; we may therefore conceive the body to move through each interval with the velocity it has at the beginning of that interval, and at the end the velocity to be compounded with $g\tau$. During the first interval the body will move over the space AN_1; draw $\mathrm{N}_1 n_1$ vertical and equal to $g\tau \times \tau$; complete the parallelogram $n_1 \mathrm{N}_2$; then since the sides $\mathrm{N}_1 n_1$ and $\mathrm{N}_1 \mathrm{N}_2$ are proportional to the velocities $g\tau$ and V, the body will, during the next interval, move along the line $\mathrm{N}_1\mathrm{Q}$, and at the end of the interval will arrive at a point Q vertically under N_2; the actual velocity with which the body has moved being, of course, equal to $\mathrm{N}_1\mathrm{Q} \div \tau$. At the point Q we have to compound this velocity with $g\tau$; to do this we must produce $\mathrm{N}_1\mathrm{Q}$ to r, making Qr equal to $\mathrm{N}_1\mathrm{Q}$; take Qn_2 equal to $g\tau \times \tau$, and complete the parallelogram, then the

FIG. 157



sides of this figure are proportional to the component velocities, and therefore the diagonal is in the same proportion to the velocity compounded of them; at the end of the third interval therefore the body will be at R vertically under N_3; the same construction will apply to any number of intervals, and the required point P will be vertically under N. To determine NP; produce N_1Q to m_1, QR to m_2, RS to m_3, &c., then will NP equal the limit of the sum of Nm_1, m_1m_2, m_2m_3, &c.; but by similar triangles Nm_1 is the same multiple of N_2Q that N_1N is of N_1N_2, therefore Nm_1 equals $(n-1)\,gT^2$, similarly m_1m_2 equals $(n-2)\,gT^2$, m_2m_3 equals $(n-3)\,gT^2$, &c., and therefore their sum equals

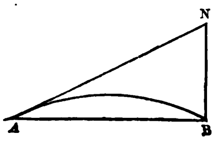
$$(n-1)\,gT^2+(n-2)\,gT^2+(n-3)\,qT^3+\ldots+2gT^2+gT^2$$
$$=gT^2\left\{(n-1)+(n-2)+\ldots+2+1\right\}$$
$$=g\frac{t^2}{n^2}\cdot\frac{n\,(n-1)}{2}=\tfrac{1}{2}\,gt^2\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)$$

Now, however great the number of intervals, Q, R, S, &c. will remain vertically under N_1, N_2, N_3, &c., so that in the limit P will remain vertically under N. Also the limit of $\frac{1}{2}\,gt^2\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)$ is $\frac{1}{2}\,gt^2$; so that the true position of the body will be found by measuring downward from N a distance equal to $\frac{1}{2}\,gt^2$.

Ex. 609.—A point moves along a smooth horizontal plane with a velocity of 3 ft. per second, at the end of 2 seconds a velocity of 8 ft. per second is impressed on it in a direction at right angles to its motion; after how long will its distance from the starting point be 20 ft.? *Ans.* 4 sec.

Ex. 610.—A body is projected in vacuo with a given velocity in given direction, determine its range on a horizontal plane passing through the point of projection and the time of flight.

FIG. 158



Let A be the point of projection, AN the direction of projection, AB the horizontal plane through A, let the velocity of projection be denoted by V, and the angle NAB by α. Let the body strike the ground at B, after T seconds, we have to determine AB and T; draw BN at right angles to AB then (Prop. 25)

$\text{AN}=\text{VT}$

and $\text{NB}=\frac{1}{2}g\text{T}^2$

but $\text{NB}=\text{AN}\sin\alpha$

therefore $\frac{1}{2}g\text{T}^2=\text{VT}\sin\alpha$

or $\text{T}=\frac{2\text{V}}{g}\sin\alpha.$

Again $\text{AB}=\text{AN}\cos\alpha=\text{VT}\cos\alpha$

therefore $\text{AB}=\frac{2\text{V}^2}{g}\sin\alpha\cos\alpha$

or $\text{AB}=\frac{\text{V}^2\sin 2\alpha}{g}$

Ex. 611.—A body is projected with a velocity of 100 ft. per second in a direction making an angle of 37° with the horizon: determine the time of flight and range on a horizontal plane. *Ans.* 3·76 sec. and 300·4 ft.

Ex. 612.—If a body is thrown with a given velocity the horizontal range is greatest when it is projected at an angle of 45°; and for angles of projection one as much less as the other is greater than 45° the horizontal ranges are the same.

Ex. 613.—Show that the least velocity with which a body can be projected to have a horizontal range R is $4\sqrt{2\text{R}}$ feet per second.

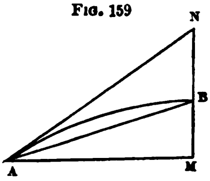
Ex. 614.—Determine the angle of elevation and velocity of projection that will enable a body to strike the ground after 10 seconds at a distance of 5000 ft. from the point of projection.

Ans. (1) 17° 45′. (2) 525 ft. per sec.

Ex. 615.—A body is projected with a velocity V in a direction making an angle α with the horizon, if R is its range on a plane passing through the point of projection and inclined at an angle θ to the horizon, and T the time of flight, determine R and T.

Let A be the point of projection; draw AM a horizontal line through A, AB the inclined plane, AN the direction of projection; let the projectile strike the plane at B, then we have

FIG. 159



$\text{AN}=\text{VT}$ and $\text{NB}=\frac{1}{2}g\text{T}^2$

but $\text{AN} : \text{NB} :: \sin\text{ABN} : \sin\text{NAB}$

or $\text{VT} : \frac{1}{2}g\text{T}^2 :: \cos\theta : \sin(\alpha-\theta)$

therefore $\text{T}=\frac{2\text{V}}{g}\cdot\frac{\sin(\alpha-\theta)}{\cos\theta}.$

Again $\text{AN} : \text{AB} :: \sin\text{ABN} : \sin\text{ANB}$

or $\text{VT} : \text{R} :: \cos\theta : \cos\alpha$

therefore $\text{R}=\frac{2\text{V}^2}{g}\cdot\frac{\sin(\alpha-\theta)\cos\alpha}{\cos^2\theta}.$

Ex. 616.—Determine the time of flight and range on a plane inclined at an angle of 10° upward from the horizon in the case of a body projected as in *Ex.* 611. *Ans.* 2·88 sec. and 233·6 ft.

Ex. 617.—A body is projected with a velocity of 120 ft. per second in a direction making an angle of 28° 45′ with the horizon, determine the time of flight and range on a plane passing through the point of projection, (1) when it is horizontal; (2) when inclined upward from the horizon at an angle of 12°; (3) when inclined downward at the same angle.

Ans. (1) 3·61 sec. and 379·5 ft. (2) 2·21 sec. and 237·7 ft. (3) 5 sec. and 538·3 ft.

Ex. 618.—A body is thrown horizontally with a velocity of 50 ft. per second from the top of a tower 100 ft. high; find after how long it will strike the ground, and at what distance from the foot of the tower.

Ans. (1) 2·5 sec. (2) 125 ft.

Ex. 619.—If any number of bodies are thrown horizontally from the top of a tower, they will all strike the ground at the same instant whatever be the velocities of projection.

Ex. 620.—There is a hill whose inclination to the horizon is 30°; a projectile is thrown from a point on it at an angle inclined to the horizon at 45°; show that if it were projected down the plane its range would be nearly $3\frac{3}{4}$ times what the range would be if it were thrown up the plane.

Ex. 621.—In the last Example suppose the slope of the hill to be due north and south, and the azimuth of the plane of projection to be A; show that the sum of the two ranges obtained by throwing the body towards the ascending and descending parts of the hill equals

$$\frac{2\,\mathrm{v}^2}{g} \quad \overline{1+\frac{\cos^2 \mathrm{A}}{3}}$$

[The azimuth is the bearing of a point from the south measured on a *horizontal plane.*]

Ex. 622.—If there are two inclined planes and the angle between them is bisected by the horizontal plane, and if the ranges of the same projectile on the three planes are R_1, R_2, and R respectively, show that

$$\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}_2 : \mathrm{R} :: 2 : \cos \text{inclination}.$$

Ex. 623.—If in *Example* 615 the body is so projected as to obtain the greatest range with a given velocity, show that the direction of projection must bisect the angle between the vertical and the plane.

[It must be remembered that $2 \sin(\alpha-\theta)\cos\alpha = \sin(2\alpha-\theta)-\sin\theta$.]

Ex. 624.—Referring to the figure in Prop. 25, if AH and HP are denoted by x and y respectively, show that

$$x = \mathrm{v}t\cos\alpha$$

$$y = \mathrm{v}t\sin\alpha - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

Ex. 625.—Show that the highest point the projectile can reach is $\frac{\mathrm{v}^2}{2g}\sin^2\alpha$ feet above the middle point of the horizontal range.

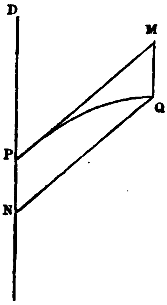
Ex. 626.—Two bodies of unequal weight are thrown from the same point in different directions with different velocities; find the position of their centre of gravity after t seconds.

Proposition 26.

The curve described by a projectile in vacuo is a parabola whose directrix is horizontal, and at a height above the point of projection equal to that to which the velocity of projection is due.

Let P be the point, and PM the direction of projection; let PQ be the path of the projectile, and Q its position at the end of t seconds; draw the vertical lines DPN and MQ, also draw QN parallel to PM, then

FIG. 160



$$\mathrm{PN} = \mathrm{QM} = \tfrac{1}{2}\, gt^2$$
$$\mathrm{QN} = \mathrm{PM} = \mathrm{V}t$$
$$\therefore\ \mathrm{QN}^2 = \frac{2\mathrm{V}^2}{g}\,.\,\mathrm{PN}$$

Now, this relation between QN and PN is the same, wherever on the curve we may take Q; but if a parabola were drawn through P touching PM, with its diameter vertical and its directrix passing through a point D so taken that 4 PD equals $\frac{2\mathrm{V}^2}{g}$ we should have for any point of it

$$\mathrm{QN}^2 = \frac{2\mathrm{V}^2}{g}\,.\,\mathrm{PN}$$

i.e. it would coincide with the curve described by the projectile: hence that curve is a parabola whose directrix is horizontal and passes through the point D; but it will be remarked that

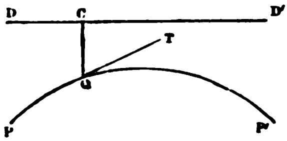
$$\mathrm{V}^2 = 2g\,.\,\mathrm{DP}$$

So that DP is the height to which the velocity of projection is due. (See Art. 116.)

Cor.—The velocity of the projectile at any point is that due to the height of the directrix above that point.

Let PQP′ be the path of the projectile, of which DD′ is the directrix; at the point Q let the body be moving with a velocity v in the direction QT; now, it is plain that if another body were thrown from Q in the direction QT with an equal velocity v, it would move in exactly the same manner as the projectile, i. e. it would describe the curve QP′; but if a body is thrown from Q so as to describe that curve, it must be thrown with the velocity due to the height QC, i. e. $= 2g$ CQ.

FIG. 161



Ex. 627.—In fig. 158, show that if BN is divided into any number of equal parts, and the points of section joined to A, the curve will be divided into parts that are described in equal times.

Ex. 628.—Show that the velocity v of the projectile at any time t is given by the formula

$$v^2 = \mathrm{v}^2 - 2\mathrm{v}gt \sin \alpha + g^2t^2$$

Ex. 629.—There is a wall b feet high, a body is thrown from a point a feet on one side of it so as just to clear the wall and to fall c feet on the other side; show that

$$\tan\text{ (angle of elevation)} = \frac{b\,(a+c)}{ac}$$

$$\text{(vel. of projection)}^2 = \frac{g\,(a+c)}{2}\left\{\frac{ac}{b\,(a+c)} + \frac{b\,(a+c)}{ac}\right\}$$

128. *The First and Second Laws of Motion.*—The object of the first law of motion is to assert that a body has no power of changing its own state of rest or motion, and that every such change is due to the action of some external force; up to the time of Galileo it was supposed that certain kinds of motion — such as the rolling of a body along a road — have a natural tendency to decay; while certain other kinds — such as that of falling bodies — have a natural tendency to increase; when this opinion came

to be examined, it was found that every case of 'decay' could be referred to the action of retarding forces, e.g. friction and resistance of the air, and that the 'decay' could be made indefinitely slower by diminishing these resistances; on the other hand, every case of increased velocity could be referred to the action of an accelerating force such as gravity. The law is stated as follows: 'A body not acted on by any external force, if at rest, will continue at rest, and if in motion will continue to move uniformly in a straight line.' The object of the second law of motion is to assert that the effect produced by a force is irrespective of the previous motion of the body: it is enunciated thus:—'When a force acts on a body in motion, the velocity it would produce in the body moving from the rest is *compounded* with the previous velocity of the body.' If the body is moving along the line of action of the force, the term *compounded* must be understood to mean added (or subtracted); if the body is moving transversely to the line of action of the force, the word compounded must be understood as in Art. 127. The principle asserted in the second law of motion is illustrated by many well-known facts, such as the following: a person on board a ship can throw up a ball and catch it with equal facility whether the ship is at rest or in a state of steady motion.

CHAPTER III.

ON MOTION PRODUCED BY PRESSURE.

129. *Acceleration produced by a given Pressure.*—The following Examples can be solved by means of the principle laid down in Art. 118.

Ex. 630.—If a body slides down a smooth inclined plane, show that the accelerating force equals $g \sin \alpha$, where α is the inclination of the plane to the horizon; if the plane is rough, show that the accelerating force equals $g\,\frac{\sin(\alpha-\phi)}{\cos\phi}$ where ϕ is the limiting angle of resistance.

[In the case of a smooth plane the pressure producing motion is the part of its weight resolved along the plane, i. e. is $w \sin \alpha$, whence $f = g \sin \alpha$. In the case of the rough plane the pressure producing motion is $w \sin \alpha$ diminished by the friction, i. e. $w \sin \alpha - \mu w \cos \alpha$ or $w\,\frac{\sin(\alpha-\phi)}{\cos\phi}$ whence $f = g\,\frac{\sin(\sigma-\phi)}{\cos\phi}$.]

Ex. 631.—Find the velocity acquired by a body in descending a smooth inclined plane 50 feet long and having an inclination of 23°; determine also the velocity that would be acquired if the limiting angle of resistance is 15°. *Ans.* (1) 35·4 ft. per sec. (2) 21·5 ft. per sec.

Ex. 632.—If a body begins to ascend an incline, show that the retarding force is $g\,\frac{\sin(\alpha+\phi)}{\cos\phi}$.

Ex. 633.—There is a plane 50 feet long and inclined to the horizon at an angle of 30°; the limiting angle of resistance between it and a given body is 15°; determine the velocity the body must have at the foot of the plane so as just to reach the top, and the *time* it will take to get there. *Ans.* (1) 48·4 ft. per sec. (2) 2·07 ft. per sec.

Ex. 634.—If a body slides down a gentle incline of 1 foot vertical to m horizontal, show that the accelerating force very nearly equals $(\frac{1}{m} - \mu)g$. And if $m = 100$ show that the error equals about $\frac{1}{20000}$th part of the whole.

Ex. 635.—A train moving at the rate of 24 miles an hour comes to the top of an incline of 1 foot in 350; the resistances are 8 lbs. per ton; the steam is cut off at the top of the incline, and the train comes to rest at its foot, determine (1) the retarding force on the train; (2) the length of the incline; (3) the time of motion. *Ans*. (1) $\frac{4}{175}$. (2) 27104 ft. (3) 1540 sec.

Ex. 636.—At the slide at Alpnach the first declivity has an inclination of 22° 30′ and is 500 feet long; being kept continually wet the limiting angle of resistance is 14°; in how many seconds would a tree descend this first declivity were it not for the resistance of the air? *Ans*. 14·3 sec.

Ex. 637.—A body slides from rest down a plane whose inclination is I and length L; it passes with the velocity acquired during the descent of the first plane to a second whose inclination i is less than the limiting angle of resistance ϕ; if l is the space through which it slides before coming to rest, show that

$$\frac{l}{\text{L}}=\frac{\sin(\text{I}-\phi)}{\sin(\phi-i)}$$

Ex. 638.—A body weighs W lbs. and is pulled up an inclined plane by a pressure P that acts parallel to the plane, show that the accelerating force equals $\left(\frac{\text{P}}{\text{W}}-\frac{\sin(\alpha+\phi)}{\cos\phi}\right)g$, where α is the angle of inclination and ϕ the limiting angle of resistance.

Ex. 639.—Let AC, CB be two planes sloping downward in contrary directions from the point C, and inclined to the horizon at angles A and B respectively; a weight P slides down CA and draws a weight Q up CB by means of a fine cord which passes over C and is tied to each weight; if the limiting angle of resistance between the weights and the planes is ϕ, show that

$$f=\frac{\text{P}\sin(\text{A}-\phi)-\text{Q}\sin(\text{B}+\phi)}{(\text{P}+\text{Q})\cos\phi}g$$

Ex. 640.—In the last case if the inclines are equal and small, being 1 in m, show that

$$f=\left\{\frac{1}{m}\cdot\frac{\text{P}-\text{Q}}{\text{P}+\text{Q}}-\mu\right\}g$$

Ex. 641.—If the resistances are 8 lbs. per ton and the incline 1 in 140, and a set of full trucks are required in their descent to pull up the incline an equal number of similar empty trucks, show that the contents of each truck should on the average be more than double the weight of the truck.

Ex. 642.—If a circle is placed with its plane vertical, and through its highest point any chord is drawn, a body will descend along that chord (supposed to be smooth) in the same time as down the vertical diameter.

Ex. 643.—If through any point there is drawn a vertical line and any number of inclined planes on the same side of the line, and having a common limiting angle of resistance ϕ; then if bodies begin to slide down these planes at the same instant, show that after any interval they will be found in the arc of the segment of a vertical circle cut off by the vertical line which subtends at the centre an angle equal to $\pi - 2\phi$.

130. *The Work accumulated in a Moving Body.*—The following Examples depend on the principle proved in Art. 119.

Ex. 644.—A train moving at the rate of 15 miles an hour comes to the foot of an incline of 1 in 300, resistances 8 lbs. per ton; how far will it go before stopping? *Ans.* 1095 ft.

[If w is the weight of the train in lbs. the number of units of work accumulated in it is $\frac{w\,(22)^2}{2g}$; now if l is the horizontal length of the plane the units of work required to draw w over this length is by *Example* 471 $wl \left\{\frac{1}{300} + \frac{1}{280}\right\} \therefore l = \frac{22^2 \times 300 \times 280}{580 \times 2g}$ the number of feet required. The same answer can be obtained by the principle exemplified in the last Article.]

Ex. 645.—A body slides down an inclined plane the height of which is 12 feet and length of base 20 feet; find how far it will slide along a horizontal plane at the bottom, supposing the coefficient of friction on both planes to be $\frac{1}{6}$, and that it passes from one plane to the other without loss of velocity. *Ans.* 52 ft.

[From *Ex.* 471 it appears that the body arrives at the bottom of the plane with a number of units of work accumulated in it equal to $w\left\{12 - \frac{20}{6}\right\}$]

Ex. 646.—If the velocity of a moving body changes from V to v, show that the number of units of work accumulated during the change equals $\frac{w}{2g}(v^2 - V^2)$.

Ex. 647.—A train weighing 90 tons comes to the foot of an incline of 1 in 160 with a velocity of 30 miles an hour, the resistances are 7 lbs. per ton, the length of the incline 2 miles; the train has at the top of the incline a velocity of 20 miles an hour; how many units of work have been expended in getting the train up the incline? And through how great a distance would an expenditure of the same number of units have taken the train with a uniform velocity along a horizontal line?

Ans. (1) 16,570,400 units. (2) 26302 ft.

Ex. 648.—If a train begins to descend the incline in the last Example with a velocity of 20 miles an hour, how far will it descend before acquiring a velocity of 30 miles an hour? *Ans.* 5247 ft.

Ex. 649.—There are two points A and B on a railroad 4 miles apart on the same horizontal line; the railroad is in two equal inclines, one up and the other down, of 1 in 160; the train, which weighs 50 tons and experiences resistances equal to 7 lbs. per ton, has a velocity of 30 miles an hour at A and B, and a velocity of 20 miles an hour at the top of the incline; the velocity being supposed to change uniformly from 30 to 20 and again from 20 to 30, and when the latter velocity is attained further acceleration is checked by putting on the break; determine (1) the loss in units of work in consequence of the inclines; (2) the loss of time in consequence of the inclines. *Ans.* (1) 1,810,000 units. (2) $72\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

Ex. 650.—A chest 6 feet long and 2 feet square stands on its end on the deck of a ship, one face being perpendicular to the direction of the motion; the ship is suddenly brought to rest, what must have been its velocity if the chest is just overthrown; it being supposed that all sliding is prevented? *Ans.* 2·2 miles per hour.

[If W is the weight and V the required velocity, the number of units of work accumulated in it must be $\frac{W}{2g}V^2$; and to overthrow the chest requires W $(\sqrt{10}-3)$ units of work.]

Ex. 651.—Show from the principles of the present Article that the velocity acquired by the bodies in *Ex.* 639 while moving from rest over a length l of the planes is given by the formula

$$V^2 = 2gl \cdot \frac{P \sin (A - \phi) - Q \sin (B + \phi)}{(P + Q) \cos \phi}$$

Ex. 652.—There is an inclined plane of 1 in 90 along which a train weighing 80 tons is made to descend for a distance of 300 feet; to the train is attached a rope which, after passing round a pulley at the top of the incline, is fastened by the other end to a lighter train weighing 16 tons, the rope is so long that the light train is at the foot of the incline when the heavy one is at the top; find (1) the velocity with which the heavy train reaches the foot of the incline; (2) if the heavy train is disconnected from the light one at the foot of the incline, find the distance to which it will run before stopping on the horizontal plane, resistances on the incline being 7 lbs. per ton, on the level 8 lbs. per ton. *Ans.* (1) 9·07 ft. per sec. (2) 359·7 ft.

131. *Mass, Momentum, and Moving Force.*—The term *mass* is of frequent occurrence in dynamics, and it is of great importance that the student should obtain a clear conception of its meaning, and of the distinction that exists between the *mass* of a body and its *weight*; for this purpose let us consider a particular case. Neglecting

variations of temperature, it is plain that two cubic inches of lead contain twice as much lead as one cubic inch, and so on in any proportion: also at the same place the two cubic inches of lead weigh twice as much as one cubic inch of lead; consequently the weight (W) of a piece of lead will vary as the quantity of lead (M) which it contains. Moreover at different places the weight of a piece of lead, i. e. its power to compress a given spring, varies as the accelerating force of gravity at that place;* that is to say, if the force of gravity were doubled, the weight of the same piece of lead would be doubled, and so on in any proportion. Hence the weight must vary as the quantity of lead (M), and the accelerating force of gravity (g) jointly, i. e. $W \propto Mg$

or $$W = kMg$$

where k is a constant number depending on the particular units employed. Now, it further appears that whatever be the physical nature of a body, i. e. whether it be lead, or iron, or gold, the quantity denoted by M is the same for all dynamical purposes, and as in each particular case it would denote the quantity of lead, or iron, or gold, we shall correctly generalise its denomination if we call it *the quantity of matter* or *the mass* of the body.

Def.—The momentum of a body is the product of its mass and its velocity.

It will be remarked that the momentum of the body is referred to its *mass*, and not to its *weight*; the reason for doing so is this:—a cubic inch of lead moving with a given velocity would strike the same blow whether the accelerating force of gravity were 32, or had any other value;

---

* The evidence for this fact is, of course, experimental; see note to Art. 118. It may be added that the variations of the *weight* of the same body at different parts of the earth's surface could probably be observed directly and with great accuracy by means of a delicate spring.—Herschel's *Outlines of Astronomy*, Art. 234.

that is to say, its momentum must not be made to depend on the weight, which varies with the force of gravity, but on the mass, which is irrespective of its variations.

Def.—Moving force, or the moving quantity of a force, is the additional momentum which it communicates in each second to a body.

The accelerating force (f), or the acceleration produced by a force, is the additional *velocity* it communicates in each second; consequently if M is the mass of the body,

$$\text{Moving force} = \text{M}f$$

132. *The Third Law of Motion.*—We have already seen (Art. 118) that when a pressure P acts upon a body which weighs W lbs. at a place where the accelerating force of gravity is g; then

$$\text{P} = \frac{\text{W}}{g} f$$

$$\text{i. e. } \text{P} \propto \text{M}f$$

This variation when verbally enunciated becomes what is commonly called the third law of motion, viz.—*when pressure produces motion, the moving force is proportional to the pressure.*

Ex. 653.—If we assume that $\text{W} = \text{M}g$, where g is taken in feet and seconds, and W in lbs., how many cubic inches of water will be the unit of mass? *Ans.* 892·60.

[See Art. 2. The value of g at London may be taken to equal 32·192.]

Ex. 654.—If a substance contains V cubic inches and its specific gravity is s, show that the numerical value of M is $\frac{\text{V}s}{892{\cdot}60}$.

Ex. 655.—A cubic foot of cast iron is observed to increase its velocity by 3 feet every second, determine from the last Example the pressure that produces this acceleration. *Ans.* 41·86 lbs.

[The reader must remember that since $\text{W} = \text{M}g$ we shall have $\text{P} = \text{M}f$.]

Ex. 656.—The accelerating force of the moon's attraction on a point situated on its surface is about 5·4.* A man can jump to a height of 5 feet on the earth's surface; how high could he jump on the moon's surface? *Ans.* 29·7 ft.

---

* Herschel's *Outlines of Astronomy*, Art. 508.

Ex. 657.—If equal pressures (P) act on two unequal bodies for the same time, show that the bodies will acquire equal momenta.

Ex. 658.—Show that momenta of the bodies in the last Example will be equal when P varies from instant to instant, provided the pressures are the same at the same instant throughout their time of action.

[The results in the last two Examples are of considerable importance: they are almost self-evident and therefore liable to be forgotten—for this reason the student's attention is particularly directed to them.]

Ex. 659.—When the powder in the bore of a cannon is exploded, the pressures on the end of the bore and on the shot are at each instant equal: a shot weighing 6 lbs. is fired from a gun quite free to move and weighing 6 cwt.; the velocity with which the shot leaves the gun is 1000 ft. per second, what is the velocity of the gun's recoil? *Ans.* 8·93 ft. per sec.

Ex. 660.—Show that the number of units of work accumulated in the gun is always small compared with the number accumulated in the shot; and ascertain these numbers in the case suggested in the last Example.

Ans. 93,750 units in the shot and 837 in the gun.

Ex. 661.—What reason can be assigned for the practical rule that, *ceteris paribus*, the velocity of the shot is proportional to the square root of the weight of the charge?

Ex. 662.—If the trunnions of the gun in *Ex.* 659 are supported on two parallel smooth planes inclined at an angle of 30°, determine how far it will move along these planes. *Ans.* 2·5 ft.

CHAPTER IV.

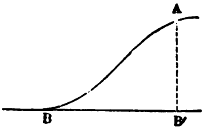
THE CONSTRAINED MOTION OF A POINT.

Proposition 27.

The velocity acquired by a body in sliding from one point to another on a smooth curve is the same as that acquired by a body which falls freely through a space equal to the vertical height of the higher above the lower point.

Let A and B be the two points, draw BB′ horizontal and AB′ vertical; let the body leave A with a velocity V, and arrive at B with a velocity v; then, if W be the weight of the body, the number of units of work accumulated in it while it moves from A to B, will equal (*Ex.* 646)

FIG. 162



$$\frac{W}{2g}(v^2-V^2)$$

Now, the only pressures that have acted on the body are its weight, and the reaction of the curve; the work done by the former of these equals W × AB′ and the latter does no work, since its direction is always perpendicular to that in which its point of application is moving; therefore

$$\frac{W}{2g}(v^2-V^2)=W\times AB'$$

$$\therefore\ v^2-V^2=2g\times AB'$$

But this equation likewise gives the velocity (v) of a body supposed to leave A with a velocity V, and to fall freely to B′. Therefore, &c. Q. E. D.

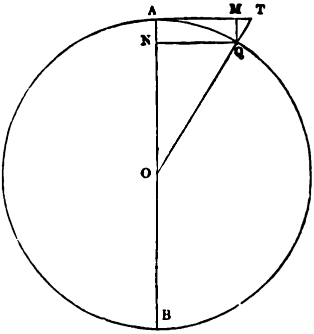
Cor.—The above proposition is true, whether AB is a plane curve, e.g. a circle, or a curve of double curvature, e.g. the thread of a screw. It will be an instructive exercise for the reader to make out the kind of effect which friction would have on the velocity in both these cases; the actual calculation requires the Integral Calculus.

Proposition 28.

If a heavy point whose weight is W *be moving in a circle (whose radius is r) with a velocity* V, *the pressure* (P) *tending to the centre necessary to keep the body moving in the circle is given by the formula*

$$P = \frac{W}{g} \cdot \frac{V^2}{r}$$

FIG. 163



Let A be the position of the point at the given instant, in the circle whose centre is O and diameter AB; at the end of a short time t, suppose the body to have come to Q; join OQ and produce it to meet in T, the tangent AT to the circle at A; draw QM parallel and QN at right angles to AB.

(1) If while the point moves from A to Q, the pressure were to act continually parallel to AO, the velocity at A must be such as by itself would carry the point through the space AM in the time t, while the pressure must be such as would by itself drag the point through a space MQ in the same time (Prop. 25).

(2) If while the point moves from A to Q, the pressure were to act continually parallel to OQ, the velocity at A must be such as by itself would carry the point through the space AT in the time t, while the pressure must be such as would by itself drag the point through a space TQ in the same time (Prop. 25).

(3) But since the pressure continually tends to O, the actual velocity V must be such as to carry the point in the time t through a space intermediate to AM and AT, while the actual pressure P must be such as in the same time to draw it through a space intermediate to QM and QT.

(4) But ultimately $AT = AM$ and $QT = QM$

therefore also $AM = Vt$ and $AN = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{Pg}{W} t^2$ * ultimately.

Hence $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{Pg}{W} AM^2 = V^2\, AN$ ult.;

but $AM^2 = NQ^2 = AN \cdot NB$

therefore $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{Pg}{W} NB = V^2$ ult.;

but $NB = 2r$ ult.

therefore $P = \frac{W}{g} \cdot \frac{V^2}{r}$.

Q. E. D.

N.B.—It will be remarked that P does not depend on the *weight*, but on the *mass*. If we denote the mass by M and use the units of *Ex.* 653, we have

$$P = \frac{MV^2}{r}$$

---

* If f is the acceleration of a body's velocity, it describes from rest a space equal to $\frac{1}{2} ft.^2$ in t seconds, and if the body is acted on by a pressure P, then $f = \frac{P}{W} g$. (Art. 110.)

Ex. 663.—A locomotive engine weighing 9 tons passes round a curve 600 yards in radius at the rate of 30 miles an hour, what pressure tending towards the centre of the curve must be exerted to make it move in this curve? *Ans.* 677·6 lbs.

Ex. 664.—If this pressure is supplied by making the inner rail on a lower level than the outer, what ought to be the difference of the level if the space between the rails is 4 ft. 9 in.? *Ans.* 1·92 in.

[The slope should be such that the resolved part of the weight along it shall equal the pressure determined in the last Example.]

Ex. 665.—On the floor of a railway carriage are chalked two lines xx', yy', one parallel and the other perpendicular to the direction of the rails; the lines intersect in the point o; at a height of 4 ft. vertically over o is held a ball; the train moving at the rate of 30 miles per hour comes to a curve whose radius is 1000 ft. and centre in the prolongation of ox'; if the ball is dropped, where will it strike the floor of the carriage?

Ans. In ox at 2·9 in. from o.

Ex. 666.—A heavy point is tied to the end of a string whose length is l, it makes n revolutions per second; show that it will come into a position of steady motion when the string makes an angle θ with the vertical given by the equation

$$\cos\theta = \frac{g}{4\,.^2\,n^2\,l}$$

[If T is the tension on the string, the vertical component of T must equal the weight of the body, and the horizontal component must be the pressure tending to the centre necessary to keep the body moving at the rate of n revolutions a second in a circle whose radius is $l\sin\theta$.]

Ex. 667.—A body weighing 12 lbs. is suspended by a cord 7 ft. long, and makes 80 revolutions per minute; determine the position of steady motion and the tension on the cord.

Ans. (1) 86° 15′ 55″ with the vertical. (2) 184¼ lbs.

Ex. 668.—A body weighing 20 lbs. is tied to the end of a string and suspended in a railway carriage the motion of which is perfectly steady; it comes to a curve 1000 ft. in radius, round which it runs at the rate of 15 miles an hour; find the inclination of the string to the vertical, and the horizontal pressure that would have to be applied to the body to keep the string vertical. *Ans.* (1) 52′. (2) 0·3025 lbs.

Ex. 669.—If the earth were a perfect sphere and at rest, so that the accelerating force of gravity at any point of its surface were g, show that the effect of its receiving its diurnal rotation will be to reduce the effective accelerating force of gravity to $g\,(1-\frac{\cos^2 l}{289})$ at a place whose latitude is l.

[See *Ex.* 583.]

Ex. 670.—Given that the accelerating force of Jupiter's attraction on any point of its surface is 80 (in feet and seconds), that his radius is 11 times that of the earth, and that he makes one revolution in 10 hours, determine the ratio of the effective force of gravity at his equator to that at his pole.
Ans. 0·913 nearly.

Proposition 29.

If a is the radius of the generating circle of a cycloid which is placed in a vertical plane with its vertex downward and base horizontal, the time in which a body falls along it freely from any point to the lowest equals*

$$\pi\sqrt{\frac{a}{g}}$$

Let ACB be the cycloid, CD the vertical diameter of the generating circle, E the point from which the body is allowed to fall; draw the horizontal line EF, cutting CD in G, and on CG as a diameter describe a circle the centre of which is O; at the end of any time t let the body have reached P; draw PN, QM at right angles to CD, cutting the circles in p, r and q, s respectively (p, q, t . . . . are shown on a large scale in fig. 165); join Cr, Cs, Op; draw pt at right angles to qM.

FIG. 164

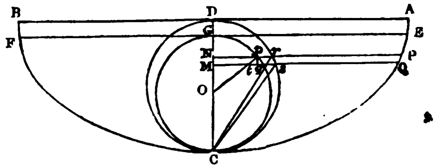
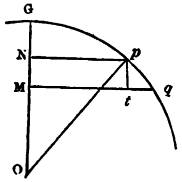


FIG. 165



Now, the velocity the body has acquired at P equals $\sqrt{2g.\text{GN}}$ (Prop. 27); therefore if δt is the time in which it passes over the arc PQ, we have

$$\delta t = \frac{\text{PQ}}{\sqrt{2g.\text{GN}}} \text{ ultimately.}$$

---

* See Appendix.

Since ultimately we may conceive the body to move uniformly during the time δt.

Also we have PQ (see Appendix) $= 2\,(\mathrm{C}r - \mathrm{C}s)$

$$= \frac{2\,(\mathrm{C}r^2 - \mathrm{C}s^2)}{\mathrm{C}r + \mathrm{C}s} = \frac{\mathrm{C}r^2 - \mathrm{C}s^2}{\mathrm{C}r} \text{ ult.}$$

But $\mathrm{C}r^2 = \mathrm{DC} \cdot \mathrm{CN}$, $\mathrm{C}s^2 = \mathrm{DC} \cdot \mathrm{CM}$, and $\mathrm{DC} = 2a$

$$\therefore \mathrm{PQ} = \frac{2a\,(\mathrm{CN} - \mathrm{CM})}{\sqrt{2a \cdot \mathrm{CN}}} = \frac{\mathrm{NM}\ \sqrt{2a}}{\sqrt{\mathrm{CN}}} \text{ ult.}$$

$$\therefore \delta t = \frac{\sqrt{2a} \cdot \mathrm{MN}}{\sqrt{2g \cdot \mathrm{GN} \cdot \mathrm{NC}}} = \sqrt{\frac{a}{g}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{MN}}{\mathrm{N}p}, \text{ since } \mathrm{N}p^2 = \mathrm{GN} \cdot \mathrm{NC}$$

Now, ultimately pq coincides with the tangent to the circle at p, therefore pqt is ultimately a right-angled triangle whose sides pq and pt are severally perpendicular to $\mathrm{O}p$ and $p\mathrm{N}$; therefore by similar triangles

$$pq : pt :: \mathrm{O}p : \mathrm{N}p$$

$$\therefore \frac{pq}{\mathrm{O}p} = \frac{pt}{\mathrm{N}p} = \frac{\mathrm{MN}}{\mathrm{N}p}$$

$$\therefore \delta t = \sqrt{\frac{a}{g}} \cdot \frac{pq}{\mathrm{O}p} \text{ ultimately}$$

and the same being true of every interval of time while the body falls from E to C, the whole time, which is the limit of the sum of the intervals when their number becomes great, will equal the sum of the ultimate values of δt, i. e. it will equal $\sqrt{\frac{a}{g}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{G}p\mathrm{C}}{\mathrm{O}p}$ or $\pi\sqrt{\frac{a}{g}}$

Q. E. D.

Cor.—If a heavy point were suspended by a perfectly flexible string from a point in the prolongation of CD, and were constrained to move in the cycloid, it would move at each point in the same manner as if it were falling down the curve; also it is evident that the time of ascending the arc CF must exactly equal that of descending the arc EC, and therefore the time of one cycloidal oscillation must equal $2\ \pi\sqrt{\frac{a}{g}}$; but, when the point is thus constrained to move in a cycloid, the length l of the thread equals $4a$ (see Appendix); therefore the time of one cycloidal oscillation is $\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$

Ex. 671.—Show that the time of a *small* oscillation in a circle whose radius is l will equal $\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$

[The oscillation is *small* if we may consider the semi arc of vibration equal to its chord. In fig. 164 suppose BC to be a circular arc, omit the generating circle; we have $\text{PQ} = \text{CP} - \text{CQ} = \frac{\text{CP}^2 - \text{CQ}^2}{\text{CP} + \text{CQ}}$, and this equals $\frac{l\,.\,\text{MN}}{\sqrt{2\,l\,.\,\text{CN}}}$, if we consider the arcs equal to their chords; the remainder of the proof is the same as in Prop. 29.]

Ex. 672.—What is the length of a simple pendulum which at Greenwich oscillates in $1\frac{1}{2}$ seconds? How much shorter is the simple pendulum which at Rawak oscillates in the same time? *Ans.* (1) 7·3387 ft. (2) 0·2824 in.

Ex. 673.—A pendulum whose length is L makes m oscillations in one day; its length changes, and it is now observed to make $m+n$ oscillations in one day, show that its length has been diminished by a part equal to $\frac{2n}{m}\text{L}$ (nearly).

[Since a mean solar day contains 86400 seconds, we have

$$\frac{86400}{m} = \pi\sqrt{\frac{\text{L}}{g}} \text{ and } \frac{86400}{m+n} = \pi\sqrt{\frac{\text{L}-\delta\text{L}}{g}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{m+n}{m} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{L}}{\text{L}-\delta\text{L}}} \text{ whence } \delta\text{L} = \frac{2n}{m}\text{L}.]$$

Ex. 674.—A pendulum in a certain place makes in one day m oscillations, on transporting it to another place it is found to have the same length but to lose n oscillations a day; show that the force of gravity has been diminished by its $\frac{2n}{m}$th part.

Ex. 675.—Given the lengths of the seconds pendulums at Greenwich and Paris respectively (see Table XV.), find how many oscillations a day the Greenwich pendulum would make at Paris. *Ans.* 86387.

Ex. 676.—Given that a pendulum oscillating seconds at the mouth of a coal pit gains 2·24 seconds per diem when removed to the bottom of the shaft; determine the decrease of the accelerating force of gravity.

Ans. 0·0016.

Ex. 677.—If a heavy point vibrates in a cycloidal arc and begins to move at the end of an arc whose length from the lowest point is s_1, and if T is the time in which it moves over the whole arc of vibration, show that if it reaches a distance s from the lowest point at the end of a time t, then

$$s = s_1 \cos \frac{\pi t}{\text{T}}$$

[In Prop. 29 the time of falling from B to P equals $\sqrt{\frac{a}{g}} \cdot \frac{\text{G}p}{\text{O}p}$.]

Ex. 678.—If a body vibrates in the whole arc of a cycloid show how to divide each half into n parts which shall be described in equal times, and show that their lengths beginning from the lowest are respectively, $s \sin \frac{\pi}{4n} \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{4n}$, $s \sin \frac{\pi}{4n} \cdot \cos \frac{3\pi}{4n}$, $s \sin \frac{\pi}{4n} \cdot \cos \frac{5\pi}{4n}$, ... $s \sin \frac{\pi}{4n} \cdot \cos \frac{(2p-1)\pi}{4n}$, . . . where s is the whole length of the cycloid.

Ex. 679.—If a point oscillates in a cycloid or in a *small* circular arc (length of thread being equal to l), show that the acceleration along the curve at a distance s measured from the lowest point along the curve is $\frac{g}{l} \cdot s$, and hence show that if a body whose weight is W vibrates under the action of a pressure H s, where s is the distance of W from the middle point of the vibration, the time of each vibration will be given by the formula $\pi \sqrt{\frac{\text{W}}{\text{H}g}}$

133. *Longitudinal Vibrations of a Rod.*—If there is a rod whose length is L, area of section K, and modulus of elasticity E, and if to the end of it is attached a weight Q (which we will suppose to be so large that the weight of the rod can be neglected), then if the rod is allowed to lengthen slowly, Q will descend through a small space l equal to $\frac{\text{LQ}}{\text{KE}}$ and will continue at rest (see Art. 6, and *Ex.* 149); if, however, it is allowed to descend at once, a certain number of units of work will be accumulated in it when Q has descended through the space l, so that it will continue to descend till the resistance to further elongation shall have destroyed them, and then a con-

traction will ensue, and thus Q will vibrate in a vertical line about the point (A), at which in the former case it would have come to rest.

Ex. 680.—Show that when the weight Q is at a distance s from A it is moving under a pressure that varies as s, and that the time in which it proceeds from the highest to the lowest point is $\pi\sqrt{\frac{\text{QL}}{g\text{KE}}}$

Ex. 681.—In the last Example suppose Q to be at a distance s below A, determine the number of units of work accumulated in it at that instant, and show that its velocity (v) is given by the equation

$$v^2 = \frac{g}{l}\,(l^2 - s^2)$$

[See *Ex.* 149. Compare the value of v^2 with *Ex.* 578.]

Ex. 682.—If a cylinder whose height is h and specific gravity s floats with its axis vertical in a fluid whose specific gravity is s_1, show that if it is depressed through *any* distance the time in which it will rise from its point of greatest depression to its greatest height is constant, and will be given by the formula

$$t = \pi\sqrt{\frac{h}{g} \cdot \frac{s}{s_1}}$$

CHAPTER V.

THE MOMENT OF INERTIA.

Def. — If we conceive a body to consist of a large number of heavy points, and multiply the *mass* of each by the square of its perpendicular distance from a given line or axis, the sum of all these products is the moment of inertia of the body with respect to that axis.

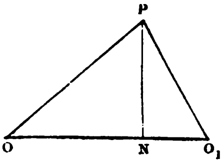
134. *Properties of the Moment of Inertia.* — It will appear hereafter that the moment of inertia is a quantity that enters nearly every question in which the rotatory motion of a body is concerned; the present chapter will be devoted to proving some of its properties, and ascertaining its magnitude in certain particular cases. The first property we shall notice is one that follows immediately from the definition. Since the mass of a particle and the square of its perpendicular distance from a given axis are essentially positive, their product must be so too; consequently if we conceive any group of heavy points to consist of two or more subordinate groups, the sum of the moments of inertia of these separate groups with respect to a given axis will equal that of the whole group with respect to the same axis: hence if a body can be divided into a certain number of parts, and their moments of inertia are known with respect to a certain axis, that of the whole body, with respect to that axis, is found by adding them together.

Proposition 30.

If I *is the moment of inertia of any body whose weight is* W, *about an axis passing through its centre of gravity, and* I_1 *the moment of inertia of the same body about a parallel axis situated at a perpendicular distance h from the former, then*

$$I_1 = I + \frac{W}{g} h^2$$

FIG. 166



Suppose the axes to be perpendicular to the plane of the paper, let the axis which passes through the centre of gravity meet that plane in O, and let the other meet it in O_1; let P be one of the points of which the body is conceived to be made up, and let its mass be $\frac{w_1}{g}$; join PO, PO_1, and OO_1, and draw PN perpendicular to OO_1; then (Eucl. II. 13)

$$O_1P^2 = OP^2 + OO_1^2 - 2OO_1 . ON.$$

Let $OP = r_1$, $O_1P = r_1'$, $ON = x_1$, and $OO_1 = h$, then

$$\frac{w_1}{g} . r_1'^2 = \frac{w_1}{g} . r_1^2 + \frac{w_1}{g} . h^2 - 2\frac{w_1}{g} . h x_1 \qquad (1)$$

and the same algebraical formula will be true whatever be the position of P; hence if w_2, r_2', r_2, x_2, w_3, r_3', r_3, x_3, &c. . . . are the magnitudes corresponding to other points, we shall have

$$\frac{w_2}{g} r_2'^2 = \frac{w_2}{g} r_2^2 + \frac{w_2}{g} h^2 - 2\frac{w_2}{g} h x_2 \qquad (2)$$

$$\frac{w_3}{g} r_3'^2 = \frac{w_3}{g} r_3^2 + \frac{w_3}{g} h^2 - 2\frac{w_3}{g} h x_3 \qquad (3)$$

and so on for every point.

Now by the definition

$$w_1 r'^2_1 + w_2 r'^2_2 + w_3 r'^2_3 + \ldots = g\text{I}_1$$

$$w_1 r_1^2 + w_2 r_2^2 + w_3 r_3^2 + \ldots = g\text{I}$$

also $$w_1 + w_2 + w_3 + \quad \ldots = \text{W}$$

and by the properties of the centre of gravity (Prop. 16)

$$w_1 x_1 + w_2 x_2 + w_3 x_3 \ldots = 0$$

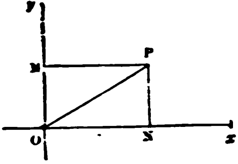
Therefore by adding the equations (1), (2), (3), &c., we obtain

$$\text{I}_1 = \text{I} + \frac{\text{W}}{g} h^2 \qquad \text{Q. E. D.}$$

Proposition 31.

If any number of points lie in a plane, and if I_1 *and* I_2 *are respectively their moments of inertia about two rectangular axes in that plane, and if* I *is their moment of inertia about an axis perpendicular to the two others, and passing through their point of intersection, then*

FIG. 167



$$\text{I} = \text{I}_1 + \text{I}_2$$

For let ox, oy be the two axes, the third being perpendicular to the plane of the paper, and passing through O; let P be one of the points whose mass is $\frac{w}{g}$; draw PM and PN perpendicular to oy and ox, join OP, and let PM$=x$, PN$=y$, OP$=r$, then

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{w}{g} r^2 = \frac{w}{g} x^2 + \frac{w}{g} y^2 \qquad (1)$$

Similarly, if other points are taken, and the corresponding magnitudes are w_1, r_1, x_1, y_1, w_2, r_2, x_2, y_2, ..., we shall have

$$\frac{w_1}{g}r_1^2=\frac{w_2}{g}x_1^2+\frac{w_1}{g}y_1^2 \qquad (2)$$

$$\frac{w_2}{g}r_2^2=\frac{w_2}{g}x_2^2+\frac{w_2}{g}y_2^2 \qquad (3)$$

and so on, whatever be the number of points. Now

$$\frac{w}{g}r^2+\frac{w_1}{g}r_1^2+\frac{w_2}{g}r_2^2+\ldots .=\text{I}$$

$$\frac{w}{g}x^2+\frac{w_1}{g}x_1^2+\frac{w_2}{g}x_2^2+\ldots .=\text{I}_1$$

$$\frac{w}{g}y^2+\frac{w_1}{g}y_1^2+\frac{w_2}{g}y_2^2+\ldots .=\text{I}_2$$

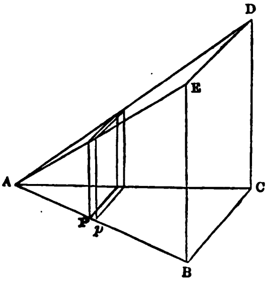
Therefore, adding together (1), (2), (3), &c., we obtain

$$\text{I}=\text{I}_1+\text{I}_2 \qquad \text{Q. E. D.}$$

Ex. 683.—If k is the area of the section of a thin rod, w the weight of a cubic foot of the material, and l its length, show that its moment of inertia about an axis passing through one end and perpendicular to it equals $\frac{1}{3}\frac{w}{g}\,.\,k\,l^3$.

[If AB is the line, and a pyramid is constructed whose base BD is a square the side of which equals AB and its plane perpendicular to AB (compare the end of Art. 82); then if we consider a lamina contained by planes drawn parallel to the base through the extremities of any small portion Pp of AB, its volume will ultimately equal Pp × AP²; now the moment of inertia of Pp equals mass of Pp × AP², i. e. it equals $\frac{wk}{g}$ × vol. of lamina; and hence the moment of inertia of the rod equals $\frac{wk}{g}$ × volume of the pyramid.]

FIG. 168



Ex. 684.—The moment of inertia of the rod in the last Example about an axis perpendicular to its length and passing through its middle point equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \frac{w}{g} kl^3$.

[See Prop. 30.]

Ex. 685.—There is a rectangular lamina whose thickness is k and sides a and b, show that with reference to an axis parallel to a and passing through the middle point of b the moment of inertia equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \frac{w}{g} kab^3$.

[See Art. 134.]

Ex. 686.—If in the last Example the axis is perpendicular to the plane and passes through the centre of gravity, show that the moment of inertia of the lamina equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \frac{w}{g} kab\,(a^2 + b^2)$.

[See Prop. 31.]

Ex. 687.—There is a rectangular parallelopiped whose edges are a, b, c, an axis is drawn through the centre of gravity and parallel to the edge c, show that the moment of inertia about that axis equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \frac{w}{g} abc\,(a^2 + b^2)$.

[See Art. 134.]

Ex. 688.—There is a right prism whose base is a right-angled triangle, the sides containing the right angle of which are a and b, the height of the prism is c. Show that if an axis be drawn through the centres of gravity of the ends the moment of inertia about that axis equals $\frac{1}{36} \cdot \frac{w}{g} abc \times (a^2 + b^2)$.

[By Art. 134 and *Ex.* 687 the moment of inertia about a parallel axis joining the middle points of the hypothenuses of the ends is $\frac{1}{24} \cdot \frac{w}{g} abc \times (a^2 + b^2)$; the result is then obtained by Prop. 30.]

Ex. 689.—There is a right prism whose height is c and base an isosceles triangle the base of which is a and height b; if an axis be drawn passing through the centres of gravity of the ends its moment of inertia about that axis equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \frac{w}{g} abc \left(\frac{a^2}{4} + \frac{b^2}{3}\right)$.

[This prism can be divided into two resembling that in the last Ex.]

Ex. 690.—There is a right prism whose weight is w and base a regular polygon, the radius of whose inscribed circle is r, and length of one side a, show that its moment of inertia about its geometrical axis is $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{w}}{g} \times \left(\frac{a^2}{12} + r^2\right)$.

[This prism can be divided into prisms like that in the last Example.]

Ex. 691.—If there be a cylinder whose height is h and radius of base r, show that its moment of inertia about its geometrical axis equals $\frac{\pi}{2} \frac{w}{g} h\, r^4$.

[If the cylinder reduces to a circular lamina whose thickness is h, the same formula is of course true.]

Ex. 692.—There is a thin circular lamina whose radius is r and thickness k, show that the moment of inertia about a diameter equals $\frac{\pi}{4}\,\frac{w}{g}kr^4$.

[See Prop. 31.]

Ex. 693.—There is a drum the length of which is a, the mean radius of the end r, and the thickness t, show that its moment of inertia about its axis very nearly equals $\frac{w}{g}\,2\pi atr^3$; and that if t equals $\frac{r}{n}$, the error in the above determination of the moment of inertia is the $\frac{1}{4n^2}$th part of that quantity.

Ex. 694.—There is a cylinder the length of which is h and the radius of whose base is r, show that its moment of inertia about a diameter of one end equals $\frac{w}{g}\,\pi hr^2\left\{\frac{h^2}{3}+\frac{r^2}{4}\right\}$

[If we consider a lamina contained between two planes parallel to the end and at distances x and $x+\delta x$, it appears from *Ex.* 692 and Prop. 30 that the moment of inertia of the lamina equals $\frac{1}{4}\,.\,\frac{w}{g}\,\pi r^4\delta x+\frac{w}{g}\,\pi r^2x^2\delta x$; whence the required moment of inertia equals the mass of a line each foot of which weighs $\frac{1}{4}\,.\,w\pi r^4$, together with the moment of inertia about one end of a line every foot of which weighs $w\pi r^2$.]

Ex. 695.—Determine the moment of inertia of a cylinder about a generating line.

**Ex.* 696.—There is a cone the height of which is h and radius of base r, show (1) that its moment of inertia about its axis equals $\frac{1}{10}\,\frac{w}{g}\,\pi hr^4$; (2) that its moment of inertia about an axis drawn through the vertex and perpendicular to the axis of the cone equals $\frac{1}{5}\,\frac{w}{g}\pi hr^2\left\{h^2+\frac{r^2}{4}\right\}$

**Ex.* 697.—Show that the moment of inertia of a sphere about any diameter equals $\frac{8}{15}\,\frac{w}{g}\,\pi r^5$.

[The results in the last two Examples cannot be easily obtained without the aid of the integral calculus.]

Ex. 698.—In the mass of iron described in *Ex.* 12 let an axis be drawn passing through the end of the longer rectangular piece and bisecting those sides of the end which are 6 inches long, determine the moment of inertia of the mass with respect to that axis.* *Ans.* 2309·2.

---

* In this, as in all examples of moments of inertia, weight is reckoned in lbs. and space in feet.

Ex. 699.—There is a cast iron cone 16 in. high, radius of base 8 in., determine its moment of inertia, (1) about an axis through its centre of gravity and parallel to its base, (2) about a parallel axis distant 4 feet from the former. *Ans.* (1) 1·164. (2) 140·9.

Ex. 700.—Determine the moment of inertia about a vertical edge of the oak door described in *Ex.* 17. *Ans.* 14·4.

Ex. 701.—There is a cube of oak whose edge is 8 inches long, through the middle of it at right angles to one of its faces passes a cylinder of oak 4 feet long and 3 inches in diameter; the centres of gravity of the two figures coincide; determine the moment of inertia of the whole about an axis passing through the common centre of gravity and perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder and also to a face of the cube. *Ans.* 0·5166.

Ex. 702.—Determine the moment of inertia of the hollow leaden cylinder described in *Ex.* 15 about a diameter of its mean section. *Ans.* 0·020194.

Ex. 703.—If a cylinder like that in the last Example is fitted to each arm of the figure described in *Ex.* 701, determine the moment of inertia of the whole about the specified axis, (1) when the ends of the leaden cylinders coincide with those of the arms, (2) when the other ends of the cylinders are in contact with the cube. *Ans.* (1) 6·296. (2) 0·9.

Ex. 704.—Determine the moment of inertia, about the axis, of a grindstone 4 feet in diameter and 8 inches thick. *Ans.* 70·13.

Ex. 705.—There is a cast iron flywheel consisting of a rim, four spokes at right angles to each other, and an axle; the external and internal radii of the rim are 4 and 3½ ft. respectively, and its thickness 8 in.; the sections of the spokes are each 4 square inches, the axle 12 in. in diameter and 18 in. long: determine the moment of inertia of the whole about the geometrical axis of the axle; and also determine the error if the spokes and axle were neglected and the moment of inertia of the rim calculated by *Ex.* 693. *Ans.* (1) 1586. (2) 31·3.

Ex. 706.—If the moment of inertia of any body with reference to any axis be represented by I, and if the body be uniformly expanded by heat, so that the linear dimensions before expansion are to those after in the ratio of $1 : 1+a$, show that the moment of inertia with reference to the given axis becomes $(1+a)^2$ I.

135. *The Radius of Gyration.*—It is evident from the definition of the moment of inertia of a body with respect to a given axis, that there will be, with respect to that axis, a line of a certain determinate length k, such that

$$I = \frac{Wk^2}{g}$$

where I is the moment of inertia, and W the weight of the body; the line k is called the radius of gyration with respect to that axis, and may be defined to be that distance from the axis at which the whole mass of the body may be supposed to be collected without producing any change in the moment of inertia. Thus, it is evident that in *Ex.* 683, 686, and 691, the values of the radius of gyration are respectively $\frac{l}{\sqrt{3}}$, $\sqrt{\frac{a^2+b^2}{12}}$ and $\frac{r}{\sqrt{2}}$ Moreover, if k be the radius of gyration of a body with reference to an axis passing through the centre of gravity, and k_1 its radius of gyration with reference to an axis parallel to the former, and at a distance from it equal to h, then it is evident from Prop. 30 that

$$k_1^2=k^2+h^2$$

It is to be observed that the moment of inertia is essentially a mechanical magnitude, while the radius of gyration is simply a line; now suppose k to be the radius of gyration of any lamina, the area of the face of which is A, it is not unusual to speak of that *area* as having a moment of inertia; when this is done it means that

$$\text{I}=\text{A}k^2$$

In this sense the term moment of inertia is used in Art. 98. Strictly speaking, an *area* has a moment of inertia no more than it has weight.

CHAPTER VI.

D'ALEMBERT'S PRINCIPLE.

136. *Account of Problem to be solved.*—The manner in which the dimensions of a body influence its motion may be illustrated as follows:—If we suppose a bar to be suspended by one end and to oscillate, the velocities with which the different points are, at any instant, moving, stand to one another in a fixed relation; thus the free end moves twice as fast as the middle point; moreover, with one exception, each point has a different velocity from what it would have if it were detached from the rest, and swang freely at the same distance from the centre of suspension; this difference must depend upon the cohesive forces which bind the parts of the bar together. The consideration of this simple case points out the two chief additional conceptions required for the investigation of the motion of a body whose form has to be taken into account.

(1) A means must be obtained for comparing the velocities of different points of a rigid body revolving round an axis, which is done by introducing the conception of *Angular Velocity.*

(2) A principle is required by means of which we can avoid the consideration of the cohesive forces which hold together the parts of the body: this is generally called D'Alembert's Principle.

137. *Angular Velocity.*—If a rigid body revolves round an axis, it is plain that the perpendiculars let fall from each

point of the body on the axis will, in a given time, describe equal angles; hence arises the following

Def.—If a body revolves uniformly round an axis, the angle (estimated in *circular measure*) described in one second by the perpendicular let fall from any point on the axis of rotation is called the *angular velocity* of the body.

If the velocity is variable, it is measured at any instant by the angle that would be so described if, from that instant, the velocity continued uniform for one second.

In the following pages ω and Ω are used to denote angular velocity.

Ex. 707.—A body makes 30 uniform revolutions in one minute, what is its angular velocity? *Ans.* π.

Ex. 708.—A point moves at the rate of 12 ft. per second in a circle whose radius is 15 ft., what is its angular velocity? *Ans.* $\frac{4}{5}$.

Ex. 709.—Determine the angular velocity of the earth round its axis.

Ans. $\frac{\pi}{43082}$

[See Example 518.]

Ex. 710.—If a body has an angular velocity 2·5, how many revolutions will it make per hour? *Ans.* 1432·4.

Ex. 711.—If a body has a uniform angular velocity ω, show that the centrifugal force of a point in it, situated at a distance r from the axis, is $r\omega^2$.

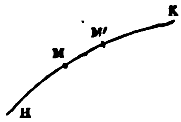
138. *Impressed Forces.*—All forces acting on a body which do not arise out of the mutual cohesion of its parts, are called the *impressed forces* that act on the body.

Thus, when a cricket ball is thrown in vacuo, the impressed force is gravity; if it were pierced by a spindle and caused to revolve round it, the impressed forces would be gravity and the reaction of the points of support of the spindle; and so on in other cases.

139. *Effective Forces.*—It must be remembered that when a solid body is in motion, each point in it moves along a determinate line, straight or curved according to circumstances. As this fact should be distinctly conceived by the student, it may be mentioned by way of

illustration that, when a cart moves along a perfectly even road, each point on the circumference of one of its wheels describes a cycloid, the centre of the wheel describes a straight line, while any point in one of the spokes describes a curve called a trochoid. A similar, though much more complicated, kind of motion belongs to the different points of a cricket ball, when in the act of being thrown it receives a rotatory motion. The only fact, however, that we are concerned with here is that, whatever be the motion of the body, each point in it will describe a *determinate* path.

FIG. 169



Let w be the weight of a point of a moving body, and suppose that point to describe the path HK; at M let it be moving with a velocity v, and at M′ with a velocity v', having described the small space between MM′ in the short time t. Let it now be inquired what pressures acting on an isolated point would make it move as the point actually does when forming part of the moving body. The points MM′ may be considered to be on the circumference of the circle of curvature at the point M, whose radius ρ can be determined from the nature of the curve HK; hence at M the isolated point must be acted on by a normal pressure equal to $\frac{w}{g} \cdot \frac{v^2}{\rho}$, and the change of velocity must be produced by a tangential pressure $\frac{w}{g} \cdot \frac{v'-v}{t}$, the time t being supposed indefinitely small. If, then, at M we suppose the point to become isolated, its motion retaining the same velocity and direction, it will continue to move as it actually does during the next short time, if acted on by the resultant of the pressures $\frac{w}{g} \cdot \frac{v^2}{r}$, and $\frac{w}{g} \cdot \frac{v'-v}{t}$; this resultant is called the effective force, or the effective pressure on the particle at M. Hence we may define it in general terms as follows:—

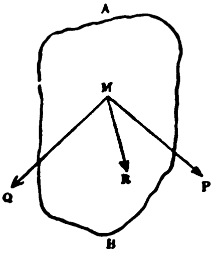
Def.—If the velocity and direction of the motion of a point, forming part of a rigid body, undergoes a certain change in an indefinitely short time beginning at a given instant; then if we suppose the point to be at that instant disconnected from the body, and to be acted on by a pressure which produces in that indefinitely short time the same change in the velocity and direction, the pressure is called the effective pressure, or the effective force on the point at that instant.

140. *Effective Pressures in the case of Rotatory Motion.*—Suppose a point whose mass is $\frac{w}{g}$ to be situated at a distance r from the axis of rotation of a body, of which the point forms a part; let ω be the angular velocity of the body at a given instant, and at the end of a short time t let the angular velocity become ω', then at the given instant the effective pressure will consist of two components $\frac{w}{g} r\omega^2$ along r, and $\frac{w}{g} \cdot \frac{r(\omega'-\omega)}{t}$ in the direction of the tangent; if the angular velocity is uniform, the second component is zero, and the effective pressure is $\frac{w}{g} r\omega^2$ acting along r.

141. *D'Alembert's Principle.*—Let it now be inquired what are the pressures that act on any point M of the moving body AB; it will be remarked that they can only be of two kinds, (1) the impressed pressure P transmitted to it, (2) the resultant Q of the cohesive pressures which bind it to the rest of the body: these two pressures must have at any given instant a determinate resultant R, and this must be the effective pressure on M at that instant, since if M were isolated for a short time, and were acted on by R, its motion would experience the same change in velocity and direction that it actually experiences; now if a pressure

equal and opposite to R were to act on M at the instant under consideration, it would be in equilibrium with P and Q; and the same is true of every other point of the body; consequently if we suppose that to each point of the body a pressure is applied equal and opposite to the effective pressure on that point, these pressures will be in equilibrium with the impressed and cohesive pressures, and we shall have three systems of pressures constituting a system in equilibrium, viz. (1) a system of impressed pressures, (2) a system of cohesive pressures, (3) a system of effective pressures applied to the points in the opposite direction to that in which they must act to produce the actual motion of the points. Now D'Alembert's principle asserts that the cohesive pressures are separately in equilibrium, and infers the conclusion that *if pressures equal and opposite to the effective pressures at any instant were at that instant applied to each point of the body, they would be in equilibrium with the impressed pressures.*

FIG. 170



Proposition 32.

If a body, whose mass equals $\frac{W}{g}$, *is symmetrical with reference to a plane passing through a certain axis and its centre of gravity, the distance of which from the axis is denoted by* $\bar{x}$; *then if the body revolves round the axis with a uniform angular velocity* ω, *the resultant of the effective pressures equals* $\frac{W}{g}\bar{x}\omega^2$.

Let AO be the axis, and BC the revolving body, the plane of the paper being the plane of symmetry, we may suppose it divided into a number of laminæ, such as DE, by planes perpendicular to AO; then if we find the effective pressure of each lamina, their resultant will be the required pressure.

FIG. 171

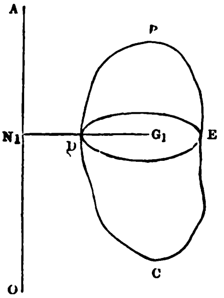
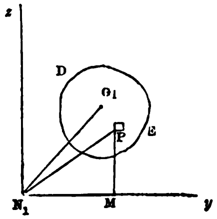


FIG. 172



(1.) Let G_1 be the centre of gravity of DE, and G_1N_1 its perpendicular distance (x_1) from the axis AO; in its plane draw the axes N_1y, N_1z, and take P, any small portion of it, and suppose the mass of P to be $\frac{w}{g}$, and its co-ordinates to be y and z; also let the angle PN_1y be denoted by θ. Now (Art. 140) since P describes a circle round N_1 with a uniform velocity, its effective pressure is $\frac{w}{g}\omega^2.PN_1$ which can be resolved into two components, viz. $\frac{w}{g}\omega^2 y$ parallel to N_1y, and $\frac{w}{g}\omega^2 z$ parallel to N_1z. In the same manner, if $\frac{w_1}{g}$, y_1, z_1, $\frac{w_2}{g}$, y_2, z_2, ... are the corresponding values for other elements of the lamina, we shall have pressures $\frac{w_1}{g}\omega^2 y_1$, $\frac{w_2}{g}\omega^2 y_2$ . . . . . parallel to N_1y, and $\frac{w_1}{g}\omega^2 z_1$, $\frac{w_2}{g}\omega^2 z_2$ . . . . parallel to N_1z. Hence (Prop. 16) the effective pressures on the lamina are equivalent to the two

$$\frac{\omega^2}{g}\left\{ wy + w_1y_1 + w_2y_2 + \dots \right\} = \frac{\omega^2}{g}W_1\bar{y} \text{ parallel to } N_1y$$

and $$\frac{\omega^2}{g}\left\{ wz + w_1z_1 + w_2z_2 + \dots \right\} = \frac{\omega^2}{g}W_1\bar{z} \text{ parallel to } N_1z,$$

where $\bar{y}$, $\bar{z}$ are the co-ordinates of G_1, and W_1 is the weight of the lamina DE; if we compound these two pressures, we shall obtain $\frac{\omega^2}{g} . W_1 x_1$ as their resultant acting along G_1N_1.

(2.) Let the masses of the several laminæ into which BC is divided be respectively $\frac{W_1}{g} . \frac{W_2}{g} . \frac{W_3}{g} \ldots\ldots$ and let the respective distances of their centres of gravity from AO be $x_1, x_2, x_3 \ldots.$ then their effective pressures are severally $\frac{\omega^2}{g} W_1 x_1$, $\frac{\omega^2}{g} W_2 x_2$, $\frac{\omega^2}{g} W_3 x_3, \ldots\ldots$ Now it follows from the symmetry of the figure, that all these centres of gravity are in the same plane, viz. the plane of the paper; the effective pressures are therefore parallel, and their resultant will equal their sum, viz.

$$\frac{\omega^2}{g} (W_1 x_1 + W_2 x_2 + W_3 x_3 + \ldots.)$$

which equals $\frac{\omega^2}{g} W \bar{x}$ or $\frac{W}{g} \bar{x} \omega^2$. Q. E. D.

Cor.—The point at which the direction of the resultant of the effective pressures cuts the axis is determined thus: take any point O on the axis, and let ON_1 be denoted by z_1, and let $z_2, z_3 \ldots$ correspond to the other laminæ, then if $\bar{z}$ is the distance of the required point from O, we have (Prop. 16.)

$$\frac{W}{g} \omega^2 \bar{x}\ \bar{z} = \frac{\omega^2}{g} \left\{ W_1 x_1 z_1 + W_2 x_2 z_2 + W_3 x_3 z_3 + \ldots \right\}$$

Now in general the right-hand side of this equation cannot* be obtained except by means of the integral calculus: one important exception, however, may be mentioned, viz. when the body is symmetrical with reference to a plane perpendicular to the axis of rotation; in this case it is evident that if we take O at the point where this plane cuts the axis, the right-hand side of the above equation will equal zero, i. e. the pressure P must act along the intersection of two planes of symmetry, so that the direction of the resultant of the effective pressures must pass through the centre of gravity of the body. Examples of this case are supplied by a sphere revolving round any axis, a cylinder revolving round an axis either parallel or perpendicular to its geometrical axis, and a cone about an axis perpendicular to its geometrical axis.

---

* The right-hand side of the equation is commonly written $\omega^2 \Sigma mzx$; and it may be added that Σmzx is one of the three quantities Σmxy, Σmyz, Σmzx that occur in systematic treatises on the dynamics of a solid body.—See Poisson, *Mécanique*, vol. ii. c. 2.

Ex. 712.—A thin rod whose length is l is fastened by one end to a spindle, to which it is inclined at an angle α and round which it revolves, show that the direction of the resultant of the effective pressures cuts the spindle at a distance from that end equal to $\frac{2}{3} l \cos \alpha$.

Ex. 713.—A cone of cast iron 1 ft. high, the radius of whose base is 6 in., revolves 30 times a minute round an axis parallel to its geometrical axis, and passing through a point in the circumference of the base; find the centrifugal force, i. e. the resultant of the effective pressures. *Ans.* 18·2 lbs.

Ex. 714.—A cylinder of cast iron 3 ft. high, whose base is 6 in. in diameter, revolves 100 times a minute with its axis vertical round a parallel axis at a distance of 1½ ft.; find the centrifugal force. *Ans.* 1364 lbs.

Ex. 715.—A wrought iron rod 10 ft. long and section 1 in. in radius is made to revolve 60 times in a minute round an axis perpendicular to its length and passing through one extremity; find the centrifugal force. *Ans.* 655 lbs.

Ex. 716.—Two balls of cast iron, one 10 in. and the other 6 in. in diameter, are fixed to the ends of a rod with their centres 3 ft. apart; they are made to revolve 100 times a minute about a vertical spindle, whose distance from the centre of the heavier ball is 1 ft.; find the pressure due to centrifugal force on the spindle. *Ans.* 266 lbs.

Ex. 717.—Two rods in all respects equal are made to revolve about a vertical spindle; they are always in the same vertical plane but on different sides of the spindle, and are quite free to move round the top of the spindle in that plane; if the spindle makes n revolutions per second determine the position of steady motion. *Ans.* $\cos \alpha = \frac{3g}{8\pi^2 n^2 l}$

Ex. 718. - A shaft of cast iron whose section is 8 in. by 4 in. and whose length is 4 ft., revolves in a horizontal plane round a vertical axis of wrought iron 6 in. in diameter whose centre is 4 in. from the end of the shaft; if it makes 200 revolutions per minute, determine the number of units of work expended on the friction of the axle caused by the centrifugal force, the axle being well greased ($\mu = 0{\cdot}075$). *Ans.* 215530 units per min.

142. *Pressure on a Fixed Axis of Rotation.*—The student must be on his guard against supposing that $\frac{W}{g}\bar{x}\omega^2$ is the whole of the pressure on the fixed axis; though it is frequently the most important part of it. The complete investigation of that pressure lies beyond the scope of the present work; to prevent a misapprehension, however, it may be well to add one or two of the results of the investigation.

(1.) The body being supposed symmetrical, as in Prop. 32, and it being further supposed that no external force, such as gravity, acts upon the body, the only impressed force will be the reaction of the axis, which (Art. 141) will therefore equal $\frac{W}{g}\bar{x}\omega^2$.

(2.) If in the last case the axis were vertical, and the body acted on by gravity, the horizontal pressure is still $\frac{W}{g}\bar{x}\omega^2$; but there is also a vertical pressure acting along the axis equal to the weight of the body.

(3.) If in the last case the body were not symmetrical with reference to a plane passing through the axis and the centre of gravity, there will in general be the following pressures: (*a*) a pressure equal to the weight of the body acting along the axis; (*b*) in the plane passing through the axis and the centre of gravity a pressure equal to $\frac{W}{g}\bar{x}\omega^2$ acting perpendicularly to the axis through a certain point, whose position depends on the form of the body; (*c*) in a plane passing through the axis and perpendicular to the former plane, a pair of equal parallel pressures acting towards contrary parts constituting a couple (Art. 54), whose moment depends on the angular velocity and the form of the body.

In most other cases the pressures on the axis vary from instant to instant, and are of a much more complicated character than those mentioned above.

CHAPTER VII.

ON THE WORK ACCUMULATED IN A BODY THAT ROTATES ON A FIXED AXIS.

143. *The Work accumulated in a Moving Body.*—If all the pressures that act on a body are considered, viz. both those which tend to accelerate and those which tend to retard its motion, it will be evident that the number of units of work accumulated in a given interval is the excess of the number of units done by the former over those done by the latter; in other words, it is the (algebraical) sum of the units of work done by the impressed pressures; let this be denoted by the letter U. Now it will be remembered that the effective pressures at any instant applied in opposite directions would be in equilibrium with the impressed pressures (Art. 141), and consequently (Art. 104) the sum of the units of work done by the impressed pressures will equal the sum of the units of work done by the effective pressures. Let now the different points of which the body is made up be considered, let their masses be severally $\frac{w_1}{g}, \frac{w_2}{g}, \frac{w_3}{g}, \ldots$ and at the beginning of the given interval let their velocities be severally $V_1, V_2, V_3 \ldots$ and at the end of it $v_1, v_2, v_3 \ldots$ then (Ex. 646) if they had moved separately the number of units of work done upon them respectively would have been $\frac{w_1}{2g}(v_1^2 - V_1^2), \frac{w_2}{2g}(v_2^2 - V_2^2), \frac{w_3}{2g}(v_3^2 - V_3^2), \ldots\ldots$

Now these must be the works done by the effective pressures, and therefore

$$\text{U} = \frac{w_1}{2g}(v_1^2 - \text{V}_1^2) + \frac{w_2}{2g}(v_2^2 - \text{V}_2^2) + \frac{w_3}{2g}(v_3^2 - \text{V}_3^2) + \ldots\ldots$$

Proposition 33.

If a body moves round a fixed axis, and in a given interval its angular velocity is changed from Ω *to* ω, *then the algebraical sum of the number of units of work done upon it during that interval, equals* $\frac{1}{2}\,\text{I}_1\,(\omega^2 - \Omega^2)$, *where* I_1 *is the moment of inertia of the body with reference to the axis.*

For conceive the body to be made of heavy points whose respective weights are $w_1, w_2, w_3 \ldots.$ and their perpendicular distances from the axis $r_1, r_2, r_3 \ldots.$, then using the notation of the last article, we have

$$\text{V}_1 = r_1\,\Omega,\ \text{V}_2 = r_2\,\Omega,\ \text{V}_3 = r_3\,\Omega \ldots.$$

and $$v_1 = r_1\,\omega,\ v_2 = r_2\,\omega,\ v_3 = r_3\,\omega \ldots.$$

therefore the number of units of work done upon it during the interval equals

$$\frac{w_1\,r_1^2}{2g}(\omega^2 - \Omega^2) + \frac{w_2\,r_2^2}{2g}(\omega^2 - \Omega^2) + \frac{w_3\,r_3^2}{2g}(\omega^2 - \Omega^2) + \ldots$$

which equals $\frac{\omega^2 - \Omega^2}{2g}(w_1\,r_1^2 + w_2\,r_2^2 + w_3\,r_3^2 + \ldots.)$;

now $\frac{1}{g}(w_1\,r_1^2 + w_2\,r_2^2 + w_3\,r_3^2 + \ldots)$ is the moment of inertia (I_1) with respect to the axis of rotation; consequently the number of units of work done upon the body equals $\frac{\omega^2 - \Omega^2}{2}\text{I}_1$. Q. E. D.

Cor.—If the body begins to move from rest, the number of units of work done on the body equals $\frac{\omega^2\,\text{I}_1}{2}$. Now if we consider the axis to be a line, and the body to move under its own weight, the only pressures acting on it are its weight W, and the reaction of the axis; but since the point of application of the latter force does not move, it does not work; and if the centre of gravity falls through a height h, the former does Wh units of work; therefore the angular velocity acquired by the body under these circumstances is given by the equation

$$\frac{\omega^2 I_1}{2} = Wh$$

or

$$\omega^2 = \frac{2Wh}{I_1} = \frac{2gh}{k_1^2}$$

where k_1 is the radius of gyration, with reference to the axis of rotation.

Ex. 719.—A rod of cast iron 3 ft. long, ¾ of an inch wide, and 1½ inches deep, turns round one of its shortest edges from an angle of 45° with the horizon, find the angular velocity it has when in a horizontal position—its moment of inertia being reckoned that of a *rod*. *Ans.* 4·757.

[See *Example* 683.]

Ex. 720.—In the last Example determine (1) the velocity in feet per second with which the end of the rod moves, and (2) the number of degrees through which the rod would move in one second if it continued to move uniformly with the angular velocity acquired.

Ans. (1) 14·271. (2) 272° 33′.

Ex. 721.—A cone turns round a horizontal spindle, passing through its vertex at right angles to its axis, what angular velocity will it acquire in falling from its highest to its lowest position? *Ans.* $\omega^2 = \frac{20\,hg}{4\,h^2 + r^2}$.

[See *Example* 696.]

Ex. 722.—In the last Example if the cone is of brass, and is 4 ft. high and its base 1 foot in radius, what pressure will be produced on the axis by its centrifugal force when in its lowest position? and how many times greater than the weight is this pressure? *Ans.* (1) 8116 lbs. (2) $3\frac{9}{13}$ times.

Ex. 723.—If the mass of cast iron described in *Example* 12 move round the axis assigned in *Example* 698, determine (1) the angular velocity it acquires in falling from an inclination of 30° to a horizontal position, and (2) the number of units of work accumulated in it.

Ans. (1) 2·21. (2) 5638 units.

Ex. 724.—A cone of cast iron 16 in. high the radius of whose base is 8 in. is fastened to the end of a shaft 4 ft. long, at right angles to its axis, and whose end coincides with its centre of gravity, the whole moves about a horizontal axis at right angles to the shaft and passing through its extremity;

the centre of gravity of the cone descends through a vertical height of 2 ft., find the angular velocity acquired. [See *Ex.* 699.] *Ans.* 2·817.

Ex. 725.—If the oak door described in *Example* 17 is pushed open by a pressure of 5 lbs. acting at every instant perpendicularly to its face and at a distance of two feet from the inner edge of the door; determine the angular velocity acquired in moving through an angle of 90°. *Ans.* 1·476.

[The number of units of work done on the door is, of course, 5π, so that $\omega^2 \text{I} = 10\pi$. See *Ex.* 700.]

Ex. 726.—A pulley whose moment of inertia is $\frac{\text{W}k^2}{g}$ and radius r turns freely round a horizontal axis, a fine thread is wrapped round it to the end of which a weight W_1 is tied; the weight of the string and the passive resistances being neglected, show that if ω is the angular velocity of the pulley when W_1 has descended through h feet, then

$$\omega^2 = \frac{2\text{W}_1 gh}{\text{W}_1 r^2 + \text{W}k^2}.$$

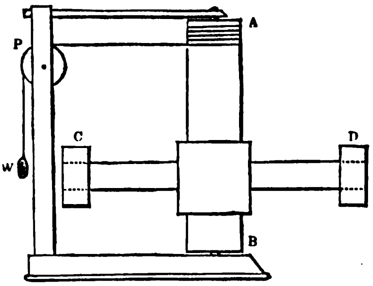
[It must be remembered that when the angular velocity of the pulley is ω the velocity of W_1 is $r\omega$.]

Ex. 727.—A cylinder with its axis vertical turns round a fine spindle coinciding with its axis; a thread is wrapped round the cylinder and then passes horizontally over a pulley capable of revolving round a horizontal axis; to the end of the thread is tied a weight W_1; if $\frac{wk^2}{g}$, $\frac{\text{WK}^2}{g}$, are the moments of inertia of the pulley and cylinder, and r and R their radii, and ω the angular velocity of the cylinder after W_1 has fallen through a height h; show that if the passive resistances are neglected

$$\omega^2 = \frac{2gh}{\text{R}^2} \times \frac{\text{W}_1}{\text{W}_1 + \text{W}\frac{\text{K}^2}{\text{R}^2} + w\frac{k^2}{r^2}}$$

144. *Smeaton's Machine.*—For the purpose of testing the truth of the formula for the angular velocity, and consequently of the principles from which that formula is deduced, a machine was invented by Smeaton, which may be described as follows: AB is a cylinder capable of revolving round a very fine and smooth vertical

FIG. 173



spindle coinciding with its axis; it is crossed at right angles by an arm CD, whose axis is bisected by that of AB, on which are two masses of lead of a hollow cylindrical form, and capable of being shifted backward and forward on their respective arms. The whole is set in motion by a weight W attached to the end of a string, which, after passing horizontally over a small pulley P, is wrapped round the cylinder AB.

Ex. 728.—In Smeaton's machine given the following dimensions, AB is 3 ft. 8 in. long, and 6 in. in diameter, CD is 4 ft. long and 3 in. in diameter, they are joined by a centre, in shape a cube 8 in. along the edge, all of oak, the masses of lead are 6 in. in external diameter and 3 in. long; the string is long enough to cause the machine to make 15 turns before it is unwound; determine the angular velocity communicated to the machine by a weight of 20 lbs. (1) when the leaden cylinders are placed at the ends of the arms; (2) when they touch the faces of the cube:—the inertia of the pulley, the weight of the string and the passive resistances being neglected.

Ans. (1) 12·17. (2) 31·12.

[Employing the results obtained in *Example* 703, it is easily shown that the moment of inertia of the revolving piece is 6·33 in the first case, and 0·933 in the second case.]

Ex. 729.—In the first case of the last Example determine approximately the error in the angular velocity that results from omitting the inertia of the pulley, supposing it to be of brass, and to be 2 in. in radius and ½ an inch thick.

Ans. 0·0023.

Ex. 730.—There is a pulley whose radius is r, and radius of axle ρ, the limiting angle of resistance between the axle and its bearings is ϕ; a rope (whose weight is to be neglected) is wrapped round this pulley and carries at its end a weight P; given W the weight of the pulley and $\frac{\text{W}k^2}{g}$ its moment of inertia; determine the angular velocity acquired by the pulley when P has fallen through h feet.

[It must be remembered that if the wheel were to move with a uniform motion the number of units of work done upon it would equal $\frac{h\text{W}\rho \sin \phi}{r-\rho \sin \phi}$ therefore the number of units of work accumulated equals $h\left\{\text{P}-\frac{\text{W}\rho \sin \phi}{r-\rho \sin \phi}\right\}$ whence we obtain

$$\omega^2=\frac{2gh\,\{\text{P}\,r-(\text{P}+\text{W})\,\rho \sin \phi\}}{(\text{P}r^2+\text{W}k^2)\,(r-\rho \sin \phi)}\Big]$$

Ex. 731.—A cylinder turns round an axle whose radius is ρ, it starts with an angular velocity ω, show that it will be brought to rest by friction after n turns, where

$$n = \frac{r^2 \omega^2}{8\pi \rho g \mu}.$$

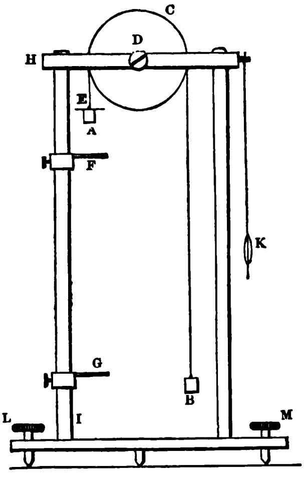
Ex. 732.—The grindstone described in *Ex.* 16 turns on a bearing of cast iron; it makes 15 turns per minute; determine the number of turns it will make when left to itself, the axle being well greased ($\mu = 0{\cdot}075$, see p. 148). *Ans.* 1·94.

[The moment of inertia may be taken as equal to that found in *Ex.* 704, and the weight to that found in *Ex.* 16.]

Ex. 733.—Round the wheel described in *Ex.* 705 is wound a rope 30 ft. long, to the end of which is attached a weight of 250 lbs.; the coefficient of friction between the axle and its bearing is 0·075: the weight is allowed to run down; determine the number of revolutions made by the wheel after the rope has run out, supposing that the rope does not slide on the surface of the wheel during any part of the motion. *Ans.* 5·88 times.

145. *Atwood's Machine* was invented for the purpose of determining the accelerating force of gravity; for practical purposes this can be far more accurately done by means of observations on the pendulum; it however presents a case of terrestrial motion which admits of very accurate observation, and thus supplies a means of testing the truth of the fundamental principles of dynamics: the annexed figure represents an elevation of this machine, which can be sufficiently described as follows. A and B are boxes containing equal weights, and connected by a thread ACB passing over a pulley C, which is supported either on friction wheels or by the points of screws, one of which is seen at D. The box A is made to descend either

FIG. 174



by a flat weight placed on it or by a bar E, which is intercepted by the ring F, through which the box passes and continues to descend till it strikes the stage G; the space passed over is measured by a scale on HI, and the time by a pendulum K, which may be kept in motion by a clock escapement with a weight: the machine is levelled by the screws L, M.[*] The weight E produces a certain velocity while moving over a given space, viz. till E comes to F; the velocity acquired is then determined by observing the time in which A moves from F to G; for when E is removed, the boxes A and B will of course move uniformly with the velocity acquired.

Ex. 734.—In Atwood's machine if W is the weight of A or B, and P the weight of the bar, and if $\frac{w}{g}k^2$ is the moment of inertia of the pulley and r its radius, then V, the velocity acquired by each of the boxes while P moves through a space h, is given by the formula

$$V^2 = \frac{2gh\,\mathrm{P}r^2}{(2\mathrm{W} + \mathrm{P})\,r^2 + wk^2}.$$

[In this result the weight of the thread and the passive resistances are neglected; consequently in comparing it with experiment great care must be taken to suspend the axis of the pulley; and a very fine strong thread should be employed.]

Ex. 735.—If in Atwood's machine the pulley were a solid cylinder of cast iron 2 ft. in diameter, and 3 in. thick, the equal weights 28 lbs. each, the bar 2 lbs., what velocity will the weights have acquired when the preponderating weight has fallen through 15 ft.? *Ans.* 2·858 ft. per sec.

[It may be observed that in the ordinary form of Atwood's machine the wheels are light brass wheels — not at all resembling that described in the Example.]

146. *The Flywheel.*—When a steam engine is employed as a prime mover, it is desirable that the angular velocity communicated to the principal shaft should be as nearly as possible uniform; now it commonly happens that the driving pressure is variable, or else acts at a variable distance (as in the case of a crank); it may also happen that the work to be done by the shaft is intermittent; for instance,

---

[*] Young's *Lectures*, p. 758.

it may be required to lift a tilt hammer. Now if a sufficiently large flywheel is made to turn with the shaft there will be accumulated in it a number of units of work very much greater than that done by a single turn of the crank, or than the number expended on a single lift of the hammer, and consequently the variations produced in the angular velocity will be very small — the diminution of these variations being the end to be attained by the flywheel. In the Examples that follow, it is supposed that the weight of the wheel (w) is distributed uniformly along the circumference of the circle described by the mean radius (r). The moment of inertia of the wheel is therefore $\frac{\mathrm{w}r^2}{g}$. A more accurate determination of the moment of inertia could be obtained as in *Ex.* 705.

Ex. 736.—An engine of 35-horse power makes 20 revolutions (i.e. up and down strokes) per minute, the diameter of the flywheel is 20 ft., and its weight 20 tons, determine the number of units of work accumulated in it; and if the work done during half a revolution were lost, determine what part of the angular velocity would be lost by the flywheel.

Ans. (1) 307,000 units. (2) $\frac{\omega}{21}$.

Ex. 737.—If the engine in the last Example were employed to lift a tilt hammer weighing 4000 lbs. the centre of gravity of which is raised 3 ft. at each stroke, and if this were done once merely by the work accumulated in the flywheel, what part of its angular velocity would it lose?

Ans. $\frac{\omega}{51}$.

Ex. 738.—If the axis of the flywheel were 6 in. in diameter, and were of wrought iron turning on cast iron well greased ($\mu = 0{\cdot}075$), determine approximately the fractional part of the 35-horse power expended on turning the flywheel for one minute. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{11}$th.

Ex. 739.—If the flywheel in *Ex.* 736 were divided into two pieces along a diameter, and if each piece were connected with the axle by a spoke at right angles to that diameter, determine the strain on each spoke arising from centrifugal force; if the velocity of the wheel were liable to be raised to 40 turns per minute, what ought to be the section of a wrought iron spoke which would bear this strain *with safety*?

Ans. (1) 19548 lbs. (2) 11·5 sq. in.

[See *Ex.* 278 and Art. 9.]

147. *M. Morin's Experiments on Friction.*—A full account of M. Morin's experiments will be found in his 'Notions Fondamentales,' already frequently referred to; it would be inconsistent with the plan of the present work to enter into the details of the methods he employed; it may, however, be stated that the arrangement adopted was in principle the same as that described in *Ex.* 557; to which it must be added that the rope supporting P was of considerable thickness, and passed over a pulley on the edge of the table. Now it will be remarked that in *Ex.* 557 and 565, it is implicitly assumed that the tension on the horizontal portion of the rope is equal to the tension on the vertical portion; but as in the present case the rope is thick, the axle of the pulley rough, and work is expended in overcoming the inertia of the pulley, this assumption is untrue, and the formulæ given in those examples are inapplicable; the formulæ actually employed will be seen in the following questions; the student will probably find little difficulty in investigating them. The notation adopted is as follows: P denotes the weight producing motion, T the tension on the horizontal portion of the rope; w the weight of the pulley, I its moment of inertia, r its radius, r_1 the radius of its axle, μ the coefficient of friction between the axle and its bearing, a the coefficient of the rigidity of the rope, so that $(1+a)$ T is the pressure to be overcome by P in its descent, f the acceleration of P's motion, g the accelerating force of gravity. The acceleration produced by the weight of the rope is neglected. The mode of determining f will be understood from the next question.

Ex. 740.—If a drum revolves in such a manner that a point on its circumference receives a uniform acceleration f, and if a sheet of paper is wrapped on it, and a pencil with its point resting on the paper is made to move in a direction parallel to the axis with a uniform velocity of V feet per second, show that the curve described on the paper will be a portion of a parabola, and that if C is the semi-latus rectum measured in feet, we shall have $f = \frac{\text{V}^2}{\text{C}}$.

[In the experiments the parabolic curve was unmistakably obtained, whence immediately follows the important law that friction is independent of velocity.]

Ex. 741.—In M. Morin's experiments show that the pressure between the axis of the pulley and its bearings is given by the formula $\sqrt{\left(\text{P} + w - \text{P}\frac{f}{g}\right)^2 + \text{T}^2}$ or $0{\cdot}96\,\text{P}\left(1 - \frac{f}{g}\right) + 0{\cdot}96w + 0{\cdot}4\text{T}$.*

Ex. 742.—The second formula in the last Example being employed, show that T is given by the formula

$$\text{T}\left(1 + a + 0{\cdot}4\,\frac{\mu r_1}{r}\right) = \text{P}\left(1 - \frac{f}{g}\right)\left(1 - 0{\cdot}96\,\frac{\mu r_1}{r}\right) - 0{\cdot}96\,\frac{\mu w r_1}{r} - \frac{\text{I}f}{r^2}.$$

Ex. 743.—A body whose weight is W is caused to slide on a rough horizontal plane by a pressure T, after moving through s ft. it acquires a velocity v, show that the coefficient of friction (μ) is given by the equation

$$\mu = \frac{\text{T}}{\text{W}} - \frac{v^2}{2gs}.$$

148. *Compound Pendulums.*—The terms centre of suspension and centre of oscillation have already been explained (Art. 123); their properties are proved in the following propositions.

Proposition 34.

If k_1 is the radius of gyration of a body with reference to its axis of suspension, and h the distance of the centre

---

* The theorem that $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = 0{\cdot}96\,a + 0{\cdot}4\,b$ where $a > b$, with an error not exceeding $\frac{1}{25}$th part of the true value, is due to M. Poncelet; it may be proved as follows:—let $a = r \sin\theta$, $b = r\cos\theta$ $\therefore r = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$, and θ must have some value between 45° and 90°. Now if $r' = 0{\cdot}96\,a + 0{\cdot}4\,b$ we have $r' = r\,(0{\cdot}96 \sin\theta + 0{\cdot}4\cos\theta)$ but $0{\cdot}4 = 0{\cdot}96 \tan 22^\circ\,30'$, therefore $r' = r \times 0{\cdot}96\,\frac{\sin(\theta + 22^\circ\,30')}{\cos 22^\circ\,30'}$. Then, as θ increases from 45° up to 67° 30′, r will increase from $0{\cdot}96r$ to $1{\cdot}04r$, and as θ increases from 67° 30′ up to 90°, r' decreases from $1{\cdot}04r$ to $0{\cdot}96r$, and consequently r' never differs from r by more than $\frac{r}{25}$.

of gravity below the centre of suspension, then $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$ *is the distance of the centre of oscillation from the latter point.*

Let AB be the body oscillating about an axis passing through S perpendicularly to the plane of the paper, which also contains the centre of gravity G; join SG, draw the vertical line SC, let G_1 be the position of G at the commencement of the motion, draw G_1M_1 and GM at right angles to SC, and denote G_1SC and GSC by θ_1 and θ respectively. Now the work done by the weight of the body in falling from G_1 to G equals W × M_1M, i.e. Wh ($\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1$), and therefore, if ω is the angular velocity acquired, we have (Prop. 33)

FIG. 175

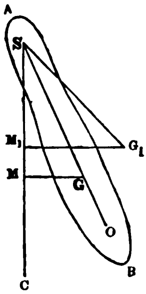
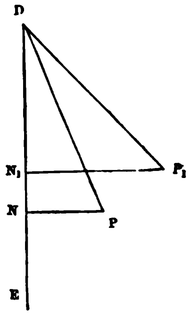


FIG. 176



$$\frac{1}{2}\frac{W}{g}\omega^2 k_1^2 = Wh(\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1)$$

$$\therefore \omega^2 = \frac{2gh}{k_1^2}(\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1)$$

Let DP be a simple pendulum oscillating about D, draw the vertical line DE, and let P_1 be the position from which P begins to move; draw PN and P_1N_1 at right angles to DE, and let DP be denoted by l, and let P_1DE equal θ_1, and PDE equal θ; then if v is the velocity acquired by the point in falling from P_1 to P, we have

$$v^2 = 2g \times NN_1 = 2gl(\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1)$$

and therefore, if ω' is the angular velocity of P, we have

$$\omega'^2 = \frac{2g}{l}(\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1).$$

Now if l equals $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$, ω' will equal ω for all values of θ, and since AB and DP are moving at each instant with the same angular velocity, their oscillations will be performed in the same time, and therefore $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$ is the length of the simple pendulum oscillating in the same time as AB, hence if in SG produced a point O be taken, such that SO equals $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$, that point will be the centre of oscillation.

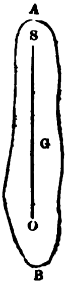
Cor.—The time of a small oscillation of AB will equal $\frac{\pi k_1}{\sqrt{gh}}$.

Proposition 35.

The centres of oscillation and suspension are reciprocal.

Let AB be the body, G its centre of gravity, S a centre of suspension, and O the corresponding centre of oscillation, it is to be proved that these points are reciprocal, i.e. if O is made the centre of suspension S will be the corresponding centre of oscillation. Let k be the radius of gyration round a parallel axis through the centre of gravity, let SG, GO be respectively denoted by h and x,

Fig. 177



$$\therefore x + h = \frac{k^2 + h^2}{h}$$

or

$$hx = k^2.$$

Next let O be the centre of suspension, and y the distance from G to the corresponding centre of oscillation, then

$$y+x=\frac{k^2+x^2}{x}$$

or

$$yx=k^2$$

and therefore $y=h$, or S is the centre of oscillation.

Q. E. D.

Ex. 744.—A thin rod of steel 10 ft. long vibrates about an axis passing through one end of it: determine the time of a small oscillation: the number of vibrations it makes in a day: and the number it will lose in a day if the temperature is increased by 15° F.

Ans. (1) 1·434 sec. (2) 60254. (3) 3.

Ex. 745.—A pendulum vibrates about an axis passing through its end; it consists of a steel rod 60 in. long, with a rectangular section ½ by ¼ of an inch; on this rod is a steel cylinder 2 in. in diameter and 4 in. long; when the ends of the rod and cylinder are set square, determine the time of a small oscillation. *Ans.* 1·174.

Ex. 746.—Determine the radius of gyration with reference to the axis of suspension of a body that makes 73 oscillations in 2 minutes, the distance of the centre of gravity from the axis being 3 ft. 2 in. *Ans.* 5·267 ft.

Ex. 747.—Determine the distance between the centres of suspension and oscillation of a body that vibrates in 2½ sec. *Ans.* 20·264 ft.

Ex. 748.—If $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$ is the length of a simple pendulum corresponding to a vibrating rod; show that if it expands uniformly in the proportion of $1+\alpha : 1$ that the length of the simple pendulum becomes $(1+\alpha)\frac{k_1^2}{h}$.

Ex. 749.—Miaran determined the length of the seconds pendulum at Paris to be 39·128 inches; he employed a ball of lead 0·533 inches in diameter suspended by an exceedingly fine fibre whose weight could be neglected;* supposing the measurements made with perfect accuracy, upon the supposition that the distance from the point of suspension to the centre of the ball is the length of the pendulum; show that the error is less than the 0·001 of an inch.

Ex. 750.—A pendulum consists of a brass sphere 4 in. in diameter suspended by a steel wire $\frac{1}{10}$th of an inch in diameter; the centre of the sphere is 40 inches below the point of support;† determine the number of oscillations it will make in a day; and what number would be obtained on the supposition that the centre of oscillation coincides with the centre of the sphere ($g=32$). *Ans.* (1) 85243. (2) 85212.

---

* Airy, *Figure of the Earth*, p. 224.

† *Ibid.* p. 225.

Ex. 751.—If a sphere whose radius is r is suspended successively from two points by a very fine thread, and if the distances of the centre of the sphere from the points of suspension are respectively h and h', and if l and l' are the distances of the corresponding centres of oscillation from the points of suspension, show that

$$l-l'=(h-h')\left(1-\frac{2r^2}{5hh'}\right).$$

Ex. 752.—If t and t' are the times of a small oscillation of the pendulum in the last Example corresponding respectively to l and l'; show that the accelerating force of gravity is given by the equation

$$g=\frac{\pi^2(h-h')}{t^2-t'^2}\left(1-\frac{2r^2}{5hh'}\right).$$

149. *M. Bessel's Determination of the Accelerating Force of Gravity.*—The last two Examples contain the principle of the method by which M. Bessel determined the accelerating force of gravity at Königsberg.* The pendulum was first allowed to swing from a point of support at a distance h above the centre of the sphere, and the number of oscillations made in a given time were noted, by which t was determined with great accuracy; the wire was then grasped firmly at a point lower down, so that the oscillations were now performed about a point distant h' from the centre of the sphere, and t' noted as before; now $h-h'$ being the distance between two fixed points, admits of very accurate determination; the lengths h and h' cannot be determined without some liability to error, but as they only appear in the small term $\frac{2r^2}{5hh'}$, that error will hardly affect the determination of g, which can by this method be ascertained with extreme accuracy.

Ex. 753.—In the last Example let r, h, and h' be respectively reckoned 1, 50, and 40 inches, so that $h-h'$ is exactly 10 inches, but it is doubtful whether the separate values of h and h' are not as much as $\frac{1}{10}$th of an inch longer than the values assigned, determine the possible error in the value of g.

---

* Airy, *Figure of the Earth*, p. 223.

Ans. $\frac{g}{1116000}$.

150. *Captain Kater's Method of determining the Accelerating Force of Gravity.*—This method depends on the reciprocity of the centres of oscillation and suspension; the pendulum has two axes (or, 'knife edges,' as they are called, though they are really wedges of very hard steel), by either of which it can be suspended; now, if the time of oscillation about either axis is the same, the distance between the edges (l) will be the length of the simple pendulum, and the distance being that between two fixed points, admits of very accurate measurement, and then g is obtained by the formula

$$g=\frac{\pi^2}{t^2}.l.$$

The difficulty of giving the edges their exact position is overcome as follows: on the pendulum rod is placed a weight that can be moved up or down by screws; the edges are fixed as nearly as possible in the right position; and then by moving the weight up or down, the values of k_1 and h can be changed until $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$ equals the distance between the edges, i. e. until the number of oscillations made in a given time about either edge is the same.

151. *The Motion of a Body through Space.*—A body *may* so move that its different points describe in space a system of parallel straight lines; when this is the case, the body is said to have a *motion of translation*, and its velocity will of course be the same as that of any one of its points. *In general* the motion of a body is by no means so simple, each of its points moving in a particular curve (Art. 139); it is capable of proof, however, that the motion can at each instant be represented by the co-

existence of two motions, (1) a translatory motion whose velocity and direction is the same as that of the centre of gravity;* (2) a rotatory motion round an axis passing through the centre of gravity. Now, it must be remembered that from instant to instant the velocity and direction of the translatory motion will *in general* change, and the velocity of the rotatory motion will also *in general* change as well as the axis about which the rotation takes place; it is evident from this that the general discussion of the motion of a rigid body is one that presents great difficulties.

Now, it will be remarked that if we suppose the motion to take place in one plane,† the rotation must take place about an axis perpendicular to that plane; this introduces a great simplification, and as it is desirable that the reader should have an opportunity of considering this general case of motion, though our limits will not allow of its complete discussion, we will prove in regard to the above limited case:—(1) That the motion of the body can be correctly represented by coexistent motions of translation and rotation; (2) A formula for determining the number of units of work accumulated at any instant in such a body.

It may be assumed as evident, that if a system of points is in motion and a common velocity is impressed on them all, there will be no change in their relative motions. To illustrate this, suppose a number of persons dancing on board a ship in a state of steady motion, their movements are evidently the same whether the velocity of the ship be greater or smaller: and consequently those movements would be unaffected by a change in the ship's velocity

---

* This fact might be enunciated with reference to any other point: nor will our investigation proceed sufficiently far to show the reason for fixing on the centre of gravity.

† i. e. when one particular section of the body is always in the same plane, so that each parallel section always moves in a parallel plane.

after the change had occurred. During the change, i.e. before they had themselves acquired the same velocity as the vessel, they might feel a jerk, but afterwards their movements would continue as before. Now, let v be the velocity of the centre of gravity, impress on each point of the body a velocity equal and opposite to v; this will not affect the motion of the points relative to the centre of gravity, and since that is brought to rest, the relative motion will be all that is left, and will be a motion of rotation round the centre of gravity; now, the whole motion of the body must have been the part destroyed together with the part remaining, i.e. it must have consisted of a motion of translation whose velocity is the same and in the same direction as that of the centre of gravity, and a motion of rotation round the centre of gravity.

Again, let $w_1, w_2, w_3 \ldots.$ be the weights of the different points composing the body, the whole weight of which may be denoted by w, also let k be the radius of gyration, and ω the angular velocity of the body round the axis passing through the centre of gravity. Now, the total number of units of work destroyed when the velocity v was impressed on each point must have been

$$\frac{w_1}{2g}v^2 + \frac{w_2}{2g}v^2 + \frac{w_3}{2g}v^2 + \ldots \text{ or } \frac{\text{w}}{2g}v^2$$

and the number of units of work left in the body equals $\frac{\text{w}k^2}{2g}\omega^2$; so that the number actually accumulated must have been

$$\frac{\text{w}}{2g}v^2 + \frac{\text{w}k^2}{2g}\omega^2$$

Ex. 754.—A wheel whose diameter is 4 ft. moves with a true rolling motion, it makes 50 turns a minute; determine the velocities of the highest point and of the two extremities of the horizontal diameter.

Ans. (1) 20·94. (2) 14·81.

Ex. 755.—A circular plate is rigidly attached to an axis which passes at right angles to its plane through the middle point of a radius, the axis makes 30 uniform revolutions per minute; determine the velocity of translation of the centre of gravity and of rotation round the centre of gravity by which the motion may at each instant be represented, and to verify the results deduce from them the velocities of the extremities of that diameter which passes through the axis. *Ans.* (1) $\frac{1}{2}\pi r$. (2) π. (3) $\frac{1}{2}\pi r$, $\frac{3}{2}\pi r$.

Ex. 756.—If the moon's velocity in her orbit were uniform and the orbit a perfect circle, and if the moon always presented the same face to the earth, what would be the nature of the moon's motion?

Ex. 757.—If a penny piece is set flat in the plane of a wheel, and if the wheel revolves uniformly round an axis passing through its centre at right angles to its plane; show that the motion of the coin will precisely resemble that of the moon as described in the last Example.

Ex. 758.—If the flywheel in *Ex.* 736 had been rolling along the ground and making the specified number of revolutions; determine the number of units of work accumulated in it. *Ans.* 614000.

Ex. 759.—A sphere whose radius is r rolls from rest down a length l of a plane whose inclination to the horizon is θ, show that if v is the acquired velocity of the centre of gravity then $v^2 = \frac{10}{7} g l \sin\theta$.

[The work accumulated equals $w\,l \sin\theta$, since the reaction does no work (Art. 101, 3); also if ω is the angular velocity it is plain that $v = r\omega$.]

Ex. 760.—A drum open at both ends whose external radius is r rolls over the length l of the plane in the last Example in t seconds; show that r_1 the internal radius, is given by the equation

$$r^2_1 = r^2 \left\{ \frac{g t^2 \sin\theta}{l} - 3 \right\}.$$

Ex. 761.—A string is wrapped round a cylinder whose weight is w and radius r. If the cylinder descends by its own weight, determine the *time* in which a length l of the string will be unwound.

[The tension of the string will do no work (Art. 101, 3).]

CHAPTER VIII.

ON THE ACTION OF IMPULSIVE FORCE.

152. *Impulsive Action.*—Suppose a sphere A to overtake a sphere B, their centres moving in the same line; it is a matter of common observation that they will strike, and then separate, A moving after impact with a less, and B with a greater velocity than before; the problem we are to solve is this: — Given the weights of the bodies and their velocities at the instant before impact, to determine the velocities they will have at the instant after impact.

Now, it will be observed that though the bodies are in contact during a very short time, yet that time is really finite, and the pressure which the one exerts on the other must increase from zero at the instant of contact, till it attains a very considerable magnitude, and must then decrease down to zero at the instant of separation. Moreover, it appears from *Ex.* 658, that if A exerts at each instant against B, a pressure equal to that which B exerts against A — in other words, if the action and reaction are equal and opposite pressures, then the momentum lost by A must equal that gained by B, and the total amount of momentum in A and B before impact must equal the total amount after impact. Now, that this is a fact was ascertained by numerous experiments made by Newton,* and this we shall take as our fundamental principle, viz. *that the momentum lost during the impact by one body equals*

---

* Introduction to the *Principia.*

that gained by the other. To prevent misunderstanding, it may be added that the sum of the momenta of the two bodies means their *algebraical* sum.

153. *The Mean Pressure exerted during Impact.*—The following Example is intended to illustrate the fact that there is really called into play a very large pressure which is exerted during a very short time.

Ex. 762.—A hard mass weighing 50 lbs. falls from a height of 6 ft. on a plane surface which at the instant of greatest compression has yielded to the extent of $\frac{1}{20}$th of an inch—the mass itself being supposed to be entirely uncompressed; determine the mean mutual pressure, and the duration of compression supposing it produced by the *mean* pressure.*

Ans. (1) 72000 lbs. (2) 0·000425 sec.

[The pressure must be such that by acting through $\frac{1}{20}$th of an inch brings the mass to rest.]

154. *Impact of Inelastic Bodies.*—When A overtakes B, it is plain that so long as A moves faster than B, the two surfaces of contact will be compressed, and the state of compression will continue until A and B are moving with the same velocity; if the mutual action then ceases, the bodies are said to be inelastic.

Now, let the masses of A and B equal $\frac{A}{g}$ and $\frac{B}{g}$ respectively, let R be the momentum lost by the one and gained by the other during impact, and let their velocities before impact be V and U, and their common velocity after impact equal v; then we obtain from the fundamental principle (Art. 152)

$$\frac{A}{g}v = \frac{A}{g}V - R \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (1)$$

$$\frac{B}{g}v = \frac{B}{g}U + R \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (2)$$

whence
$$R = \frac{AB(V-U)}{g(A+B)} \quad \ldots\ldots (3)$$

and
$$v = \frac{AV+BU}{A+B} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (4)$$

---

* Poncelet, *Introd. à la Méc. Ind.* p. 166.

In working examples the student is recommended to proceed from the general principle, or, in other words, to form and then solve the equations (1) and (2), and not to substitute particular values in (3) and (4). If A *meets* B, one of the velocities must be reckoned negative, and the bodies will move after impact in that direction if v is negative.

Ex. 763.—If A weighing 2 lbs. and moving with a velocity of 20 ft. per second overtakes B weighing 5 lbs. and moving with a velocity of 5 ft. per second, determine the common velocity after impact. *Ans.* $9\frac{2}{7}$ ft. per sec.

Ex. 764.—In the last Example if the bodies had met, determine the common velocity after impact. *Ans.* $2\frac{1}{7}$ ft. per sec. in A's direction.

Ex. 765.—In Art. 154 show that the number of units of work lost during impact equals $\frac{\mathrm{AB}\,(\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{U})^2}{2g\,(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})}$.

Ex. 766.—If a shot weighing P lbs. is fired with a velocity V into a mass of wood weighing Q lbs. which is quite free to move, show that the velocity with which the wood begins to move is $\frac{\mathrm{PV}}{\mathrm{P}+\mathrm{Q}}$; and state why this case must be one of inelastic impact.

Ex. 767.—If in the last Example $\mathrm{Q}=n\mathrm{P}$, show that, in consequence of the impact, n units of work are lost in every $n+1$.

155. *Impact of Elastic Bodies.*—It commonly happens that the mutual action does not entirely cease with the compression, but when that ends the bodies begin to recover their shapes, and thereby continue to press on each other till the impact terminates. Now, let R be the momentum lost by the one body and gained by the other during compression, and R′ that lost and gained during expansion; then the whole momentum lost by the one body and gained by the other will equal $\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{R}'$. But it is found by experiment that for the same substances R bears to R′ a fixed ratio $1 : \lambda$;* therefore $\mathrm{R}'=\lambda\mathrm{R}$, and $\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{R}'=(1+\lambda)\,\mathrm{R}$; where λ is a constant quantity depending on the materials of the impinging bodies. In the two extreme cases of inelasticity and perfect elasticity, λ equals

---

* This follows from Newton's experiments already referred to.

0 and 1 respectively; in other cases λ is a proper fraction, and commonly a small one. We have already seen that if a body whose weight is A moving with a velocity V, overtakes another whose weight is B moving with a velocity U, then the momentum lost by the one and gained by the other at the end of compression equals $\frac{AB\,(V-U)}{g\,(A+B)}$. Hence the total momentum gained and lost will equal $(1+\lambda)\times\frac{AB\,(V-U)}{g\,(A+B)}$. And therefore if v and u are their respective velocities after impact, we shall have

$$\frac{A}{g}v=\frac{A}{g}\,V-(1+\lambda)\,R$$

$$\frac{B}{g}u=\frac{B}{g}\,U+(1+\lambda)\,R$$

or
$$v=V-\frac{(1+\lambda)\,B\,(V-U)}{A+B}$$

and
$$u=U+\frac{(1+\lambda)\,A\,(V-U)}{A+B}$$

It may be added that the remarks made in Art. 154, relative to the working of Examples, are applicable to the case of elastic bodies.

Ex. 768.—Show that v and u are given by the following formulæ

$$v=\frac{AV+BU}{A+B}-\frac{\lambda B\,(V-U)}{A+B}$$

$$u=\frac{AV+BU}{A+B}+\frac{\lambda A\,(V-U)}{A+B}$$

Ex. 769.—Determine the velocities after impact of a ball (A) weighing 20 lbs. which, moving with a velocity of 100 ft. per second, overtakes a ball (B) weighing 50 lbs. and moving with a velocity of 40 ft. per second, their coefficient of elasticity being $\frac{1}{2}$. *Ans.* A's velocity $35\frac{5}{7}$; B's velocity $65\frac{5}{7}$.

Ex. 770.—In the last case suppose the heavier body (B) to be at rest, determine the velocities after impact.

Ans. A rebounds with a velocity $7\frac{1}{7}$. B moves forward with a velocity $42\frac{6}{7}$.

Ex. 771.—Obtain the velocities after impact in *Ex.* 769, upon the supposition that the bodies meet.

Ans. A rebounds with a velocity 50, and B with a velocity 20.

Ex. 772.—If there are two perfectly elastic balls A and B of equal weight, and A moving with a velocity V impinges on B at rest, show that A is brought to rest and B takes the velocity V. If there are a number of equal and perfectly elastic balls B, C, D, E, placed in a line, what would be the result of A striking B; the direction of the impact coinciding with the line?

Ex. 773.—If a ball whose weight is A moving with a velocity V meets a ball whose weight is B moving with a velocity U, show that in the case of perfect elasticity the velocities of rebound are given by the following construction:—draw any line AB, divide it in G in the inverse ratio of the weights of A and B, and in C in the ratio of their velocities; on the other side of G measure off GD equal to GC, then A's velocity of rebound : B's velocity of rebound :: AD : BD.*

Ex. 774.—Two balls weighing respectively 12 and 8 lbs. are suspended by threads in such a manner that their centres are 4 ft. below the points of support: when at rest the line joining their centres is horizontal; if the smaller one is raised so as to fall through a quadrant, determine the angle described by the other after impact, if the coefficient of elasticity equals $\frac{2}{3}$.

Ans. 56° 14′.

Ex. 775.—If A and B are the weights of two perfectly elastic balls, if V and U are their velocities before impact and v and u their velocities after impact, show that

$$AV^2+BU^2=Av^2+Bu^2.$$

Ex. 776.—If a ball impinges perpendicularly on a fixed plane with a velocity V, show that the velocity of rebound equals λV.

[It must be remembered that at the end of compression the velocity is entirely destroyed, consequently $0=\frac{AV}{g}-R$, hence if v is the velocity at the end of the impact $\frac{Av}{g}=\frac{AV}{g}-(1+\lambda)R$, whence $v=-\lambda V$.]

Ex. 777.—If bodies are dropped from equal heights on a fixed horizontal plane, show that their coefficients of elasticity are in the same ratio as the square roots of the heights to which they rebound.

Ex. 778.—A ball is dropped from a height h, show that the whole space it describes before coming to rest equals

$$h\frac{1+\lambda^2}{1-\lambda^2}.$$

Ex. 779.—A ball (A) is thrown upward with a velocity of 160 ft. per second; when it has reached a height of 300 ft. it is met by an equal ball

---

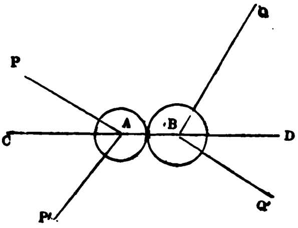
* It was in this form that the problem of impact was originally solved by Sir C. Wren (vide *Montucla*, vol. ii. p. 411).

(B) which has fallen from a height of 100 ft.; determine the time after the instant of impact in which each will reach the ground, assuming that λ equals unity. *Ans.* A after $2\frac{1}{2}$ sec. B after $7\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

156. *Oblique Impact of Smooth Bodies.*—Suppose a smooth ball A moving with a velocity V, to impinge obliquely on a smooth ball B moving with a velocity U; draw the line of centres, and resolve V into component velocities V_1 and V_2, the former along the latter at right angles to the line of centres; in like manner resolve U into U_1 and U_2; now V_2 and U_2 will remain unchanged by the impact, but V_1 and U_1 will be changed into v_1 and u_1 exactly as if the bodies had impinged directly with the velocities V_1 and U_1: hence, by compounding v_1 and V_2 and also u_1 and U_2, we obtain the required velocities after impact. The general formulæ commonly given for these velocities are of very little value, as any particular Example is much more easily worked by proceeding from first principles: the following Example will sufficiently exhibit the method of treating these cases.

Ex. 780.—Let A and B be two perfectly elastic balls which at the instant of impact are moving along the lines PA and QB; the line of centres CD being in the same plane as PA and QB. A weighs 10 lbs., moves with a velocity of 16 ft. per second, and the angle PAC contains 30°. B weighs 15 lbs., moves with a velocity of 8 ft. per second, and the angle QBD contains 60°; determine the velocities after impact and their directions.

FIG. 178



(*a*) Before impact A's velocity at right angles to CD is 8, and B's $4\sqrt{3}$; they are unchanged by the impact.

(*b*) Before impact A's velocity along CD is $8\sqrt{3}$ and B's velocity is—4; they are changed by impact into $-\frac{8}{5}(3+\sqrt{3})$ and $\frac{4}{5}(-1+8\sqrt{3})$ respectively.

(1). Hence A's velocity after impact equals [illegible] and B's velocity [illegible], i.e. A's velocity equals [illegible] ft. per second and B's equals [illegible] ft. per second.

(2). The directions of the motion of B and A after impact are respectively [illegible] where tan [illegible] equals [illegible] and tan [illegible] equals [illegible], i.e. [illegible] equals [illegible] and [illegible] equals [illegible].

By this means the motion of A and B at the instant after impact is completely determined.

Ex. 781.—If a ball A moving in a direction making an angle of 30° with the line of centres overtakes B moving along the line of centres: determine the velocities. If A weighs 12 lbs. and its velocity is 12 ft. per second, and B weighs [illegible] lbs. and its velocity 4 ft. per second, and the coefficient of elasticity equals ½. *Ans.* (1), A's vel. [illegible] (2), B's vel. [illegible].

Ex. 782.—A body whose coefficient of elasticity is ½ impinges with a velocity of [illegible] ft. per second on a fixed plane in a direction making an angle of [illegible] with the perpendicular; determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity after impact. *Ans.* (1) [illegible] ft. (2) [illegible].

Ex. 783.—If in the last *Example* the body had been inelastic, how would it begin to move after impact?

Ex. 784.—If in Example 774 the angle of impact is α and the angle of rebound β and the coefficient of elasticity λ, show that

$$\tan\beta = \frac{\tan\alpha}{\lambda}$$

Ex. 785.—Give a geometrical construction by which to determine the direction in which a billiard ball must begin to move so that after one rebound it may strike another ball whose position is given. (1) if the coefficient of elasticity equals unity. (2) if the coefficient of elasticity equals λ.

Ex. 786.—Extend the construction in the last Example to the case in which the ball makes two rebounds from cushions at right angles to each other.

Remark.—If the surfaces of the impinging bodies are rough, the effect of the tangential impact will generally be to produce a rotatory motion, as well as to modify the previous motion of the bodies: the complete solution of this case lies beyond the scope of the present work. The same remark applies to the case in which the motion of one or both bodies sustains a resistance appreciable in comparison with the mean impulsive pressure.

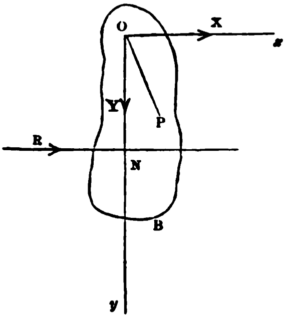
157. *Application of D'Alembert's Principle to the case of Impulsive Action.*—It will be remarked that a case of impulsive action does not differ essentially from any other case of motion produced by pressure; the difference in the mode of treating these cases arises solely from our inability to determine the pressure exerted at each instant of the duration of the impact; it follows, therefore, that at each instant during the collision, the effective forces applied in the opposite directions would be in equilibrium with the impressed forces; and consequently the momenta produced by the effective forces so applied, and those actually produced by the impressed forces, will satisfy the conditions of the equilibrium of pressures. We shall apply this principle to determine the angular velocity communicated by a blow to a body capable of revolving round a fixed axis, and the impulse produced on the axis by that blow.

Proposition 36.

A body capable of turning round a given axis, and symmetrical with reference to the plane passing through the centre of gravity at right angles to the axis is struck by a blow of given magnitude along a line lying in that plane, to determine the angular velocity communicated to the body, and the impulse on the axis.

Let the plane of the paper be the plane of symmetry, and let the axis of rotation pass through O: let R be the magnitude of the blow which is delivered along the line RN; draw Oy at right angles, and Ox parallel to RN; let $\frac{W}{g}$ be the mass of the body, $\frac{W}{g}k_1^2$ its moment of inertia with reference to the given axis, $\bar{x}, \bar{y}$ the co-ordinates of its centre of gravity, and let ON equal a; let X and Y be the impulsive reactions of the axis in the directions of *ox*, and *oy* respectively; and let ω be the angular velocity of the body communicated by the blow. Consider any particle P whose coordinates are x_1, y_1, whose distance from O is r_1 and mass $\frac{w_1}{g}$ and let the angle xOP equal θ_1, also suppose a similar notation to be employed for the other particles composing the body. Now the velocity of P is $r_1\omega$ in a direction perpendicular to OP, or is equivalent to velocities $\omega r_1 \sin\theta$, or ωy_1 parallel to ox and $-\omega r_1 \cos\theta$, or $-\omega x_1$ parallel to oy, and therefore the momentum communicated to P is equivalent to the two $\frac{w_1}{g}y_1\omega$ parallel to ox, and $-\frac{w_1}{g}x_1\omega$ parallel to oy; the expressions for all the other particles being precisely similar. Now these are the momenta that would be communicated by the effective forces, the impressed forces being R, Y, and X; also it will be observed that the moment of P's momentum round O is $\frac{w_1}{g}r_1^2\omega$; consequently (Prop. 15),

FIG. 179



$$\text{R}+\text{X} = \frac{w_1}{g}y_1\omega + \frac{w_2}{g}y_2\omega + \frac{w_3}{g}y_3\omega + \ldots$$

$$= \frac{\omega}{g}(w_1y_1 + w_2y_2 + w_3y_3 + \ldots)$$

$$-\text{Y} = \frac{w_1}{g}x_1\omega + \frac{w_2}{g}x_2\omega + \frac{w_3}{g}x_3\omega + \ldots$$

$$= \frac{\omega}{g}(w_1x_1 + w_2x_2 + w_3x_3 + \ldots)$$

$$a\text{R} = \frac{w_1}{g}r_1^2\omega + \frac{w_2}{g}r_2^2\omega + \frac{w_3}{g}r_3^2\omega + \ldots$$

$$= \frac{\omega}{g}(w_1r_1^2 + w_2r_2^2 + w_3r_3^2 + \ldots)$$

Or by Prop. 16, and Art. 134,

$$R + X = \frac{W}{g}\bar{y}\,\omega$$

$$-Y = \frac{W}{g}\bar{x}\,\omega$$

$$aR = \frac{W}{g}k_1^2\omega$$

or

$$\omega = \frac{gR}{W}\cdot\frac{a}{k_1^2}\;.\;.\;.\;.\;.\quad(1)$$

$$-Y = \frac{Ra\bar{x}}{k_1^2}\;.\;.\;.\;.\;.\;.\;.\;.\quad(2)$$

$$-X = R - \frac{Ra\bar{y}}{k_1^2}\;.\;.\;.\;.\;.\quad(3)$$

The first of these equations gives the angular velocity communicated to the body; the second and third equations give the components of the reaction of the axis, which is of course equal and opposite to the blow sustained by the axis.

N.B.—It will be an instructive exercise for the student to ascertain for what positions of the centre of gravity the reactions of the axis will be as indicated in the figure: it will commonly happen, as he will find, that the reactions will really act in the contrary directions to those indicated.

Ex. 787.—A uniform rod 12 ft. long and weighing 10 lbs. is suspended at one end, it receives at the other, in a direction perpendicular to its length, a blow whose momentum is 1; determine (1) the angular velocity with which it begins to move, (2) the impulsive pressure on the axis, and (3) find how many times this impulse exceeds the blow given by a weight of ¼ of a pound which has fallen through a height of 4 ft. *Ans.* (1) 0·8. (2) ½. (3) 4 times.

Ex. 788.—A beam of oak 10 ft. long and 1 ft. square is suspended by an axis perpendicular to one face and passing through the axis of the beam, at a distance of 1 ft. from the end; it is struck at a point 8 ft. below the axis by a bullet weighing 1 lb. and moving with a velocity of 1000 ft. per second; determine (1) the impulse on the axis, (2) the angular velocity communicated to the beam, (3) the angle through which the beam will revolve.

Ans. (1) 10. (2) 0·56. (3) 14° 5′.

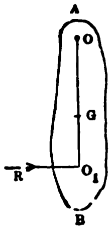
Ex. 789.—A hammer's head (considered as a point) weighs 10 lbs. and makes 60 strokes per minute on an anvil, if the time of ascending equals that of descending, and the blow is entirely due to the velocity it acquires in falling, compare that blow with the impulse on the axis in the last Example. *Ans.* One half.

Ex. 790.—Determine the impulse on the axis if the mass of cast iron in *Ex.* 723 strikes an anvil after falling through the 30°; the blow on the anvil being supposed to be given by the extreme edge of the cube. *Ans.* 97.

[It will be observed that in this case the impulse on the axis is greater than that which would be produced by a shot weighing 3 lbs. and moving at the rate of 1000 ft. per second; it is obvious that a succession of such impulses would tear to pieces the masonry on which the axis of such a hammer is supported; and accordingly it becomes a point of great practical importance to suspend a tilt hammer in such a manner that there shall be no impulse on the axis. The following explains the principle on which this is done.]

158. *The Centre of Percussion.*—Referring to the equations (2) and (3) of Prop. 36, we see that if the blow is delivered in such a manner that $\bar{x}$ equals zero, and k_1^2 equals $a\bar{y}$, then X and Y equal zero separately, and there is no impulsive pressure on the axis of suspension; hence if O be the centre of suspension, G the centre of gravity of the body, and a point O_1 be taken in OG produced so that

FIG. 180



$$\text{OO}_1 = \frac{k_1^2}{\text{OG}}$$

then if the body is struck by a blow whose direction passes through O_1 at right angles to OO_1, there will be no impulsive pressure on the axis, and the point O_1 is therefore called the centre of percussion; it evidently coincides with the centre of oscillation with respect to the centre of suspension O. It must be remembered that the body is supposed to be symmetrical with regard to the plane of the paper, as specified in the enunciation of Prop. 36.

159. *Axis of Spontaneous Rotation.*—Since the body in the last article when struck begins to rotate round the axis through O without any constraint, it follows that if the body were entirely free, it would begin to move round that axis, which is therefore called the axis of spontaneous rotation. If it is given that a body is struck by a blow R along a given line, the axis of spontaneous rotation is determined as follows: consider the plane passing through G the centre of gravity and the direction of the blow; through G draw a line at right angles to this plane, and let k be the radius of gyration of the body with respect to it: through the centre of gravity draw a line at right angles to the direction of the blow and cutting it in O_1, and on the other side of the centre of gravity take in the line a point O such that

$$OG \cdot GO_1 = k^2$$

then an axis through O perpendicular to the given plane is the axis of spontaneous rotation, provided the body is symmetrical with reference to that plane.

It will be observed that if the axis of spontaneous rotation is to pass through the centre of gravity, we must have in equations (2) and (3) of Prop. 36, both $\bar{x}=0$ and $\bar{y}=0$, and therefore $R=0$; but from equation (1) ω having a finite value aR must also have a finite value; or in other words the body must be struck by an impulsive couple whose moment is aR, and whose plane passes through the centre of gravity of the body; it will then begin to revolve with an angular velocity $\frac{gaR}{Wk^2}$ round an axis at right angles to the plane of the couple, and passing through the centre of gravity.

Ex. 791.—A hammer turns round a given axis, the weight of the head is W, and its radius of gyration is k with respect to an axis parallel to the given axis and passing through its centre of gravity, the weight of the handle is W_1; its radius of gyration with respect to the axis is k_1, and the distance of its centre of gravity from the axis a. If the head of the hammer is so placed that its centre of gravity is at the same distance (x) from the axis as the centre of percussion of whole hammer, then

$$x=\frac{W_1\,k_1^2+Wk^2}{W_1 a}.$$

Ex. 792.—If the head of the hammer in *Ex.* 723 is shifted so as to fulfil the conditions of the last Example, determine the distance of its centre of gravity from the axis of rotation. *Ans.* 5·35 ft.

Ex. 793.—A sledge hammer AC is moveable round an axis through A; it is 6 ft. long and weighs 4 cwts., it is held in a horizontal position by a weight of 3 cwts. attached to the end of a string which after passing over a small pulley is fastened to B (the parts of the string being vertical); the hammer when allowed to fall into a vertical position makes 50 oscillations per minute round A; determine (1) the centre of percussion, and (2) the radius of gyration about an axis parallel to the axis of suspension and passing through its centre of gravity. *Ans.* (1) 4·67 ft. (2) 0·87 ft.

Ex. 794.—A cylindrical bolt of cast iron 4 in. in diameter and 8 in. long is struck simultaneously by two equal blows in contrary directions, each at right angles to an extremity of a diameter of its mean section; in consequence the bolt rotates 250 times in a second; determine the magnitude of each blow, and compare it with that which the bolt itself would give if moving with a velocity of 1000 ft. per second. *Ans.* (1) 53·6. (2) $\frac{\pi}{48}$.

160. *Robin's Ballistic Pendulum.* — This machine is employed to ascertain the velocity with which a shot leaves the mouth of a cannon. The principle on which it is constructed will be most easily understood by describing it in its original form; at present the gun itself is suspended and the recoil observed; but at first it was constructed as follows:—A large mass of wood is carefully suspended so as to turn freely round a knife edge (Art. 150); the shot is fired into this mass, which is backed with iron plates to prevent the ball passing through or shivering it, so that the shot stays in it, and by the blow causes it to revolve through a certain angle (θ), the magnitude of which can be ascertained by a riband attached to a point of the pendulum which is pulled through a spring sufficiently strong to keep the riband straight while the mass moves

up, and also to prevent any of it returning when the mass moves back; it is evident that the length of the riband gives the chord of the arc described by the point to which it is fastened, and thus θ is observed; the weight w of the pendulum includes that of the shot w; the distance h of the centre of gravity of w from the knife edge is determined in the manner suggested by Ex. 793. The radius of gyration is inferred from n, the number of small oscillations made in a minute; the distance, a, below the point of support of the point in which the shot strikes the pendulum is measured; and it is (of course) endeavoured that this point should as nearly as possible coincide with the centre of percussion. From these data the velocity v of the shot can be found.

Ex. 795.—In the ballistic pendulum show that

$$\mathrm{v}=\frac{120gh\mathrm{w}}{\pi naw}\sin\frac{\theta}{2}.$$

APPENDIX.

ON LIMITS, AND ON THE CYCLOID.

THROUGHOUT the present work particular geometrical limits have been used instead of the formulæ of the differential and integral calculus — at least, this has been done as far as possible; if the reader has not been accustomed to reason on limits, he may perhaps find a difficulty in understanding the propositions in which they occur; should this be so, the following remarks may prove useful.

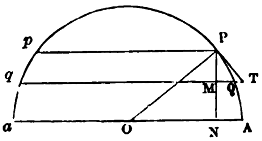
1. *Definition of a Limit.* — Let there be any variable magnitude X, and let there be a fixed magnitude A; also suppose that X in the course of its successive changes continually approaches A, but never becomes equal to it, though the difference between the two magnitudes can be made less than any assigned magnitude, however small; A is then said to be the limit of X. Thus suppose that X denotes the area of a polygon of n sides inscribed in a circle whose area is A; if we continually increase the number of sides, X will continually approach A; also if we assign any magnitude, say one square inch, a polygon with a certain number of sides can be found, whose area will differ from A by less than one square inch; in like manner if $\frac{1}{10}$th, $\frac{1}{100}$th, &c. of a square inch had been assigned; therefore the area of a circle is the limit of the area of the inscribed polygon.

The simplest form which the reasoning on limits can assume is the following: — Suppose it can be proved that two variable quantities X and Y remain equal throughout their variations, and suppose that X continually approaches a limit A, while Y approaches B, then it follows that A must equal B; this admits of a demonstration which we have not space to give. Thus it can be proved that the area of the inscribed regular polygon equals the rectangle between the semi-perimeter and the perpendicular let fall from the centre on one side; now the limit of the former is the area of the circle, and of the latter the rectangle between the semi-circumference and semi-diameter, and therefore the area of the circle *equals* that rectangle; not, the reader will observe, nearly equals it, but actually equals it. Prop. 1 supplies a good example of the same form of reasoning.

2. *On Ultimate Ratios.* — Suppose there are two variable magnitudes x and y whose separate limits are zero; what, it may be asked, is the limit of their ratio $\frac{x}{y}$? The value of this limit depends upon circumstances, and in different cases may have values differing to any extent whatever. Suppose x denotes the sine of an arc, and y the length of that arc, when x continually diminishes y continually diminishes, and their separate limits are zero; it is capable of proof that in this case the limit of $\frac{x}{y}$ is unity; but if x denotes the base and y the hypothenuse of a right-angled triangle, whose dimensions continually diminish in such a manner that the angle (A) between x and y continues unchanged, then, although the separate limits of x and y are zero, the limit of $\frac{x}{y}$ is cos A; in the former case x is frequently said to be ultimately equal to y; in the latter, x ultimately equals y cos A.

As this point is of great importance, we will illustrate it by the following case: — Let APa be a semicircle, take P any point in its circumference, join P with the centre O, and draw PN at right

FIG. 181



angles to AO; take Q a point between A and P, draw QMq and Pp parallel to Aa; let PT be a tangent to the circle at P, and produce MQ to meet PT in T. Now suppose Q to move along the circumference up to P, then it is plain that the limiting values of PM, PQ, PT, MQ, MT, and QT, are separately zero, while Pp is the limiting value of qM, qQ, and qT. Under these circumstances it is commonly stated that PMQ *is ultimately a triangle similar to* OPN; this means that the limit of $\frac{\text{MQ}}{\text{PM}}$ equals $\frac{\text{PN}}{\text{ON}}$, from whence it will of course follow that the limit of $\frac{\text{PM}}{\text{PQ}}$ equals $\frac{\text{ON}}{\text{OP}}$, and that of $\frac{\text{MQ}}{\text{PQ}}$ equals $\frac{\text{PN}}{\text{OP}}$. Now it will be remarked that $\frac{\text{MT}}{\text{PM}}$ equals $\frac{\text{PN}}{\text{ON}}$ under all circumstances, and therefore in the limit; so that what we have to prove will be done if we can show that the limit of $\frac{\text{MQ}}{\text{PM}}$ equals that of $\frac{\text{MT}}{\text{PM}}$, i. e., equals that of $\frac{\text{MQ}}{\text{PM}}+\frac{\text{QT}}{\text{PM}}$, or, in other words, we have to show that the limit of $\frac{\text{QT}}{\text{PM}}$ is zero. Now $\text{QT}\,.\,\text{T}q=\text{PT}^2$ (Eucl. 36—III.)

$$\therefore\ \frac{\text{QT}}{\text{PM}}=\frac{\text{PT}}{\text{T}q}\,.\,\frac{\text{PT}}{\text{PM}}=\frac{\text{PT}}{\text{T}q}\,.\ \text{Sec. AOP}.$$

Now the limit of PT is zero, while that of Tq is Pp, consequently in the limit the right-hand side of this equation equals zero, and therefore the limit of $\frac{\text{QT}}{\text{PM}}=0$. The reader is requested to remark particularly, that not only does QT vanish in the limit, for so also does QM and PQ, but that in the limit *it vanishes in comparison with them.** Hence, if we are reasoning upon the relations that exist between the limits of the ratios of the sides of PQM, we may substitute for them those of PTM, or *vice versâ,* the two being ultimately equal.

---

* It is not unusual to call PT, PM, QM, TM, small quantities of the first order; and QT a small quantity of the second order. The reason of this is that QT bears to a finite line the same ratio that the square of PT bears to some finite magnitude.

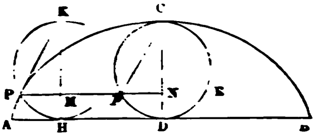
3. *Definition of the Cycloid.*—The demonstrations that follow of the fundamental properties of the cycloid are very instructive examples of the mode of reasoning on ultimate values; they are inserted for that reason, and also because a knowledge of these properties is presupposed in Prop. 29.

Def.—If a circle rolls along a straight line, and keeps during the motion in one plane, a point in its circumference traces out a curve, called a cycloid.

Let AB (in the figure to the following article) be the straight line, ACB the cycloid; take D, the middle point of AB, and draw CD at right angles to it; on CD describe a circle CDE; this is called the generating circle; take P, any point on the cycloid, draw PN at right angles to CD, cutting the circumference of the generating circle in *p*, join C*p*; then it will be proved that C*p* is parallel to the tangent at P, and that the arc CP is twice as long as the chord C*p* or KP. Moreover, it is evident that AB must equal the circumference of the generating circle, since each point of the one has been successively in contact with each point of the other; for the same reason AH equals the length of the arc PH.

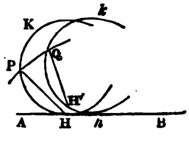
4. *To draw a Tangent to a Cycloid.*—Let the describing circle be in the position HPK, so that P is the describing point, then it is plain that the circle is at that instant turning on the point H; consequently P is moving in a direction at right angles to the chord PH, that is PK is the tangent to the cycloid at the point P (Eucl. 31—III.). To show that PK is parallel to C*p*; since MD is a parallelogram, MH equals ND, therefore CN equals KM, and therefore PM equals *p*N (Eucl. 35—III.); therefore the right-angled triangles PMK and *p*NC are equal (Eucl. 4—I.) and the angle KPM equals the angle C*p*N, therefore C*p* is parallel to PK (Eucl. 27—I.).

FIG. 193



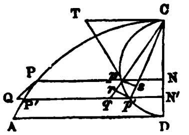
Remark.—There is a point in the above proof which requires attention; let KPH be one position of the describing circle, and P the describing point; *lQh* another position of the describing circle, then PH comes into the position QH′. Why, it may be

FIG. 183



asked, are we entitled to neglect the distance H′H, which we do in assuming that the point P ultimately moves into the next position Q by revolving round H? The answer to this is obvious enough when once the difficulty is clearly seen; the distance HH′ not only vanishes in the limit, for so also do PQ and H*h*, but it vanishes *in comparison with them.* (See Art. 2, App.) The same remark applies to the case in which AB is an arc of a circle, i. e. in which P is describing an epicycloid (Art. 108).

FIG. 184

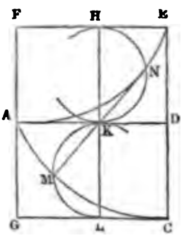


5. *To determine the Length of the Arc of a Cycloid.*—Take P, any point in the arc of the cycloid; draw PN parallel to AD and cutting the generating circle in *p*; take P′ a point near P, and in like manner draw P′*p*′N′; join C*p* and produce it to cut P′N′ in *q*; join C*p*′, draw *ps* and *p′r* at right angles to C*p*′ and C*q* respectively; draw CT, a tangent to the generating circle at C, join *p′p* and produce it to cut that tangent in T; also draw PQ, a tangent to the cycloid at P.

Since P*q* is a parallelogram, *pq* equals PQ, *i. e.* it ultimately equals PP′ the increment of the arc of the cycloid; again, since C*p* ultimately equals C*s* (for ultimately the angle *p*C*s* vanishes and the triangle becomes isosceles), *sp′* ultimately equals the increment of the chord. Now the chord T*pp′* is ultimately a tangent to the circle at *p*, therefore ultimately the angle T*p*C equals TC*p*, i. e. equals *pqp′* (Eucl. 29—I.); therefore ultimately *pp′q* is an isosceles triangle, and therefore ultimately *pq* is the double of *pr*. But since C*ps* is ultimately a right angle, *spr* is also ultimately a right angle, and the figure *prp′s* ultimately rectangular, and *pr* ultimately equal to *sp′*. Therefore PP′ is ultimately double of *sp′*; or the increment of the arc is ultimately double of the increment of the chord. Now both the chord and the arc commence from the same point C, but when two magnitudes both commence from zero, and the first *grows* twice as fast as the second, any value of the first will be twice as large as the corresponding value of the second; therefore the length of the arc CP is double that of the corresponding chord *cp*.[*]

6. *To cause a Point suspended by a perfectly flexible String to oscillate in a Cycloid.*—Let ACD be half the cycloid in which the point is to be made to vibrate, the vertex of that cycloid being C; take an equal semi-cycloid AEF, and place it with its vertex at A, the bases of the two cycloids being parallel, complete the rectangle GE. Now if the point be suspended from E, and the length of the string equals AE, then if the string be wrapped on AE, the point in the process of unwrapping the string will describe AC; and of course in the same manner it can be made to describe the other half of AC. This can be proved as follows:—

FIG. 185



Draw any line HKL at right angles to FE and AD, and the circles HNK and KML; if we suppose these to be the describing circles of the respective cycloids, N will be the describing point of EA, the circle having rolled from E to H, and M the describing point of AC, the circle having rolled from A to K; join MK and KN. Now FE equals the semi-circumference of HNK or KML, HN equals HE, and FH equals AK equals the arc MK; therefore ML equals HE, i. e. HN, therefore the angle HKN equals the angle MKL (Eucl. 27—III.), and therefore MK and KN are in the same straight line. Also since the arcs MK and KN are equal, the chords are also equal; therefore MN, which touches the cycloid in N, equals twice KN, i. e. equals the arc AN. But if the thread were unwrapped it would equal AN in length, and be a tangent at N, i. e. it would coincide with NM; and this being true for all positions of N, the point will describe the cycloid AC.

Ex. (*a*). Given a cycloid, show how to divide it into *n* equal parts; whether *n* be odd or even.

---

[*] The student will find the above proposition a very instructive one; he must bear in mind that the reasoning has reference not to the lines in the diagrams, but to what they tend to become when PP′ is continually diminished.

Ex. (*b*). If AC (fig. 182) is divided into two parts by a line drawn through the centre of the generating circle parallel to AB, show that the parts are in the ratio of $1 : \sqrt{2} - 1$.

Ex. (*c*). The radius of a wheel is 2 ft., its centre describes a distance of 30 ft., determine the distance described by that point which at the beginning of the motion was in contact with the ground. *Ans.* 37·33 ft.

Ex. (*d*). In the last Example let the radius be r, and the distance a, and let $a = r\,(2\,n\,\pi + \alpha)$, also at the beginning of the motion let P be a point on the circumference of the wheel at an angular distance θ from the lowest point, the angle being measured the same way as the wheel turns; show that the total distance described by P equals

$$8\,n\,r + 8\,r \sin \frac{\alpha}{4} \sin \frac{\alpha + 2\,\theta}{4}$$

when α and $\alpha + \theta$ are severally less than π.

Ex. (*e*). Explain the modifications that arise in the last Example when the restrictions are removed from the magnitudes of α and $\alpha + \theta$.

Ex. (*f*). Show that the area of the cycloid is *three-fourths* of the circumscribing rectangle.

GENERAL LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMAN, GREEN, AND CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

THE CAPITAL OF THE TYCOON: A Narrative of a Three Years' Residence in Japan. By Sir Rutherford Alcock, K.C.B., Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Japan. 2 vols. 8vo with Maps and above 100 Illustrations.

SIR JOHN ELIOT: a Biography. By John Forster. With Two Portraits, from original Paintings at Port Eliot. [*Just ready.*

HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION IN EUROPE IN THE TIME OF CALVIN. By J. H. Merle D'Aubigné, D.D., President of the Theological School of Geneva, and Vice-President of the Société Evangélique; Author of *History of the Reformation of the Sixteenth Century.* Vols. I. and II. 8vo

THE PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA, Critically Examined. Part I. The Pentateuch Examined as an Historical Narrative. By the Right Rev. John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. Second Edition, revised. 8vo 6*s*. Part II. *The Age and Authorship of the Pentateuch Considered,* is nearly ready.

THE STORY OF A SIBERIAN EXILE. By M. Rufin Pietrowski. Followed by a Narrative of Recent Events in Poland. Translated from the French. Post 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

REMINISCENCES OF THE LIFE AND CHARACTER OF COUNT CAVOUR. By William De La Rive. Translated from the French by Edward Romilly. 8vo 8*s* 6*d*

JEFFERSON AND THE AMERICAN DEMOCRACY: An Historical Study. By Cornelis de Witt. Translated, with the Author's permission, by R. S. H. Church. 8vo 14*s*

DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA. By Alexis De Tocqueville. Translated by Henry Reeve, Esq. New Edition, with an Introductory Notice by the Translator. 2 vols. 8vo 21*s*

AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF THE EMPEROR CHARLES V. Recently Discovered in the Portuguese Language by Baron Kervyn de Lettenhove, Member of the Royal Academy of Belgium. Translated by Leonard Francis Simpson, M.R.S.L. Post 8vo 6*s* 6*d*

THE LAW OF NATIONS CONSIDERED AS INDEPENDENT POLITICAL COMMUNITIES. By Travers Twiss, D.C.L., Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford, and one of Her Majesty's Counsel. Part I. *The Right and Duties of Nations in Time of Peace.* 8vo 12*s*

Part II., *The Right and Duties of Nations in Time of War*, is in preparation.

THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND, since the Accession of George III. 1760—1860. By Thomas Erskine May, C.B. In Two Volumes. Vol. I. 8vo 15*s* Vol. II. just ready.

H.R.H. THE PRINCE CONSORT'S FARMS; An Agricultural Memoir. By John Chalmers Morton. Dedicated, by permission, to H.M. the Queen. With 40 Illustrations on Wood, comprising Maps of Estates, Plans, Vignette Sketches, and Views in Perspective of Farm Buildings and Cottages. 4to 52*s* 6*d*

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of James II. By the Right Hon. Lord Macaulay. Library Edition. 5 vols. 8vo £4

LORD MACAULAY'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of James II. New Edition, revised and corrected, with Portrait and brief Memoir. 8 vols. post 8vo 48*s*

THE HISTORY OF FRANCE. (An entirely new Work, in Four Volumes.) By Eyre Evans Crowe, Author of the 'History of France,' in the *Cabinet Cyclopædia.* 8vo Vol. I. 14*s*; Vol. II. 15*s*

*** The Third Volume is just ready.

A HISTORY OF THE ROMANS UNDER THE EMPIRE. By the Rev. Charles Merivale, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 7 vols. 8vo with Maps, £5 6*s*

By the same Author.

THE FALL OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC: A Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth. 12mo 7*s* 6*d*

A CRITICAL HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE OF ANCIENT GREECE. By William Mure, M.P., of Caldwell. 5 vols. 8vo £3 9*s*

THE HISTORY OF GREECE. By the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of St. David's (the Rev. Connop Thirlwall). 8 vols. 8vo with Maps, £3; an Edition in 8 vols. fcp 8vo 28*s*

HISTORICAL AND CHRONOLOGICAL ENCYCLOPÆDIA, presenting in a brief and convenient form Chronological Notices of all the Great Events of Universal History; including Treaties, Alliances, Wars, Battles, &c.; Incidents in the Lives of Great and Distinguished Men and their Works; Scientific and Geographical Discoveries; Mechanical Inventions, and Social, Domestic, and Economical Improvements. By B. B. Woodward, F.S.A., Librarian to the Queen. 8vo [*In the press.*

THE ANGLO-SAXON HOME: a History of the Domestic Institutions and Customs of England, from the Fifth to the Eleventh Century. By JOHN THRUPP. 8vo 12*s*

LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF ENGLAND. By AGNES STRICKLAND. Dedicated, by permission, to Her Majesty; embellished with Portraits of every Queen. 8 vols. post 8vo 60*s*

LIVES OF THE PRINCESSES OF ENGLAND. By Mrs. MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. With numerous Portraits, 6 vols. post 8vo 63*s*

LORD BACON'S WORKS. A New Edition, collected and edited by R. L. ELLIS, M.A.; J. SPEDDING, M.A.; and D. D. Heath, Esq. VOLS. I. to V., comprising the Division of *Philosophical Works*. 5 vols. 8vo £4 6*s* VOLS. VI. and VII., comprising the Division of *Literary and Professional Works*. 2 vols. 8vo £1 16*s*

THE LETTERS AND LIFE OF FRANCIS BACON, including all his Occasional Works and Writings not already printed among his *Philosophical*, *Literary*, or *Professional Works*. Collected and chronologically arranged, with a Commentary, biographical and historical, by J. SPEDDING, Trin. Coll. Cam. Vols. I. and II. 8vo 24*s*

MEMOIR OF THE LIFE OF SIR M. I. BRUNEL, Civil Engineer, &c. By RICHARD BEAMISH, F.R.S. *Second Edition*, revised; with a Portrait, and 16 Illustrations. 8vo 14*s*

LIFE OF ROBERT STEPHENSON, F.R.S., late President of the Institution of Civil Engineers. By JOHN CORDY JEAFFRESON, Barrister-at-Law; and WILLIAM POLE, Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers. With Portrait and Illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo [*In the press.*

THE LIFE OF SIR PHILIP SIDNEY. By the Rev. JULIUS LLOYD, M.A. Post 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

THE ROLL OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF LONDON; compiled from the Annals of the College, and from other Authentic Sources. By WILLIAM MUNK, M.D., Fellow of the College, &c. VOLS. I. and II. 8vo 12*s* each.

THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE: Comprising a Narrative of its Progress, from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time, and of the Delusions incidental to its advance from Empiricism to the dignity of a Science. By EDWARD MERYON, M.D., F.G.S., Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, &c. VOL. I. 8vo 12*s* 6*d*

MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF OIL PAINTING. By Sir CHARLES L. EASTLAKE, R.A. 8vo 16*s*

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES. By NASSAU W. SENIOR. Comprising Biographical Sketches connected with the French Revolution, Legal Biographical Sketches, and Miscellaneous Biographical Sketches. Post 8vo

HALF-HOUR LECTURES ON THE HISTORY AND PRACTICE of the FINE and ORNAMENTAL ARTS. By WILLIAM B. SCOTT, Head Master of the Government School of Design, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 16mo with 50 Woodcuts, 8*s* 6*d*

SAVONAROLA AND HIS TIMES. By PASQUALE VILLARI, Professor of History in the University of Pisa; accompanied by new Documents. Translated from the Italian by LEONARD HORNER, Esq., F.R.S., with the co-operation of the Author. 8vo [*Nearly ready.*

THE LIFE OF WILLIAM WARBURTON, D.D., Lord Bishop of Gloucester from 1760 to 1779; with Remarks on his Works. By the Rev. JOHN SELBY WATSON, M.A., M.R.S.L. 8vo with Portrait, 18*s*

By the same Author.

LIFE OF RICHARD PORSON, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge from 1792 to 1808. With Portrait and 2 Facsimiles. 8vo 14*s*

BIOGRAPHIES OF DISTINGUISHED SCIENTIFIC MEN. By FRANÇOIS ARAGO. Translated by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S., &c.; the Rev. B. POWELL, M.A.; and R. GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. 8vo 18*s*

By the same Author.

METEOROLOGICAL ESSAYS. With an Introduction by Baron HUMBOLDT. Translated under the superintendence of Major-General E. SABINE, R.A., V.P.R.S. 8vo 18*s*

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. Translated and edited by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S.; and R. GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. With 25 Plates and 358 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo £2 5*s*

TREATISE ON COMETS, from the above, price 5*s*

LIFE OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON, partly from the French of M. BRIALMONT; partly from Original Documents. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A., Chaplain-General to H.M. Forces. *New Edition*, in One Volume, with PLANS, MAPS, and a PORTRAIT. 8vo 15*s*

MEMOIRS OF SIR HENRY HAVELOCK, Major-General, K.C.B. By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN. With Portrait, Map, and 2 Plans. 8vo price 12*s* 6*d*

MEMOIRS OF ADMIRAL PARRY, THE ARCTIC NAVIGATOR. By his Son, the Rev. E. PARRY, M.A. Eighth Edition; with Portrait and coloured Chart. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

VICISSITUDES OF FAMILIES. By Sir BERNARD BURKE, Ulster King of Arms. FIRST, SECOND, and THIRD SERIES. 3 vols. crown 8vo price 12*s* 6*d* each

GREEK HISTORY FROM THEMISTOCLES TO ALEXANDER, in a Series of Lives from Plutarch. Revised and arranged by A. H. CLOUGH, sometime Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. With 44 Woodcuts. Fcp 8vo 6*s*

TALES FROM GREEK MYTHOLOGY. By the Rev. G. W. Cox, M.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford. Square 16mo price 3*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

TALES OF THE GODS AND HEROES. With 6 Landscape Illustrations from Drawings by the Author. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

THE TALE OF THE GREAT PERSIAN WAR, from the Histories of *Herodotus*. With 12 Woodcuts. Fcp 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

A DICTIONARY OF ROMAN AND GREEK ANTIQUITIES, with nearly 2,000 Wood Engravings, representing Objects from the Antique, illustrative of the Industrial Arts and Social Life of the Greeks and Romans. Being the Second Edition of the *Illustrated Companion to the Latin Dictionary and Greek Lexicon*. By ANTHONY RICH, Jun., B.A. Post 8vo 12*s* 6*d*

ANCIENT HISTORY OF EGYPT, ASSYRIA, AND BABYLONIA. By ELIZABETH M. SEWELL, Author of 'Amy Herbert,' &c. With Two Maps. Fcp 8vo 6*s*

By the same Author.

HISTORY OF THE EARLY CHURCH, from the First Preaching of the Gospel to the Council of Nicæa, A.D. 325. *Second Edition.* Fcp 8vo 4*s* 6*d*

MEMOIR OF THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH. By his Daughter, LADY HOLLAND. With a Selection from his Letters, edited by Mrs. AUSTIN. 2 vols. 8vo 28*s*

THOMAS MOORE'S MEMOIRS, JOURNAL, AND CORRESPONDENCE. People's Edition. With 8 Portraits and 2 Vignettes. Edited and abridged from the First Edition by the Right Hon. EARL RUSSELL. Square crown 8vo 12*s* 6*d*

SPEECHES OF THE RIGHT HON. LORD MACAULAY. Corrected by HIMSELF. *New Edition.* 8vo 12*s*

LORD MACAULAY'S SPEECHES ON PARLIAMENTARY REFORM IN 1831 AND 1832. Reprinted in the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY. 16mo 1*s*

SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF WESLEY, AND RISE AND PROGRESS OF METHODISM. Fourth Edition, with Notes and Additions. Edited by the Rev. C. C. SOUTHEY, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo 12*s*

THE HISTORY OF WESLEYAN METHODISM. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, &c. 3 vols. crown 8vo 31*s* 6*d*

THE VOYAGE AND SHIPWRECK OF ST. PAUL: With Dissertations on the Life and Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients. By JAMES SMITH, of Jordanhill, Esq., F.R.S. *Second Edition*; with Charts, &c. Crown 8vo 8*s* 6*d*

THE LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL. By the Rev. W. J. Conybeare, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and the Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool. *People's Edition*, condensed; with 46 Illustrations and Maps. 2 vols. crown 8vo 12s

CONYBEARE AND HOWSON'S LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL. The Intermediate Edition, thoroughly revised; with a Selection of Maps, Plates, and Wood Engravings. 2 vols. square crown 8vo price 31s 6d

CONYBEARE AND HOWSON'S LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL. The Library Edition, corrected and reprinted; with all the Original Plates, Maps, Wood Engravings, and other Illustrations. 2 vols. 4to 48s

THE GENTILE AND THE JEW IN THE COURTS OF THE TEMPLE OF CHRIST. An Introduction to the History of Christianity. From the German of Professor Döllinger, by the Rev. N. Darnell, M.A., late Fellow of New College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo 21s

PORT-ROYAL; A Contribution to the History of Religion and Literature in France. By Charles Beard, B.A. 2 vols. post 8vo price 24s

HIPPOLYTUS AND HIS AGE; or, the Beginnings and Prospects of Christianity. By C. C. J. Bunsen, D.D., D.C.L., D. Ph. 2 vols. 8vo 30s

By the same Author.

OUTLINES OF THE PHILOSOPHY OF UNIVERSAL HISTORY, applied to Language and Religion: Containing an Account of the Alphabetical Conferences. 2 vols. 8vo 33s

ANALECTA ANTE-NICÆNA. 3 vols. 8vo 42s

EGYPT'S PLACE IN UNIVERSAL HISTORY: An Historical Investigation, in Five Books. Translated from the German by C. H. Cottrell, M.A. With many Illustrations. 4 vols. 8vo £5 8s Vol. V., completing the work, is in preparation.

A NEW LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. T. White, M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; and the Rev. J. E. Riddle, M.A., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. Imperial 8vo 42s

A GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. Compiled by Henry Geo. Liddell, D.D., Dean of Christ Church; and Robert Scott, D.D., Master of Balliol. *Fifth Edition*, revised and augmented. Crown 4to price 31s 6d

A LEXICON, GREEK AND ENGLISH, abridged from Liddell and Scott's *Greek-English Lexicon.* Ninth Edition, revised and compared throughout with the Original. Square 12mo 7s 6d

A NEW ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON, containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority. By Charles Duke Yonge, B.A. *Second Edition*, thoroughly revised. 4to 21*s*

A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By R. G. Latham, M.A., M.D., F.R.S., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Founded on that of Dr. Samuel Johnson, as edited by the Rev. H. T. Todd, M.A., with numerous Emendations and Additions. 2 vols. 4to in course of publication in Thirty Monthly Parts, price 5*s* each.

THESAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES, classified and arranged so as to facilitate the Expression of Ideas, and assist in Literary Composition. By P. M. Roget, M.D., F.R.S., &c. *Twelfth Edition*, revised and improved. Crown 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

A PRACTICAL DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. By Léon Contanseau, lately Professor of the French Language and Literature in the Royal Indian Military College, Addiscombe (now dissolved); and Examiner for Military Appointments. *Sixth Edition*, with Corrections. Post 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

A POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES; being a careful abridgment of the above, preserving all the most useful features of the original work, condensed into a pocket volume for the convenience of Tourists, Travellers, and English Readers or Students to whom portability of size is a requisite. Square 18mo 5*s*

LECTURES ON THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE, delivered at the Royal Institution of Great Britain. By Max Müller, M.A., Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. *Third Edition*, revised. 8vo 12*s*

THE STUDENT'S HANDBOOK OF COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR, applied to the Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, and English Languages. By the Rev. Thomas Clark, M.A. Crown 8vo price 7*s* 6*d*

THE DEBATER: A Series of Complete Debates, Outlines of Debates, and Questions for Discussion; with ample References to the best Sources of Information. By F. Rowton. Fcp 8vo 6*s*

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By R. G. Latham, M.A., M.D., F.R.S., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. *Fifth Edition*, revised and enlarged. 8vo 18*s*

By the same Author.

HANDBOOK OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, for the Use of Students of the Universities and Higher Classes of Schools. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

ELEMENTS OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY. 8vo 21*s*

MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, HISTORICAL AND CRITICAL; with a Chapter on English Metres. For the use of Schools and Colleges. By Thomas Arnold, B.A., Professor of English Literature, Cath. Univ. Ireland. Post 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

ON TRANSLATING HOMER: Three Lectures given at Oxford. By Matthew Arnold, M.A., Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and formerly Fellow of Oriel College. Crown 8vo 3*s* 6*d*—Mr. Arnold's *Last Words on Translating Homer*, price 3*s* 6*d*

JERUSALEM: A Sketch of the City and Temple, from the Earliest Times to the Siege by Titus. By Thomas Lewin, M.A. With Map and Illustrations. 8vo 10*s*

PEAKS, PASSES, AND GLACIERS: a Series of Excursions by Members of the Alpine Club. Edited by J. Ball, M.R.I.A., F.L.S. Fourth Edition; with Maps, Illustrations, and Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo 21*s*—Travellers' Edition, condensed, 16mo 5*s* 6*d*

SECOND SERIES OF PEAKS, PASSES, AND GLACIERS. Edited by E. S. Kennedy, M.A., F.R.G.S., President of the Alpine Club. With 4 Double Maps and 10 Single Maps by E. Weller, F.R.G.S.; and 51 Illustrations on Wood by E. Whymper and G. Pearson. 2 vols. square crown 8vo 42*s*

NINETEEN MAPS OF THE ALPINE DISTRICTS: from the First and Second Series of *Peaks, Passes, and Glaciers*. Square crown 8vo price 7*s* 6*d*

MOUNTAINEERING IN 1861; a Vacation Tour. By John Tyndall, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Square crown 8vo with 2 Views, 7*s* 6*d*

A SUMMER TOUR IN THE GRISONS AND ITALIAN VALLEYS OF THE BERNINA. By Mrs. Henry Freshfield. With 2 coloured Maps and 4 Views. Post 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

ALPINE BYWAYS; or, Light Leaves gathered in 1859 and 1860. With 8 Illustrations and 4 Route Maps. Post 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

A LADY'S TOUR ROUND MONTE ROSA; including Visits to the Italian Valleys of Anzasca, Mastalone, Camasco, Sesia, Lys, Challant, Aosta, and Cogne. With Map and Illustrations. Post 8vo 14*s*

THE ALPS; or, Sketches of Life and Nature in the Mountains. By Baron H. Von Berlepsch. Translated by the Rev. Leslie Stephen, M.A. With 17 Tinted Illustrations, 8vo 15*s*

THEBES, ITS TOMBS AND THEIR TENANTS, Ancient and Modern; including a Record of Excavations in the Necropolis. By A. Henry Rhind, F.S.A. With 17 Illustrations, including a Map. Royal 8vo 18*s*

LETTERS FROM ITALY AND SWITZERLAND. By Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy. Translated from the German by Lady Wallace. *Second Edition*, revised. Post 8vo 9*s* 6*d*

A GUIDE TO THE PYRENEES; especially intended for the use of Mountaineers. By CHARLES PACKE. With Frontispiece and 3 Maps. Fcp 8vo 6*s*

The MAP of the *Central Pyrenees*, separately, price 3*s* 6*d*

HERZEGOVINA; or, Omer Pacha and the Christian Rebels: With a Brief Account of Servia, its Social, Political, and Financial Condition. By Lieut. G. ARBUTHNOT, R.H.A., F.R.G.S. Post 8vo, Frontispiece and Map, 10*s* 6*d*

CANADA AND THE CRIMEA; or, Sketches of a Soldier's Life, from the Journals and Correspondence of the late Major RANKEN, R.E. Edited by his Brother, W. B. RANKEN. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo, with Portrait, price 7*s* 6*d*

NOTES ON MEXICO IN 1861 AND 1862, Politically and Socially considered. By CHARLES LEMPRIERE, D.C.L., of the Inner Temple, and Law Fellow of St. John's College, Oxford. With Map and 10 Woodcuts. Post 8vo 12*s* 6*d*

EXPLORATIONS IN LABRADOR, the Country of the Montagnais and Nasquapee Indians. By HENRY YOULE HIND, M.A., F.R.G.S., Professor of Chemistry and Geology in the University of Trinity College, Toronto. 2 vols. [*Just ready.*

By the same Author.

NARRATIVE OF THE CANADIAN RED RIVER EXPLORING EXPEDITION OF 1857; and of the ASSINNIBOINE AND SASKATCHEWAN EXPLORING EXPEDITION OF 1858. With several Coloured Maps and Plans, numerous Woodcuts, and 20 Chromoxylographic Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo 42*s*

HAWAII; the Past, Present, and Future of its Island-kingdom: An Historical Account of the Sandwich Islands (Polynesia). By MANLEY HOPKINS, Hawaiian Consul-General. Post 8vo. Map and Illustrations, price 12*s* 6*d*

WILD LIFE ON THE FJELDS OF NORWAY. By FRANCIS M. WYNDHAM. With Maps and Woodcuts. Post 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

THE LAKE REGIONS OF CENTRAL AFRICA: A Picture of Exploration. By RICHARD F. BURTON, Captain H.M. Indian Army. 2 vols. 8vo, Map and Illustrations, 31*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

FIRST FOOTSTEPS IN EAST AFRICA; or, An Exploration of Harar. With Maps and coloured Illustrations. 8vo 18*s*

PERSONAL NARRATIVE OF A PILGRIMAGE TO EL MEDINAH and MECCAH. *Second Edition*; with numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. crown 8vo 24*s*

THE CITY OF THE SAINTS; and Across the Rocky Mountains to California. *Second Edition*; with Maps and Illustrations. 8vo 18*s*

THE AFRICANS AT HOME: A Popular Description of Africa and the Africans, condensed from the Accounts of African Travellers from the time of Mungo Park to the Present Day. By the Rev. R. M. MacBrair, M.A. Fcp 8vo, Map and 70 Woodcuts, 7*s* 6*d*

LOWER BRITTANY AND THE BIBLE; its Priests and People: with Notes on Religious and Civil Liberty in France. By James Bromfield, Author of 'Brittany and the Bible,' &c. Post 8vo 9*s*

SOCIAL LIFE AND MANNERS IN AUSTRALIA; Being the Notes of Eight Years' Experience. By a Resident. Post 8vo 5*s*

IMPRESSIONS OF ROME, FLORENCE, AND TURIN. By the Author of *Amy Herbert*. Crown 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

AN AGRICULTURAL TOUR IN BELGIUM, HOLLAND, AND ON THE RHINE; With Practical Notes on the Peculiarities of Flemish Husbandry. By Robert Scott Burn. Post 8vo with 43 Woodcuts, 7*s*

A WEEK AT THE LAND'S END. By J. T. Blight; assisted by E. H. Rodd, R. Q. Couch, and J. Ralfs. With Map and 96 Woodcuts by the Author. Fcp 8vo 6*s* 6*d*

VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES: Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By William Howitt. With about 80 Wood Engravings. 2 vols. square crown 8vo 25*s*

By the same Author.

THE RURAL LIFE OF ENGLAND. Cheaper Edition. With Woodcuts by Bewick and Williams. Medium 8vo 12*s* 6*d*

ESSAYS ON SCIENTIFIC AND OTHER SUBJECTS, contributed to the *Edinburgh* and *Quarterly Reviews.* By Sir Henry Holland, Bart., M.D., F.R.S., Physician-in-Ordinary to the Queen. *Second Edition.* 8vo 14*s*

By the same Author.

MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. *Third Edition*, revised, with some Additions. 8vo 18*s*

CHAPTERS ON MENTAL PHYSIOLOGY; founded chiefly on Chapters contained in *Medical Notes and Reflections. Second Edition.* Post 8vo 8*s* 6*d*

PSYCHOLOGICAL INQUIRIES: in a Series of Essays intended to illustrate the Influence of the Physical Organisation on the Mental Faculties. By Sir Benjamin C. Brodie, Bart., &c. Fcp 8vo 5*s* Part II. Essays intended to illustrate some Points in the Physical and Moral History of Man. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

AN INTRODUCTION TO MENTAL PHILOSOPHY, on the Inductive Method. By J. D. Morell, M.A., LL.D. 8vo 12*s*

By the same Author.

ELEMENTS OF PSYCHOLOGY: Part I., containing the Analysis of the Intellectual Powers. Post 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

OUTLINE OF THE NECESSARY LAWS OF THOUGHT: A Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By the Most Rev. William Thomson, D.D., Lord Archbishop of York. *Fifth Edition.* Post 8vo 5*s* 6*d*

THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Edited by Robert B. Todd, M.D., F.R.S. Assisted in the various departments by nearly all the most eminent Cultivators of Physiological Science of the present age. 5 vols. 8vo with 2,853 Woodcuts, price £6 6*s*

A DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE: Comprising General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incidental to Climates, to Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life. By James Copland, M.D., F.R.S. 3 vols. 8vo price £5 11*s*

HEAT CONSIDERED AS A MODE OF MOTION: A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution of Great Britain. By John Tyndall, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Royal Institution. Crown 8vo with Illustrations. [*Just ready.*

THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATE ANIMALS. By Richard Owen, F.R.S., D.C.L., Superintendent of the Natural History Department, British Museum, &c. With upwards of 1,200 Wood Engravings. 8vo [*Nearly ready.*

VAN DER HOEVEN'S HANDBOOK OF ZOOLOGY. Translated from the Second Dutch Edition. By the Rev. William Clark, M.D., F.R.S., &c. 2 vols. 8vo. with 24 Plates of Figures, price 60*s* cloth; or separately, Vol. I. *Invertebrata*, 30*s*; and Vol. II. *Vertebrata*, 30*s*

THE EARTH AND ITS MECHANISM; an Account of the various Proofs of the Rotation of the Earth; with a Description of the Instruments used in the Experimental Demonstrations; also the Theory of Foucault's Pendulum and Gyroscope. By Henry Worms, F.R.A.S., F.G.S. 8vo with 31 Woodcuts, price 10*s* 6*d*

VOLCANOS, the Character of their Phenomena; their Share in the Structure and Composition of the Surface of the Globe; and their Relation to its Internal Forces; including a Descriptive Catalogue of Volcanos and Volcanic Formations. By G. Poulett Scrope, M.P., F.R.S., F.G.S. *Second Edition*, with Map and Illustrations. 8vo 15*s*

A MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY, Descriptive and Theoretical. By William Odling, M.B., F.R.S., Secretary to the Chemical Society, and Professor of Practical Chemistry in Guy's Hospital. Part I. 8vo 9*s*

A DICTIONARY OF CHEMISTRY, founded on that of the late Dr. Ure. By Henry Watts, B.A., F.C.S., Editor of the *Quarterly Journal of the Chemical Society*. To be published in Monthly Parts, uniform with the New Edition of Dr. Ure's *Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines*, recently completed.

HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, adapted to the Unitary System of Notation. Based on the 4th Edition of Dr. H. Wills' *Anleitung zur chemischen Analyse*. By F. T. Conington, M.A., F.C.S. Post 8vo price 7s 6d

CONINGTON'S TABLES OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS, to accompany in use his Handbook of *Chemical Analysis*. Post 8vo 2s 6d

A HANDBOOK OF VOLUMETRICAL ANALYSIS. By Robert H. Scott, M.A., T.C.D., Secretary of the Geological Society of Dublin. Post 8vo 4s 6d

A TREATISE ON ELECTRICITY, in Theory and Practice. By A. De la Rive, Professor in the Academy of Geneva. Translated for the Author by C. V. Walker, F.R.S. With Illustrations. 3 vols. 8vo price £3 13s

AN ESSAY ON CLASSIFICATION [The Mutual Relation of Organised Beings]. By Louis Agassiz. 8vo 12s

A DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE, LITERATURE, AND ART: Comprising the History, Description, and Scientific Principles of every Branch of Human Knowledge. Edited by W. T. Brande, F.R.S.L. and E. The Fourth Edition, revised and corrected. 8vo [*In the press.*

THE CORRELATION OF PHYSICAL FORCES. By W. R. Grove, Q.C., M.A., V.P.R.S., Corresponding Member of the Academies of Rome, Turin, &c. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo 7s 6d

THE ELEMENTS OF PHYSICS. By C. F. Peschel, Principal of the Royal Military College, Dresden. Translated from the German, with Notes, by E. West. 3 vols. fcp 8vo 21s

PHILLIPS'S ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO MINERALOGY. A New Edition, with extensive Alterations and Additions by H. J. Brooke, F.R.S., F.G.S.; and W. H. Miller, M.A., F.G.S. With numerous Woodcuts. Post 8vo 18s

A GLOSSARY OF MINERALOGY. By Henry William Bristow, F.G.S., of the Geological Survey of Great Britain. With 486 Figures on Wood. Crown 8vo 12s

ELEMENTS OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. By Jonathan Pereira, M.D. F.R.S. *Third Edition*, enlarged and improved from the Author's Materials. By A. S. Taylor, M.D., and G. O. Rees, M.D. With numerous Woodcuts. Vol. I. 8vo 28s; Vol. II. Part II. 21s; Vol. II. Part II. 26s

OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY. By Sir J. F. W. Herschel, Bart., M.A. *Fifth Edition*, revised and corrected. With Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo 18*s*

By the same Author.

ESSAYS FROM THE EDINBURGH AND QUARTERLY REVIEWS, with Addresses and other Pieces. 8vo 18*s*

CELESTIAL OBJECTS FOR COMMON TELESCOPES. By the Rev. T. W. Webb, M.A., F.R.A.S. With Woodcuts and Map of the Moon. 16mo 7*s*

A GUIDE TO GEOLOGY. By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., &c. Fourth Edition. With 4 Plates. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

THE LAW OF STORMS considered in connexion with the ordinary Movements of the Atmosphere. By H. W. Dove, F.R.S., Member of the Academies of Moscow, Munich, St. Petersburg, &c. Second Edition, translated, with the Author's sanction, by R. H. Scott, M.A., Trin. Coll. Dublin. With Diagrams and Charts. 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

THE WEATHER-BOOK; A Manual of Practical Meteorology. By Rear-Admiral Robert FitzRoy, R.N. With 16 Diagrams on Wood. 8vo 15*s*

ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS; Containing various original and useful Formulæ, specially applied to Tubular Bridges, Wrought-Iron and Cast-Iron Beams, &c. By Thomas Tate, F.R.A.S. 8vo 5*s* 6*d*

MANUAL OF THE SUB-KINGDOM CŒLENTERATA. By J. Reay Greene, B.A., M.R.I.A. Being the Second of a New Series of Manuals of the *Experimental and Natural Sciences*; edited by the Rev. J. A. Galbraith, M.A., and the Rev. S. Haughton, M.A., F.R.S., Fellows of Trinity College, Dublin. With 39 Woodcuts. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

By the same Author and Editors.

MANUAL OF PROTOZOA; With a General Introduction on the Principles of Zoology, and 16 Woodcuts: Being the First Manual of the Series. Fcp 8vo 2*s*

THE SEA AND ITS LIVING WONDERS. By Dr. George Hartwig. Translated by the Author from the Fourth German Edition; and embellished with numerous Illustrations from Original Designs. 8vo 18*s*

By the same Author.

THE TROPICAL WORLD: a Popular Scientific Account of the Natural History of the Animal and Vegetable Kingdoms in the Equatorial Regions. With 8 Chromoxylographs and 172 Woodcut Illustrations. 8vo 21*s*

FOREST CREATURES. By Charles Boner, Author of 'Chamois Hunting in the Mountains of Bavaria,' &c. With 18 Illustrations from Drawings by Guido Hammer. Post 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

THE CRICKET FIELD; or, the History and the Science of the Game of Cricket. By the Rev. J. Pycroft, B.A., Trin. Coll. Oxon. *Fourth Edition*; with 2 Plates. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

By the same Author.

THE CRICKET TUTOR; a Treatise exclusively Practical, dedicated to the Captains of Elevens in Public Schools. 18mo 1*s*

THE WARDEN: a Novel. By Anthony Trollope. New and cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo 3*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

BARCHESTER TOWERS: A Sequel to the *Warden*. New and cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo 5*s*

ELLICE: A Tale. By L. N. Comyn. Post 8vo 9*s* 6*d*

THE LAST OF THE OLD SQUIRES: A Sketch. By the Rev. J. W. Warter, B.D., Vicar of West Tarring, Sussex. *Second Edition.* Fcp. 8vo 4*s* 6*d*

THE ROMANCE OF A DULL LIFE. Second Edition, revised. Post 8vo 9*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

MORNING CLOUDS. Second and cheaper Edition, revised throughout. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

THE AFTERNOON OF LIFE. Second and cheaper Edition, revised throughout. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

PROBLEMS IN HUMAN NATURE. Post 8vo 5*s*

THE TALES AND STORIES OF THE AUTHOR OF AMY HERBERT. New and cheaper Edition, in 10 vols. crown 8vo price £1 14*s* 6*d* boards; or each work separately, complete in a single volume.

AMY HERBERT	2*s* 6*d*	IVORS	3*s* 6*d*
GERTRUDE	2*s* 6*d*	KATHERINE ASHTON	3*s* 6*d*
The EARL'S DAUGHTER	2*s* 6*d*	MARGARET PERCIVAL	5*s* 0*d*
EXPERIENCE of LIFE	2*s* 6*d*	LANETON PARSONAGE	4*s* 6*d*
CLEVE HALL	3*s* 6*d*	URSULA	4*s* 6*d*

⁂ Each work may be had separately in cloth, with gilt edges, at One Shilling per volume extra.

SUNSETS AND SUNSHINE; or, Varied Aspects of Life. By Erskine Neale, M.A., Vicar of Exning, and Chaplain to the Earl of Huntingdon. Post 8vo 8*s* 6*d*

MY LIFE, AND WHAT SHALL I DO WITH IT? A Question for Young Gentlewomen. By an Old Maid. *Fourth Edition.* Fcp 8vo 6*s*

DEACONESSES: An Essay on the Official Help of Women in Parochial Work and in Charitable Institutions. By the Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

ESSAYS IN ECCLESIASTICAL BIOGRAPHY. By the Right Hon. Sir JAMES STEPHEN, LL.D. Fourth Edition, with a Biographical Notice of the Author, by his Son. 8vo 14*s*

By the same Author.

LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF FRANCE. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo 24*s*

CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS contributed to The Edinburgh Review. By the Right Hon. Lord MACAULAY. Four Editions, as follows:—

1. A LIBRARY EDITION (the *Tenth*), 3 vols. 8vo 36*s*
2. Complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo 21*s*
3. Another NEW EDITION, in 3 vols. fcp 8vo 21*s*
4. The PEOPLE'S EDITION, in 2 vols. crown 8vo 8*s*

LORD MACAULAY'S MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS: comprising his Contributions to *Knight's Quarterly Magazine*, Articles contributed to the Edinburgh Review not included in his *Critical and Historical Essays*, Biographies written for the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. Miscellaneous Poems and Inscriptions. 2 vols. 8vo with Portrait, 21*s*

THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH'S MISCELLANEOUS WORKS: Including his Contributions to the Edinburgh Review. Four Editions, viz.

1. A LIBRARY EDITION (the *Fourth*), in 3 vols. 8vo with Portrait, 36*s*
2. Complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo 21*s*
3. Another NEW EDITION, in 3 vols. fcp 8vo 21*s*
4. The PEOPLE'S EDITION, in 2 vols. crown 8vo 8*s*

By the same Author.

ELEMENTARY SKETCHES OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY, delivered at the Royal Institution. Fcp 8vo 7*s*

THE WIT AND WISDOM OF THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH: A Selection of the most memorable Passages in his Writings and Conversation. 16mo 7*s* 6*d*

ESSAYS SELECTED FROM CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE ***Edinburgh Review.*** By HENRY ROGERS. Second Edition. 3 vols. fcp 8vo 21*s*

By the same Author.

THE ECLIPSE OF FAITH; or, A Visit to a Religious Sceptic. *Tenth Edition.* Fcp 8vo 5*s*

DEFENCE OF THE ECLIPSE OF FAITH, by its Author: Being a Rejoinder to Professor Newman's *Reply.* Fcp 8vo 3*s* 6*d*

SELECTIONS FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF R. E. H. GREYSON, Esq. Edited by the Author of *The Eclipse of Faith.* Crown 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

ESSAYS AND REVIEWS. By the Rev. W. TEMPLE, D.D., Rev. R. WILLIAMS, B.D., Rev. B. POWELL, M.A., the Rev. H. B. WILSON, B.D., C. W. GOODWIN, M.A., Rev. M. PATTISON, B.D., and Rev. B. JOWETT, M.A. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

ESSAYS AND REVIEWS. *Ninth Edition*, in 8vo price 10*s* 6*d*

REVELATION AND SCIENCE, in respect to Bunsen's *Biblical Researches*, the Evidences of Christianity, and the Mosaic Cosmogony. With an Examination of certain Statements put forth by the remaining Authors of *Essays and Reviews*. By the Rev. B. W. SAVILE, M.A. 8vo price 10*s* 6*d*

THE HISTORY OF THE SUPERNATURAL IN ALL AGES AND NATIONS, IN ALL CHURCHES, CHRISTIAN AND PAGAN: Demonstrating a Universal Faith. By WILLIAM HOWITT, Author of *Colonisation and Christianity*. 2 vols. post 8vo [*Nearly ready*.

THE MISSION AND EXTENSION OF THE CHURCH AT HOME, considered in Eight Lectures, preached before the University of Oxford in the year 1861, at the Lecture founded by the late Rev. J. Bampton, M.A. By J. SANDFORD, B.D., Archdeacon of Coventry. 8vo price 12*s*

PHYSICO-PROPHETICAL ESSAYS ON THE LOCALITY OF THE ETERNAL INHERITANCE: Its Nature and Character; the Resurrection Body; the Mutual Recognition of Glorified Saints. By the Rev. W. LISTER, F.G.S. Crown 8vo 6*s* 6*d*

BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR'S ENTIRE WORKS: With Life by BISHOP HEBER. Revised and corrected by the Rev. C. P. EDEN, Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 10 vols. 8vo £5 5*s*

MOSHEIM'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. The Rev. Dr. MURDOCK's Literal Translation from the Latin, as edited, with Additional Notes, by HENRY SOAMES, M.A. *Third Revised Edition*, carefully re-edited and brought down to the Present Time by the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, and Librarian to the Archbishop of Canterbury. 3 vols. 8vo [*In the press*.

PASSING THOUGHTS ON RELIGION. By the Author of *Amy Herbert*. New Edition. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

By the same Author.

SELF-EXAMINATION BEFORE CONFIRMATION: With Devotions and Directions for Confirmation-Day. 32mo 1*s* 6*d*

READINGS FOR A MONTH PREPARATORY TO CONFIRMATION; Compiled from the Works of Writers of the Early and of the English Church. Fcp 8vo 4*s*

READINGS FOR EVERY DAY IN LENT; Compiled from the Writings of BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

A COURSE OF ENGLISH READING, adapted to every taste and capacity; or, How and What to Read: With Literary Anecdotes. By the Rev. J. Pycroft, B.A., Trin. Coll. Oxon. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS AND MARTYRS, as represented in Christian Art. By Mrs. Jameson. Third Edition, revised; with 17 Etchings and 180 Woodcuts. 2 vols. square crown 8vo 31*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

LEGENDS OF THE MONASTIC ORDERS, as represented in Christian Art. New and improved Edition, being the Third; with many Etchings and Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo [*Nearly ready.*

LEGENDS OF THE MADONNA, as represented in Christian Art. Second Edition, enlarged: with 27 Etchings and 165 Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo 28*s*

THE HISTORY OF OUR LORD AND OF HIS PRECURSOR JOHN THE BAPTIST; with the Personages and Typical Subjects of the Old Testament as represented in Christian Art. Square crown 8vo with many Etchings and Woodcuts [*In the press.*

CATS' AND FARLIE'S BOOK OF EMBLEMS: Moral Emblems, with Aphorisms, Adages, and Proverbs of all Nations: Comprising 60 circular Vignettes, 60 Tail-pieces, and a Frontispiece composed from their works by J. Leighton, F.S.A., and engraved on Wood. The Text translated and edited, with Additions, by R. Pigot. Imperial 8vo 31*s* 6*d*

BUNYAN'S PILGRIM'S PROGRESS: With 126 Illustrations on Steel and Wood, from original Designs by C. Bennett; and a Preface by the Rev. C. Kingsley. Fcp 4to 21*s*

THEOLOGIA GERMANICA: Translated by Susanna Winkworth. With a Preface by the Rev. C. Kingsley; and a Letter by Baron Bunsen. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

LYRA GERMANICA. Translated from the German by Catherine Winkworth First Series, Hymns for the Sundays and Chief Festivals of the Christian Year. Second Series, the Christian Life. Fcp 8vo price 5*s* each series.

HYMNS FROM LYRA GERMANICA. 18mo 1*s*

LYRA GERMANICA. First Series, as above, translated by C. Winkworth. With Illustrations from Original Designs by John Leighton, F.S.A., engraved on Wood under his superintendence. Fcp 4to 21*s*

THE CHORALE-BOOK FOR ENGLAND; A Complete Hymn-Book for Public and Private Worship, in accordance with the Services and Festivals of the Church of England: The *Hymns* from the *Lyra Germanica* and other Sources, translated from the German by C. Winkworth; the *Tunes*, from the Sacred Music of the Lutheran, Latin, and other Churches, for Four Voices, with Historical Notes, &c., compiled and edited by W. S. Bennett, Professor of Music in the University of Cambridge, and by Otto Goldschmidt. Fcp 4to price 10*s* 6*d* cloth, or 18*s* half-bound in morocco.

HYMNOLOGIA CHRISTIANA: Psalms and Hymns for the Christian Seasons. Selected and Contributed by Philhymnic Friends; and Edited by BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D., Prebendary of Lichfield. Crown 8vo [*Just ready.*

LYRA SACRA; Being a Collection of Hymns, Ancient and Modern Odes, and Fragments of Sacred Poetry; compiled and edited, with a Preface, by the Rev. B. W. SAVILE, M.A. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

LYRA DOMESTICA: Christian Songs for Domestic Edification. Translated from the *Psaltery and Harp* of C. J. P. SPITTA. By RICHARD MASSIE. Fcp 8vo 4*s* 6*d*

THE WIFE'S MANUAL; or, Prayers, Thoughts, and Songs on Several Occasions of a Matron's Life. By the Rev. W. CALVERT, M.A. Ornamented in the style of *Queen Elizabeth's Prayer Book.* Crown 8vo price 10*s* 6*d*

HORNE'S INTRODUCTION TO THE CRITICAL STUDY AND KNOWLEDGE OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES. Eleventh Edition, revised throughout, and brought up to the existing state of Biblical Knowledge. Edited by the Rev. T. H. HORNE, B.D., the Author, the Rev. JOHN AYRE, M.A., and S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D.; or with the Second Volume, on the *Old Testament,* edited by S. DAVIDSON, D.D. and LL.D. With 4 Maps and 22 Woodcuts and Facsimiles. 4 vols. 8vo price £3 13*s* 6*d*

HORNE'S COMPENDIOUS INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE BIBLE. *Tenth Edition,* carefully re-edited by the Rev. JOHN AYRE, M.A., of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. With 3 Maps and 6 Illustrations. Post 8vo 9*s*

THE TREASURY OF BIBLE KNOWLEDGE: Comprising a Summary of the Evidences of Christianity; the Principles of Biblical Criticism; the History, Chronology, and Geography of the Scriptures; an Account of the Formation of the Canon; separate Introductions to the several Books of the Bible, &c. By the Rev. JOHN AYRE, M.A. Fcp 8vo with Maps, Engravings on Steel, and numerous Woodcuts; uniform with *Maunder's Treasuries.* [*Nearly ready.*

INSTRUCTIONS IN THE DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE OF CHRISTIANITY. Intended chiefly as an Introduction to Confirmation. By the Right Rev. G. E. L. COTTON, D.D., BISHOP of CALCUTTA. 18mo price 2*s* 6*d*

BOWDLER'S FAMILY SHAKSPEARE; in which nothing is *added* to the Original Text, but those words and expressions are *omitted* which cannot with propriety be read aloud. Cheaper Genuine Edition, complete in 1 vol. large type, with 36 Woodcut Illustrations, price 14*s* Or, with the same ILLUSTRATIONS, in 6 volumes for the pocket, price 5*s* each.

GOLDSMITH'S POETICAL WORKS. Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated with numerous Wood Engravings, from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Square crown 8vo 21*s*

MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES. With 161 Designs on Steel by Daniel Maclise, R.A., and the whole of the Text of the Songs engraved by Becker. Super-royal 8vo 31*s* 6*d*

TENNIEL'S EDITION OF MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH. With 68 Woodcut Illustrations, from Original Drawings, and 5 Initial Pages of Persian Designs by T. Sulman, Jun. Fcp 4to 21*s*

MOORE'S POETICAL WORKS. People's Edition, complete in One Volume, large type, with Portrait after Phillips. Square crown 8vo price 12*s* 6*d*

POETICAL WORKS OF LETITIA ELIZABETH LANDON (L.E.L.) Comprising the *Improvisatrice*, the *Venetian Bracelet*, the *Golden Violet*, the *Troubadour*, and Poetical Remains. New Edition; with 2 Vignettes. 2 vols. 16mo 10*s*

LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME; with *Ivry* and the *Armada*. By the Right Hon. Lord Macaulay. 16mo 4*s* 6*d*

LORD MACAULAY'S LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME. With Illustrations, Original and from the Antique, drawn on Wood by G. Scharf. Fcp 4to 21*s*

POEMS. By Matthew Arnold. First Series, Third Edition. Fcp 8vo 5*s* 6*d* Second Series, 5*s*

By the same Author.

MEROPE: A Tragedy. With a Preface and an Historical Introduction. Fcp 8vo 5*s*

SOUTHEY'S POETICAL WORKS; with all the Author's last Introductions and Notes. *Library Edition*, with Portrait and Vignette. Medium 8vo 21*s*; in 10 vols. fcp 8vo with Portrait and 19 Vignettes, 35*s*

By the same Author.

THE DOCTOR, &c. Complete in One Volume. Edited by the Rev. J. W. Warter, B.D. With Portrait, Vignette, Bust, and coloured Plate. Square crown 8vo 12*s* 6*d*

CALDERON'S THREE DRAMAS: *Love the Greatest Enchantment*, *The Sorceries of Sin*, and *The Devotion of the Cross*, attempted in English Asonante and other Imitative Verse, by D. F. MacCarthy, M.R.I.A., with Notes, and the Spanish Text. Fcp 4to 15*s*

A SURVEY OF HUMAN PROGRESS TOWARDS HIGHER CIVILISATION: a Progress as little perceived by the multitude in any age, as is the growing of a tree by the children who sport under its shade. By Neil Arnott, M.D., F.R.S., &c. 8vo price 6*s* 6*d*

COLONISATION AND COLONIES: Being a Series of Lectures delivered before the University of Oxford in 1839, '40, and '41. By Herman Merivale, M.A., Professor of Political Economy. Second Edition, with Notes and Additions. 8vo 18*s*

C. M. WILLICH'S POPULAR TABLES for Ascertaining the Value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, Renewal Fines, &c.; the Public Funds; Annual Average Price and Interest on Consols from 1731 to 1861; Chemical, Geographical, Astronomical, Trigonometrical Tables, &c. &c. *Fifth Edition*, enlarged. Post 8vo 10*s*

THOMSON'S TABLES OF INTEREST, at Three, Four, Four and a-Half, and Five per Cent., from One Pound to Ten Thousand, and from 1 to 365 Days. 12mo 3*s* 6*d*

A DICTIONARY, PRACTICAL, THEORETICAL, AND HISTORICAL, of Commerce and Commercial Navigation. By J. R. M'Culloch, Esq. Illustrated with Maps and Plans. New Edition, containing much additional Information. 8vo 50*s*

By the same Author.

A DICTIONARY, GEOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, AND HISTORICAL, of the various Countries, Places, and principal Natural Objects in the World. New Edition, revised; with 6 Maps. 2 vols. 8vo 63*s*

A MANUAL OF GEOGRAPHY, Physical, Industrial, and Political. By William Hughes, F.R.G.S., &c., Professor of Geography in Queen's College, London. New and thoroughly revised Edition: with 6 coloured Maps. Fcp 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

Or, in Two Parts: Part I. Europe, 3*s* 6*d*; Part II. Asia, Africa, America, Australasia, and Polynesia, 4*s*

By the same Author.

THE GEOGRAPHY OF BRITISH HISTORY; a Geographical Description of the British Islands at successive Periods, from the Earliest Times to the Present Day; with a Sketch of the commencement of Colonisation on the part of the English Nation. With 6 full-coloured Maps. Fcp 8vo 8*s* 6*d*

A NEW BRITISH GAZETTEER; or, Topographical Dictionary of the British Islands and Narrow Seas: Comprising concise Descriptions of about 60,000 Places, Seats, Natural Features, and Objects of Note, founded on the best Authorities. By J. A. Sharp. 2 vols. 8vo £2 16*s*

A NEW DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical: Forming a complete General Gazetteer of the World. By A. K. Johnston, F.R.S.E., &c. *Second Edition*, revised. In One Volume of 1,360 pages, comprising about 50,000 Names of Places. 8vo 30*s*

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF CIVIL ENGINEERING, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. Illustrated by upwards of 3,000 Woodcuts. By E. Cresy, C.E. *Second Edition*, revised and extended. 8vo 42*s*

THE ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK; explaining the Principles which should guide the Young Engineer in the Construction of Machinery, with the necessary Rules, Proportions, and Tables. By C. S. Lowndes, Engineer. Post 8vo 5*s*

USEFUL INFORMATION FOR ENGINEERS: Being a FIRST SERIES of Lectures delivered before the Working Engineers of Yorkshire and Lancashire. By W. FAIRBAIRN, LL.D., F.R.S., F.G.S. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

SECOND SERIES: Containing Experimental Researches on the Collapse of Boiler Flues and the Strength of Materials, and Lectures on subjects connected with Mechanical Engineering, &c. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

A TREATISE ON MILLS AND MILLWORK. VOL. I. on the principles of Mechanism and on Prime Movers. With Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo 16*s*

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. By JOSEPH GWILT. With more than 1,000 Wood Engravings, from Designs by J. S. Gwilt. 8vo 42*s*

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture and Furniture. New Edition, edited by Mrs. LOUDON; with more than 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo 63*s*

THE ELEMENTS OF MECHANISM, designed for Students of Applied Mechanics. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in King's College, London. With 206 Figures on Wood. Post 8vo 6*s* 6*d*

URE'S DICTIONARY OF ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND MINES. Fifth Edition, re-written and enlarged; with nearly 2,000 Wood Engravings. Edited by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., F.S.S., Keeper of Mining Records, &c., assisted by numerous gentlemen eminent in Science and connected with the Arts and Manufactures. 3 vols. 8vo £4

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF DOMESTIC ECONOMY: Comprising such subjects as are most immediately connected with Housekeeping. By THOS. WEBSTER; assisted by Mrs. PARKES. With nearly 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo 31*s* 6*d*

MODERN COOKERY FOR PRIVATE FAMILIES, reduced to a System of Easy Practice in a Series of carefully-tested Receipts, in which the Principles of Baron Liebig and other eminent Writers have been as much as possible applied and explained. By ELIZA ACTON. Newly revised and enlarged Edition; with 8 Plates, comprising 27 Figures, and 150 Woodcuts. Fcp 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BREWING, based on Chemical and Economical Principles: With Formulæ for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families. By W. BLACK. 8vo price 10*s* 6*d*

ON FOOD AND ITS DIGESTION: Being an Introduction to Dietetics. By W. BRINTON, M.D., Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital, &c. With 48 Woodcuts. Post 8vo 12*s*

HINTS TO MOTHERS ON THE MANAGEMENT OF THEIR HEALTH DURING THE PERIOD OF PREGNANCY AND IN THE LYING-IN ROOM. By T. Bull, M.D. Fcp 8vo 5s

THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. Fcp 8vo 5s

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. By Charles West, M.D., &c. *Fourth Edition*, carefully revised throughout; with numerous additional Cases, and a copious Index. 8vo 14s

THE PATENTEE'S MANUAL: A Treatise on the Law and Practice of Letters Patent, especially intended for the use of Patentees and Inventors. By J. Johnson and J. H. Johnson, Esqrs. Post 8vo 7s 6*d*

THE PRACTICAL DRAUGHTSMAN'S BOOK OF INDUSTRIAL DESIGN. By W. Johnson, Assoc. Inst. C.E. *Second Edition*, enlarged; comprising 200 Pages of Letterpress, 210 Quarto Plates, and numerous Woodcuts. 4to 28s 6*d*

THE PRACTICAL MECHANIC'S JOURNAL: An Illustrated Record of Mechanical and Engineering Science, and Epitome of Patent Inventions. 4to price 1s monthly. Vols. I. to XV. price 14s each, in cloth.

THE PRACTICAL MECHANIC'S JOURNAL RECORD OF THE INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION OF 1862. A full and elaborate Illustrated Account of the Exhibition, contributed by 42 Writers of eminence in the Departments of Science and Art. In One Volume, comprising 630 Pages of Letterpress, illustrated by 20 Plate Engravings and 900 Woodcuts. 4to price 28s 6*d* cloth.

COLLIERIES AND COLLIERS; A Handbook of the Law and leading Cases relating thereto. By J. C. Fowler, Barrister-at-Law; Stipendiary Magistrate for the District of Merthyr Tydfil and Aberdare. Fcp 8vo 6s

THE THEORY OF WAR ILLUSTRATED by numerous Examples from History. By Lieut.-Col. MacDougall, late Superintendent of the Staff College. *Third Edition*, with 10 Plans. Post 8vo price 10s 6*d*

PROJECTILE WEAPONS OF WAR AND EXPLOSIVE COMPOUNDS. By J. Scoffern, M.B. Lond. late Professor of Chemistry in the Aldersgate School of Medicine. *Fourth Edition*. Post 8vo with Woodcuts, 9s 6*d*

Supplement, containing New Resources of Warfare, price 2s

A MANUAL FOR NAVAL CADETS. By John M'Neil Boyd, late Captain R.N. Published with the Sanction and Approval of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. Second Edition; with 240 Woodcuts, 2 coloured Plates of Signals, &c., and 11 coloured Plates of Flags. Post 8vo 12s 6*d*

PROJECTION AND CALCULATION OF THE SPHERE. For Young Sea Officers; being a complete Initiation into Nautical Astronomy. By S. M. SAXBY, R.N., Principal Instructor of Naval Engineers, H.M. Steam Reserve. With 77 Diagrams. Post 8vo 5*s*

By the same Author.

THE STUDY OF STEAM AND THE MARINE ENGINE. For Young Sea Officers in H.M. Navy, the Merchant Navy, &c.; being a complete Initiation into a knowledge of Principles and their Application to Practice. Post 8vo with 87 Diagrams, 5*s* 6*d*

A TREATISE ON THE STEAM ENGINE, in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture. With Theoretical Investigations respecting the Motive Power of Heat and the Proportions of Steam Engines; Tables of the Right Dimensions of every Part; and Practical Instructions for the Manufacture and Management of every species of Engine in actual use. By JOHN BOURNE, C.E. Fifth Edition; with 37 Plates and 546 Woodcuts (200 new in this Edition). 4to 42*s*

By the same Author.

A CATECHISM OF THE STEAM ENGINE, in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture; with Practical Instructions for the Manufacture and Management of Engines of every class. *New Edition,* with 80 Woodcuts. Fcp 8vo 6*s*

HANDBOOK OF FARM LABOUR: Comprising Labour Statistics; Steam, Water, Wind; Horse Power; Hand Power; Cost of Farm Operations; Monthly Calendar; APPENDIX on Boarding Agricultural Labourers, &c.; and INDEX. By JOHN CHALMERS MORTON, Editor of the *Agricultural Gazette,* &c. 16mo 1*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

HANDBOOK OF DAIRY HUSBANDRY: Comprising Dairy Statistics; Food of the Cow; Choice and Treatment of the Cow; Milk; Butter; Cheese; General Management of a Dairy Farm; Monthly Calendar of Daily Operations; APPENDIX of Statistics; and INDEX. 16mo 1*s* 6*d*

CONVERSATIONS ON NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained. By JANE MARCET. 13*th Edition*; with 34 Plates. Fcp 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

CONVERSATIONS ON CHEMISTRY, in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained and illustrated. A thoroughly revised Edition. 2 vols. fcp 8vo 14*s*

CONVERSATIONS ON LAND AND WATER. Revised Edition, with a Coloured Map, showing the comparative Altitude of Mountains. Fcp 8vo 5*s* 6*d*

CONVERSATIONS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY. Fcp 8vo 7*s* 6*d*

BAYLDON'S ART OF VALUING RENTS AND TILLAGES, and Claims of Tenants upon Quitting Farms, at both Michaelmas and Lady-Day. *Seventh Edition,* enlarged. 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE: Comprising the Theory and Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and of the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture. By J. C. Loudon. With 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo 31*s* 6*d*

By the same Author.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GARDENING: Comprising the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape Gardening. Corrected and improved by Mrs. Loudon. With 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo 31*s* 6*d*

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF TREES AND SHRUBS: Containing the Hardy Trees and Shrubs of Great Britain, Native and Foreign, Scientifically and Popularly Described. With 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo 50*s*

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF PLANTS: Comprising the Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, Application in the Arts, and every other desirable Particular respecting all the Plants found in Great Britain. Corrected by Mrs. Loudon. With upwards of 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo £3 3*s* 6*d*

THE CABINET LAWYER: A Popular Digest of the Laws of England, Civil and Criminal: Comprising also a Dictionary of Law Terms, Maxims, Statutes, and much other useful Legal Information. 19*th Edition*, extended by the Author; with the Statutes and Legal Decisions to *Michaelmas Term*, 24 and 25 Victoria. Fcp 8vo 10*s* 6*d*

THE EXECUTOR'S GUIDE. By J. C. Hudson. New and enlarged Edition, revised by the Author. Fcp 8vo 6*s*

By the same Author.

PLAIN DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING WILLS IN CONFORMITY WITH THE LAW. New Edition, corrected and revised by the Author. Fcp 8vo 2*s* 6*d*

THE BRITISH FLORA: Comprising the Phænogamous or Flowering Plants, and the Ferns. 8th Edition, with Additions and Corrections; and numerous Figures engraved on 12 Plates. By Sir W. J. Hooker, K.H., &c.; and G. A. Walker-Arnott, LL.D., F.L.S. 12mo 14*s*; with the Plates coloured, 21*s*

BRYOLOGIA BRITANNICA: Containing the Mosses of Great Britain and Ireland systematically arranged and described according to the method of *Bruch* and *Schimper*; with 61 illustrative Plates. By William Wilson. 8vo 42*s*; or with the Plates coloured, price £4 4*s*

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH FRESH-WATER ALGÆ: Including Descriptions of the Desmideæ and Diatomaceæ. By A. H. Hassall, M.D. With 100 Plates of Figures. 2 vols. 8vo £1 15*s*

By the same Author.

ADULTERATIONS DETECTED; or, Plain Instructions for the Discovery of Frauds in Food and Medicine. By Arthur Hill Hassall, M.D. Lond., Analyst of *The Lancet* Sanitary Commission. With 225 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo 17*s* 6*d*

CORDON-TRAINING OF FRUIT TREES, Diagonal, Vertical, Spiral, Horizontal, adapted to the Orchard-House and Open-Air Culture. By Rev. T. Collings Brehaut. Fcp 8vo with Woodcuts, 3*s* 6*d*

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF HORTICULTURE; or, An Attempt to Explain the Principal Operations of Gardening upon Physiological Grounds. By J. Lindley, M.D., F.R.S., F.L.S. With 98 Woodcuts. 8vo 21*s*

By the same Author.

AN INTRODUCTION TO BOTANY. New Edition, revised and enlarged; with 6 Plates and many Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo 24*s*

THE ROSE AMATEUR'S GUIDE: Containing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading Varieties of Roses, regularly classed in their respective Families; their History and Mode of Culture. By Thomas Rivers. *Seventh Edition.* Fcp 8vo 4*s*.

THE GARDENERS' ANNUAL FOR 1863. Edited by the Rev. S. Reynolds Hole. With a coloured Frontispiece by John Leech. Fcp. 8vo 2*s* 6*d*

THE TREASURY OF NATURAL HISTORY; or, Popular Dictionary of Zoology: in which the Characteristics that distinguish the different Classes, Genera, and Species are combined with a variety of interesting information illustrative of the Habits, Instincts, and General Economy of the Animal Kingdom. By Samuel Maunder. With above 900 accurate Woodcuts. Fcp 8vo 10*s*

By the same Author.

THE SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY TREASURY: A Popular Encyclopædia of Science and the Belles-Lettres; including all branches of Science, and every subject connected with Literature and Art. Fcp 8vo 10*s*

THE TREASURY OF GEOGRAPHY, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political; containing a succinct Account of every Country in the World. Completed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. With 7 Maps and 16 Plates. Fcp 8vo 10*s*

THE HISTORICAL TREASURY: Comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, Ancient and Modern, and a Series of Separate Histories of every principal Nation. Fcp 8vo 10*s*

THE BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY: Consisting of Memoirs, Sketches, and Brief Notices of above 12,000 Eminent Persons of All Ages and Nations. 12*th Edition.* Fcp 8vo 10*s*

THE TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE AND LIBRARY OF REFERENCE: Comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, a Universal Gazetteer, a Classical Dictionary, a Chronology, a Law Dictionary, a Synopsis of the Peerage, useful Tables, &c. Fcp 8vo 10*s*

Uniform with the above.

THE TREASURY OF BOTANY. By Dr. J. Lindley. [*In the press.*

THE TREASURY OF BIBLE KNOWLEDGE. By Rev. J. Ayre, M.A. [*In the press.*

GRADUATED SERIES OF ENGLISH READING-BOOKS.

In 5 vols. fcp 8vo price 10s cloth, each of which Volumes may be had separately as below,

THE GRADUATED SERIES
OF
# FIVE READING-LESSON BOOKS
WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES;

Adapted, as a Progressive Course of Reading, for all Classes of English Schools and Families.

Edited by J. S. LAURIE,
Editor of the *Shilling Entertaining Library*, &c.

	s.	d.
FIRST BOOK, 192 Pages, *Sixth Edition*	1	0
SECOND BOOK, 256 Pages, *Fifth Edition*	1	6
THIRD BOOK, 312 Pages, *Sixth Edition*	2	0
FOURTH BOOK, 440 Pages, *Sixth Edition*	2	6
FIFTH BOOK, 496 Pages, *Second Edition*	3	0

THIS is an entirely new series of Reading-Books, carefully adapted throughout to the requirements of modern education. The Five Books are arranged each in corresponding sections, on a serial and uniform scheme of progressive, yet constantly varied selections. BOOK I. consists of rhymes and fireside stories, fables and parables, and short simple tales, all within the comprehension of children who have mastered the first steps in reading. BOOK II. contains miscellanies, tales of adventure, imaginative and real, anecdotes in natural history, and ballad poetry — all preliminary to the Third Book. BOOK III. comprises literary selections in prose and verse, descriptive travel, natural history (with reference to the previous section), and narratives of English history. BOOK IV. to which the Third Book is introductory, is a further extension of the same general plan, with the addition of a division on the more popular branches of Natural Science and Physics, sequentially arranged. BOOK V., which completes the course, forms a further advance and a completion of the general plan, and aims at answering the practical purposes of a Class-book of later English Literature.

By the same Author.

FIRST STEPS to READING: being an Introduction to the Graduated Series of English Reading-Books. Fcp 8vo PART I. price 3*d*, PART II. price 6*d* sewed; or complete, price 10*d* cloth. Or the whole conspicuously printed in bold type for Class Teaching, on a Set of Broadside Sheets, price 4*s* 6*d*, or price 7*s* the Set of BROADSIDES mounted as 15 Cardboards, or 9*s* 6*d* with convenient IRON FRAME; the IRON FRAME, separately, price 2*s* 6*d*

LAURIE'S ENTERTAINING LIBRARY.

In course of publication, in Quarterly Volumes, from January 1863, each volume in square 18mo, with Six full-page Illustrations, price One Shilling cloth, or Ninepence sewed,

THE

SHILLING ENTERTAINING LIBRARY,

Adapted to the requirements of School Libraries, Families, and Working Men.

By J. S. LAURIE,

Editor of the *Graduated Series of Reading-Lesson Books, &c.*

The First Three Volumes are now ready, viz.

ROBINSON CRUSOE. | **GULLIVER'S TRAVELS.**
CHRISTMAS TALES.

THE object of the ENTERTAINING LIBRARY is to provide the young and, generally speaking, the less educated portion of the community with books which they will find *readable*. Many similar projects have been started, and have failed. The Proprietors of the present LIBRARY believe that those failures are to be ascribed to a fundamental deficiency which, with proper attention and care, may be fully supplied.

In undertakings of this kind too little allowance has been made for what may almost be termed the repulsiveness of a book to the untutored mind. Children freed from irksome tasks, and working men wearied with a hard day's toil, cannot possibly be induced to read until they find out what a wealth of entertainment is concealed under the hard, ungraceful forms of typography. Nothing appears more certain than that they will not read at all, unless materials are placed before them which are calculated to arouse their interest and enchain their attention.

The practical problem to be solved would seem to be to furnish a selection of works which will appeal to that dominant principle in the human breast, the love of pleasure. The aim of the Editor of the ENTERTAINING LIBRARY is to provide an ample and varied repast for the gratification of this instinct. The concentration of his efforts upon this single point will give the present series of books its distinctive character.

A glance at the sources upon which he has already drawn will, it is believed, convince those who are acquainted with English literature, that such volumes as the ENTERTAINING LIBRARY promises to contain will necessarily tend to enlarge the intellectual views, and to direct and strengthen the moral sentiments of every reader. But the prime end kept in view will be to afford, in a wide and liberal sense, pleasure and amusement; and to this end whatever bears more directly upon the practical utilities of life will invariably be held subordinate.

It is proper to state that the Editor assumes the right of adapting the original text so as to suit his purpose. Grammatical constructions which are too involved and difficult will be simplified; modern words and idioms will be substituted for such as have become obsolete or nearly obsolete; and in all cases passages which are unsuitable to the young will be expunged.

Care will be taken to adorn each of the volumes with a number of striking illustrations. The illustrations to the three volumes now ready are drawn by Mr. Sandercock, a rising artist, whose merit has been acknowledged by competent judges.

Special attention will be paid to the binding of the volumes. They will be prepared for being well thumbed. The type, also, in which they will be printed will be of the clearest and distinctest kind that can be procured.

Volumes preparing for Publication Quarterly, uniform with the above three:

SANDFORD and MERTON [*On March* 31.
The PILGRIM'S PROGRESS
EVENINGS AT HOME
HISTORY of the PLAGUE
The VICAR of WAKEFIELD
CITIZEN of the WORLD
SWISS FAMILY ROBINSON

AND OTHER WORKS.

INDEX.

Acton's Cookery-Book 23
Afternoon of Life 16
Agassiz on Classification 12
Alcock's Japan 1
Arago's Scientific Biographies 4
Arago's Meteorological Essays 4
Arago's Popular Astronomy 4
Arago's Treatise on Comets 4
Arbuthnot's Herzegovina 9
Arnold's Manual of English Literature 7
Arnold's Poems 21
Arnold's Merope 21
Arnold on Translating Homer 8
Arnott on Progress 21
Autobiography of Charles V 1
Ayre's Treasury of Bible Knowledge 20

Bacon's Life, by *Spedding* 3
Bacon's Works 3
Bayldon's Rents and Tillages 25
Beard's Port-Royal 6
Berlepsch's Alps 8
Black on Brewing 23
Blaine's Encyclopædia of Rural Sports 14
Blight's Land's End 10
Boner's Forest Creatures 13
Bourne on the Steam Engine 25
Bourne's Catechism of ditto 25
Bowdler's Family Shakspeare 20
Boyd's Naval Cadet's Manual 24
Brande's Dictionary of Science 12
Bréhaut on Cordon-Training 27
Brodie's Psychological Inquiries 10
Brinton on Food 23
Bristow's Glossary of Mineralogy 12
Bromfield's Brittany and the Bible 10
Brunel's Life, by *Beamish* 3
Bull's Hints to Mothers 24
Bull on Management of Children 24
Bunsen's Hippolytus 6
Bunsen's Outlines of Universal History 6
Bunsen's Analecta Ante-Nicæna 6
Bunsen's Ancient Egypt 6
Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress illustrated 19
Burke's Vicissitudes of Families 4
Burn's Agricultural Tour in Belgium 10
Burton's Lake Regions of Central Africa 9
Burton's Footsteps in East Africa 9
Burton's Medina and Mecca 9
Burton's City of the Saints 9

Cabinet Lawyer (The) 26
Calderon's Dramas, by *MacCarthy* 21
Calvert's Wife's Manual 20
Cats' and *Farlie's* Emblems 19
Chorale-Book (The) for England 19
Clark's Comparative Grammar 7
Clough's Lives from Plutarch 4
Colenso on the Pentateuch 1
Collyns on Stag-Hunting 15
Comyn's Ellice, Tale 16
Conington's Chemical Analysis 12
Contanseau's French Dictionary 7
Conybeare and *Howson's* St. Paul 6
Copland's Dictionary of Medicine 11
Cotton's Instructions in Christianity 20
Cox's Tales from Greek Mythology 5
Cox's Tale of the Great Persian War 5
Cox's Tales of the Gods and Heroes 5
Cresy's Encyclopædia of Civil Engineering 23
Cricket Field (The) 16
Cricket Tutor (The) 16
Crowe's History of France 2

D'Aubigné's Calvin 1
Dead Shot (The) 14
De la Rive's Reminiscences of Cavour 1
De la Rive's Electricity 12
De Tocqueville on Democracy 1
De Witt's Jefferson 1
Döllinger's Gentile and Jew 6
Dove's Law of Storms 13

Eastlake on Oil Painting 3
Eclipse of Faith (The) 17
Defence of ditto 17
Essays *and* Reviews 18

Fairbairn's Information for Engineers 23
Fairbairn's Treatise on Millwork 23
FitzRoy's Weather Book 13
Folkard's Sailing Boat 15
Forster's Life of Eliot 1
Fowler's Collieries 24
Freshfield's Alpine Byways 8
Freshfield's Tour in the Grisons 8

Garratt's Marvels of Instinct 14
Goldsmith's Poems, illustrated 20
Goodeve's Elements of Mechanism 23
Green's English Princesses 3
Greene's Manual of Cœlenterata 13
Greene's Manual of Protozoa 13
Greyson's Correspondence 17
Grove on Physical Forces 12
Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture 23

Hartwig's Sea 13
Hartwig's Tropical World 13

Hassall's Freshwater Algæ 26
Hassall's Adulterations Detected 26
Havelock's Life, by *Marshman* 4
Hawker on Guns and Shooting 14
Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy 13
Herschel's Essays 13
Hind's American Exploring Expeditions 9
Hind's Labrador 9
Hints on Etiquette 15
Hole's Gardeners' Annual 27
Holland's Essays 10
Holland's Medical Notes 10
Holland on Mental Physiology 10
Hooker's British Flora 26
Hopkins's Hawaii 9
Horne's Introduction to the Scriptures 20
Horne's Compendium of ditto 20
Hoskyns' Talpa 15
Howard's Athletic Exercises 15
Howitt's History of the Supernatural 18
Howitt's Remarkable Places 10
Howitt's Rural Life of England 10
Howson's Deaconesses 16
Hudson's Directions for Making Wills 26
Hudson's Executor's Guide 26
Hughes's Geography of History 22
Hughes's Manual of Geography 22

Jameson's Saints and Martyrs 19
Jameson's Monastic Orders 19
Jameson's Legends of the Madonna 19
Jameson's Legends of the Saviour 19
Johnson's Dictionary by *Latham* 7
Johnson's Patentee's Manual 24
Johnson's Book of Industrial Designs 24
Johnston's Geographical Dictionary 22

Kennedy's Hymnologia 20
Kirby and *Spence's* Entomology 14

L. E. L's. Poètical Works 21
Lady's Tour round Monte Rosa 8
Latham's Comparative Philology 7
Latham's English Language 7
Latham's Handbook of ditto 7
Laurie's Entertaining Library 29
Laurie's Graduated Reading Books 28
Lempriere's Notes on Mexico 9
Liddell and *Scott's* Greek Lexicons 6
Lindley's Horticulture 27
Lindley's Introduction to Botany 27
Lindley's Treasury of Botany 27
Lister's Physico-Prophetical Essays 18
Lewin's Jerusalem 8
Loudon's Encyclopædia of Cottage Architecture 23
Loudon's Encylopædia of Agriculture 26
Loudon's Encyclopædia of Gardening 26
Loudon's Encyclopædia of Trees and Shrubs 26
Loudon's Encyclopædia of Plants 26
Lowndes's Engineer's Handbook 22
Lyra Domestica 20
Lyra Germanica 19
Lyra Sacra 20

Macaulay's England 2
Macaulay's Essays 17
Macaulay's Miscellaneous Writings 17
Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome 21
Macaulay's Speeches 5
MacBrair's Africans 10
MacDougall's Theory of War 24
M'Culloch's Commercial Dictionary 22
M'Culloch's Geographical Dictionary 22
Marcet's Land and Water 25
Marcet's Political Economy 25
Marcet's Conversations on Natural Philosophy 25
Marcet's Conversations on Chemistry 25
Maunder's Biographical Treasury 27
Maunder's Geographical Treasury 27
Maunder's Historical Treasury 27
Maunder's Natural History 27
Maunder's Scientific and Literary Treasury 27
Maunder's Treasury of Knowledge 27
May's England 2
Memoir of Sydney Smith 5
Memoirs, &c. of Thomas Moore 5
Mendelssohn's Letters 8
Merivale's Romans under the Empire 2
Merivale's Fall of the Roman Republic 2
Merivale's (H.) Lectures on Colonisation 21
Meryon's History of Medicine 3
Miles on Horse's Foot 15
Miles on Shoeing Horses 15
Moore's Lalla Rookh 21
Moore's Irish Melodies 21
Moore's Poetical Works 21
Morell's Mental Philosophy 11
Morell's Elements of Psychology 11
Morning Clouds 16
Morton's Royal Farms 2
Morton's Dairy Husbandry 25
Morton's Farm Labour 25
Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History 18
Müller's Lectures on Language 7
Munk's College of Physicians 3
Mure's Language and Literature of Greece 2
My Life, and What shall I do with it? 16
Neale's Sunsets and Sunshine 16

Odling's Chemistry 11
Owen's Anatomy 11

Packe's Guide to the Pyrenees 9
Parry's Memoirs 4
Peaks, Passes, and Glaciers 8
Pereira's Materia Medica 12
Peschel's Elements of Physics 12
Phillips's Guide to Geology 13
Phillips's Introduction to Mineralogy 12
Piesse's Art of Perfumery 15
Piesse's Chemical Wonders 15
Piesse's Chemical and Natural Magic 15
Pietrowski's Siberian Exile 1
Porson's Life by *Watson* 4
Practical Mechanic's Journal 24
Problems in Human Nature 16
Pycroft's English Reading 19

Ranken's Canada and the Crimea 9
Record of International Exhibition .. 24
Rhind's Thebes 8
Rich's Roman and Greek Antiquities 5
Rivers's Rose Amateur's Guide 27
Rogers's Essays 17
Roget's English Thesaurus 7
Romance of a Dull Life 16
Ronald's Fly-Fisher 15
Rowton's Debater 7

Sandford's Bampton Lectures 18
Savile on Revelation and Science 18
Saxby on Projection of Sphere 25
Saxby on Study of Steam 25
Scoffern on Projectiles 24
Scott's Lectures on the Fine Arts 4
Scott's Volumetrical Analysis 12
Scrope on Volcanos 11
Senior's Biographical Sketches 3
Sewell's Ancient History 5
Sewell's Early Church 5
Sewell's Passing Thoughts on Religion 18
Sewell's Self-Examination for Confirmation 18
Sewell's Readings for Confirmation.. 18
Sewell's Readings for Lent 18
Sewell's Impressions of Rome, &c..... 10
Sewell's Stories and Tales 16
Sharp's British Gazetteer 22
Short Whist 15
Sidney's (Sir P.) Life, by *Lloyd* 3
Smith's (J.) St. Paul's Shipwreck 5
Smith's (G.) Wesleyan Methodism.... 1
Social Life in Australia 10
Southey's Poetical Works 21
Southey's Doctor 21
Stephen's Essays 17
Stephen's Lectures on the History of France 17
Stephenson's Life, by *Jeaffreson* and *Pole* 3
'Stonehenge' on the Dog 14
'Stonehenge' on the Greyhound 14
Strickland's Queens of England 3
Sydney Smith's Works 17
Sydney Smith's Moral Philosophy.... 17

Tate on Strength of Materials 13
Taylor's (*Jeremy*) Works 18
Tennent's Ceylon 14
Tennent's Natural History of Ceylon 14
Theologia Germanica 19
Thirlwall's Greece 2
Thomson's Interest Tables 22
Thomson's Laws of Thought 11
Thrupp's Anglo-Saxon Home 3
Todd's Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology 11
Trollope's Warden 16
Trollope's Barchester Towers 16
Twiss's Law of Nations 2
Tyndall on Heat 11
Tyndall's Mountaineering 8

Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines 23

Van Der Hoeven's Handbook of Zoology 11
Villari's History of Savonarola 4

Warburton's Life, by *Watson* 4
Warter's Last of the Old Squires 16
Watts's Dictionary of Chemistry...... 12
Webb's Celestial Objects 13
Webster and *Parkes's* Domestic Economy 23
Wellington's Life, by *Gleig* 4
Wesley's Life, by *Southey* 5
West on Children's Diseases 24
White and *Riddle's* Latin Dictionary 6
Wilson's Bryologia Britannica 26
Willich's Popular Tables 23
Wit and Wisdom of Sydney Smith .. 17
Woodward's Chronological and Historical Encyclopædia 2
Worms on the Earth's Motion 11
Wyndham's Norway 9

Yonge's English-Greek Lexicon 7
Youatt's work on the Horse 14
Youatt's work on the Dog 14

[*January* 1863.

SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., PRINTERS, NEW-STREET SQUARE, LONDON

BOUND BY
WESTLEYS